

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 2

to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Myovant Sciences Ltd.

Bermuda
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

2834

(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

Clarendon House

2 Church Street

Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda

+1 (441) 824-8101

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including
area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Corporation Service Company

2711 Centerville Road

Wilmington, DE 19808

(866) 846-8765

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including
area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

**Frank F. Rahmani
John T. McKenna
Alison A. Haggerty
Cooley LLP
3175 Hanover Street
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(650) 843-5000**

**Marc D. Jaffe
Nathan Ajiashvili
Latham & Watkins LLP
885 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022
(212) 906-1200**

Not Applicable
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.**

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a
smaller reporting company)

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Securities being Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share(2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee(2)(3)
Common shares, \$0.000017727 par value per common share	14,950,000	\$15.00	\$224,250,000	\$23,369

(1) Includes common shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(2) Estimated solely for purposes of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act.

(3) The Registrant previously paid the registration fee of \$17,371 with the initial filing of this registration statement and is paying an additional registration fee of \$5,998 herewith.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment that specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED OCTOBER 17, 2016

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

13,000,000 Shares



Common Shares

We are offering 13,000,000 common shares. Prior to this offering there has been no public market for our common shares. We currently expect the initial public offering price to be between \$12.00 and \$15.00 per common share.

Our common shares have been authorized for listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "MYOV." Upon the closing of this offering, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of applicable New York Stock Exchange rules.

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, and, as such, will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common shares involves a high degree of risk. See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 11.

Consent under the Exchange Control Act 1972 (and its related regulations) has been obtained from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our common shares to and between residents and non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes provided our common shares remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the New York Stock Exchange. In granting such consent the Bermuda Monetary Authority does not accept any responsibility for our financial soundness or the correctness of any of the statements made or opinions expressed in this prospectus.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters the right to purchase up to 1,950,000 additional common shares to cover over-allotments, if any. The underwriters can exercise this right at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on or about _____, 2016.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission in the United States nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Citigroup

Cowen and Company

Evercore ISI

Barclays

JMP Securities

Baird

Prospectus dated _____, 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	11
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	48
Industry and Market Data	49
Use of Proceeds	50
Dividend Policy	52
Capitalization	53
Dilution	55
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	57
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	58
Business	69
Management	116
Executive Compensation	122
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	126
Principal Shareholders	130
Description of Share Capital	132
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	141
Bermuda Company Considerations	143
Material Bermuda and U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations	149
Underwriting	155
Legal Matters	161
Experts	161
Where You Can Find Additional Information	161
Exchange Controls	162
Enforcement of Civil Liabilities Under United States Federal Securities Laws	163
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus and in any free writing prospectus we prepare or authorize. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information, and we and the underwriters take no responsibility for any other information others may give you. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the cover of this prospectus.

Persons who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus applicable to that jurisdiction.

Until _____, 2016 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade our common shares, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common shares, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth in the sections titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms “company,” “we,” “us” and “our” in this prospectus to refer to Myovant Sciences Ltd. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries. Our fiscal year ends on March 31.

Company Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing innovative therapies for women’s health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders. Our lead product candidate is relugolix, an oral, once-daily, small molecule that acts as a gonadotropin-releasing hormone, or GnRH, receptor antagonist. We are advancing relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-associated pain and advanced prostate cancer.

Relugolix has been evaluated in over 1,300 subjects to date, in Phase 1 and multiple large, randomized Phase 2 clinical trials, some of which are ongoing. These trials have produced favorable results in each indication. In these trials, relugolix was shown to be generally well tolerated and to successfully suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women and testosterone levels in men. The suppression of estrogen and progesterone levels in women has been shown to effectively treat the symptoms of uterine fibroids and endometriosis, and the suppression of testosterone levels in men has been shown to effectively treat advanced prostate cancer.

In a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in 216 women, relugolix markedly decreased menstrual blood loss associated with uterine fibroids. The result was statistically significant for each treatment arm versus placebo, with the greatest benefit observed at a dose of 40 mg once daily ($p < 0.0001$). In a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in 487 women with endometriosis, relugolix decreased pelvic pain associated with endometriosis. As assessed by the visual analogue scale, a patient-reported scale for the quantification of pain, the decline in pain was statistically significant between each dose arm and placebo, with the greatest benefit observed at a dose of 40 mg once daily ($p < 0.0001$).

In two randomized Phase 2 clinical trials in 228 men with advanced prostate cancer, relugolix demonstrated an ability to decrease testosterone to very low levels and to reduce levels of prostate-specific antigen, a key prostate cancer biomarker. These results for relugolix were consistent with those for leuprolide acetate, or leuprolide, a GnRH agonist typically used in androgen deprivation therapy, or ADT, and for degarelix, an injectable GnRH antagonist. Unlike GnRH agonists, relugolix, when orally administered once daily, was shown in these trials to rapidly decrease testosterone levels. In addition, testosterone levels returned to baseline more rapidly after discontinuation of relugolix than after discontinuation of degarelix.

We plan to initiate three multinational Phase 3 clinical programs for relugolix, one in the first quarter of 2017 in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, a second in the first half of 2017 in women with endometriosis-associated pain, and a third in the first quarter of 2017 in men with advanced prostate cancer. For our uterine fibroid and endometriosis programs, we intend to co-administer relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin as add-back therapy. Estradiol is a major estrogen and progestin is a synthetic progestational agent. We expect to report top-line data from each of these Phase 3 programs in 2019.

We plan to develop our second product candidate, RVT-602, an oligopeptide kisspeptin analog, for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction. Kisspeptin is a naturally-occurring peptide that stimulates GnRH release. RVT-602 has been evaluated in approximately 150 men, but has not yet been studied in women. In the second half of 2017, we expect to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a

Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial for RVT-602. We believe RVT-602 has the potential to be a safer alternative to human chorionic gonadotropin when used as part of assisted reproduction for the treatment of female infertility, based on published data evaluating native kisspeptin in women undergoing assisted reproduction.

The following chart represents our current product candidate pipeline:

Product Candidate	Indication	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Upcoming Milestones	Commercial Rights
Relugolix with Add-Back Therapy	Uterine Fibroids— Heavy Menstrual Bleeding				Phase 3 Initiation in First Quarter of 2017 ¹	Global, Excluding Takeda Territory ⁵
	Endometriosis— Pain				Phase 3 Initiation in First Half of 2017 ²	Global, Excluding Takeda Territory ⁵
Relugolix	Advanced Prostate Cancer				Phase 3 Initiation in First Quarter of 2017 ³	Global, Excluding Takeda Territory ⁵
RVT-602	Female Infertility as Part of Assisted Reproduction ⁴				Phase 1 Initiation in Second Half of 2017	Global

¹ Subject to the submission of our investigational new drug application to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, which we expect to occur in 2016.

² Subject to our End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017.

³ An End of Phase 2 meeting confirmed that there are no additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies required to support the initiation of a Phase 3 trial.

⁴ RVT-602 has been evaluated in Phase 1 and Phase 2a clinical trials conducted by Takeda in men for the treatment of prostate cancer and hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, or a state of low testosterone levels. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial.

⁵ Takeda Territory includes Japan, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and Vietnam, including, in each case, the territories and possessions of each of the foregoing.

In April 2016, we entered into a license agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG, or Takeda, in which we were granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to develop and commercialize relugolix and RVT-602. The territory for our exclusive license for relugolix covers all countries worldwide, excluding the Takeda Territory, to which Takeda retains exclusive rights. The territory for our exclusive license for RVT-602 covers all countries worldwide. Takeda is currently conducting two Phase 3 trials evaluating relugolix in Japan for the treatment of uterine fibroid-related pain and heavy menstrual bleeding, respectively. Takeda expects to report top-line data from each of these trials in the second half of 2017, and we expect to submit Takeda's Phase 3 data as part of our new drug application, or NDA, to the FDA for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids.

Relugolix

Relugolix is an oral, once-daily, small molecule that acts as a GnRH receptor antagonist that binds to and inhibits receptors in the anterior pituitary gland. Inhibition of GnRH receptors decreases the release of gonadotropins, thereby decreasing the down-stream production of estrogen and progesterone by the ovaries in

women and testosterone by the testes in men. This is a clinically-validated mechanism of action and there is a commercially available injectable GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer.

We intend to commercialize relugolix, if approved, in our target women's health indications as a fixed-dose combination product, which is a once-daily, single pill containing both relugolix and low-dose estradiol and progestin. During development, relugolix will be co-administered with low-dose estradiol and progestin for the uterine fibroid and endometriosis indications. We believe relugolix with add-back therapy has the potential to be used longer term, unlike the currently approved GnRH agonist therapies, because it may minimize bone mineral density loss in women and improve tolerability. We therefore believe relugolix has the potential to be a best-in-class oral GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain. For the treatment of advanced prostate cancer, we believe relugolix has the potential to be both a first-in-class and best-in-class oral GnRH receptor antagonist based upon its high potency and long half-life. A first-in-class product is the first drug, in a class of drugs, approved for the treatment of a medical condition.

We believe relugolix may offer several significant advantages over currently approved injectable therapies, as well as therapies in late-stage clinical development:

- Demonstrated clinical benefit with a favorable safety profile
- Once-daily, oral administration
- Highly potent GnRH receptor antagonist
- Rapid onset of action
- Rapid reversal of hormone suppression
- Longer-term treatment with hormone add-back therapy
- Fixed-dose combination product

Market Opportunity

Uterine fibroids are non-cancerous tumors composed of smooth muscle and fibrous connective tissue that develop in or on the walls of the uterus, which can cause debilitating symptoms such as heavy or painful periods, anemia, or low red blood cell counts, abdominal pain, pregnancy loss and, in some cases, infertility. We estimate approximately 5.0 million women in the United States suffer from symptomatic uterine fibroids, approximately 3.0 million of whom are inadequately treated by current medical therapy and require further treatment. Endometriosis is a gynecological medical condition in which cells from the lining of the uterus grow outside the uterine cavity, most commonly on the ovaries, which can lead to pelvic pain, painful intercourse and, in some cases, infertility. We estimate that approximately 6.0 million women in the United States suffer from symptomatic endometriosis, approximately 1.2 million of whom are inadequately treated by oral contraceptives and require additional treatment. The current treatment landscape for our target women's health indications includes both medical and surgical options. For uterine fibroids, medical options include oral contraceptives and GnRH agonists. For endometriosis-associated pain, initial treatment includes oral contraceptives and over-the-counter pain medications. In more severe cases, GnRH agonists are used for short-term treatment and may involve hormone add-back therapy. For many patients suffering from uterine fibroids or endometriosis, medical treatment options are ineffective and surgical intervention is frequently required. In the treatment of both uterine fibroids and endometriosis, surgical intervention may result in postoperative complications or complications with future pregnancy or even preclude the potential for future pregnancy.

Prostate cancer is the second most prevalent form of cancer in men and the second leading cause of death due to cancer in men in the United States. According to the National Cancer Institute, approximately 2.9 million men are currently living with prostate cancer in the United States, and approximately 180,000 men are newly

diagnosed in the United States each year. Treatment for advanced prostate cancer typically involves treatment with ADT, which are therapies that reduce testosterone to very low levels, commonly referred to as castration levels. GnRH agonists, such as leuprolide depot, or slow-release, injections, are the current standard of care for medical castration, causing long-term desensitization and down-regulation of the GnRH-axis. GnRH agonists may be associated with mechanism-of-action limitations, including the potentially detrimental initial exacerbation of clinical symptoms, which is known as clinical or hormonal flare. Other approved forms of ADT include injectable GnRH antagonists, such as degarelix.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to be the leading global biopharmaceutical company focused on the innovative treatment of women's health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders in areas of high unmet medical need, and to improve the lives of millions of patients suffering from these diseases. The key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal include the following:

- Rapidly advance clinical development of relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain
- Rapidly advance clinical development of relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer
- Advance clinical development of RVT-602
- Expand clinical development of relugolix for additional indications
- Acquire or in-license additional clinical- or commercial-stage product candidates for the treatment of women's health diseases or endocrine-related disorders in a capital-efficient manner
- Maximize the commercial potential of our product candidates

Our Leadership

Lynn Seely, M.D., our Principal Executive Officer, has substantial experience in developing and obtaining approval for drugs for oncology and endocrine-related disorders. Dr. Seely is a board certified endocrinologist and the former Chief Medical Officer of Medivation, Inc. At Medivation, Dr. Seely led the development of Xtandi (enzalutamide) for the treatment of patients with metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer, which achieved global sales of \$1.87 billion in 2015.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making a decision to invest in our common shares. These risks are discussed more fully in the section titled "Risk Factors" and include, among others:

- We have a limited operating history and have never generated any product revenue. We were incorporated in February 2016, and our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, acquiring rights to our product candidates and preparing for and advancing our product candidates into clinical development.
- We expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability. Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.
- We are heavily dependent on the success of relugolix and RVT-602, our only product candidates, and if relugolix or RVT-602 does not receive regulatory approval or is not successfully commercialized, our business may be harmed.
- We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to complete the development and commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602.

- Under our amended and restated bye-laws, we may reduce the voting power of your common shares without your consent.
- Clinical trials are very expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and involve an uncertain outcome. We estimate that our clinical trials of relugolix and RVT-602 will take at least several years to complete.
- We intend to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.
- If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.
- We do not have our own manufacturing capabilities and will rely on Takeda and its affiliates and other third parties to produce clinical and commercial supplies of relugolix and RVT-602 and any future product candidate.
- We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.
- We currently have nine employees who are employed by our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., and we rely on Roivant Sciences, Inc. to provide various administrative, research and development and other services.
- Prior to our acquisition of the rights to relugolix and RVT-602 in April 2016, we were not involved in the development of either of these product candidates and, as a result, we are dependent on Takeda having accurately reported the results and correctly collected and interpreted the data from all clinical trials conducted to date.

If we are unable to adequately address these and other risks we face, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects may be adversely affected.

In addition, we are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, or the JOBS Act, enacted in April 2012, and therefore we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus, our periodic reports and our proxy statements and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or until we are no longer an “emerging growth company.”

Relationship with Roivant Sciences Ltd., Roivant Sciences, Inc. and Myovant Sciences, Inc.

Roivant Sciences Ltd. will be our controlling shareholder. We are a majority-owned subsidiary of Roivant Sciences Ltd., a biopharmaceutical company focused on realizing the full value of promising late-stage drug candidates to improve the lives of patients and their families. Upon the closing of this offering, we will be a “controlled company” within the meaning of the corporate governance rules of the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE. Assuming we sell the number of the common shares set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will own, in the aggregate, approximately 63.6% of our outstanding common shares, or approximately 61.3% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional common shares in full. Roivant Sciences Ltd. will be able to exercise control over all matters requiring shareholder approval, including the election of our directors and approval of significant corporate transactions.

Services Agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc. We and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., have received, and will continue to receive, various services provided by our affiliate, Roivant Sciences, Inc., which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Roivant Sciences Ltd. These services include, but are not limited to, the identification of potential additional product candidates, project management of clinical trials and other development, administrative and financial activities. Following the completion of this offering, we expect that our reliance on Roivant Sciences, Inc. will decrease over time as we, Myovant Sciences, Inc. and any other current or future subsidiary of ours continue to hire the necessary personnel to manage the development and potential commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602. We and Myovant Sciences, Inc. have entered into a services agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc. in connection with the provision of these services. For a description of this agreement, see the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Roivant Sciences, Inc.—Services Agreement.”

Corporate Information

We are an exempted limited company incorporated under the laws of Bermuda on February 2, 2016. Our registered office is located at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda, and we also have business operations at Park Place, 55 Par-La-Ville Road, 2nd Floor, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda. Our telephone number is +1 (441) 824-8101. Our website address is www.myovant.com. The information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider any information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website as part of this prospectus or in deciding whether to purchase our common shares.

We have three wholly-owned subsidiaries, including Myovant Sciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation, Myovant Holdings Limited, a private limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, and Myovant Sciences GmbH, a company with limited liability formed under the laws of Switzerland. We expect that Myovant Sciences GmbH will be the principal operating company for conducting our business and the entity which will hold our intellectual property rights in relugolix and RVT-602.

Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this prospectus are referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. All other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

THE OFFERING

Common shares offered by us	13,000,000 common shares
Common shares to be outstanding immediately after this offering	58,523,408 common shares (or 60,739,319 common shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional common shares in full)
Option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase an additional 1,950,000 common shares.
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$160.7 million, assuming the common shares are offered at \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering primarily for the clinical development of our product candidates, relugolix and RVT-602. The remaining proceeds will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes. See the section titled “Use of Proceeds” for additional information.</p>
Controlled company	Upon the closing of this offering, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will beneficially own a controlling interest in us and we will be a “controlled company” under NYSE rules. As a controlled company, we may elect to avail ourselves of the controlled company exemption under the corporate governance requirements of the NYSE.
Risk factors	You should read the section titled “Risk Factors” for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in our common shares.
NYSE symbol	“MYOV”

The number of common shares that will be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 43,590,411 common shares outstanding as of June 30, 2016, and excludes:

- an indeterminate number of capital shares that may be issued after the closing of this offering pursuant to a warrant we issued to Takeda, which allows Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership interest in us, as determined after such exercise, through April 2017, unless earlier terminated upon a change in control, as further described in the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG—Warrant;” and
- 3,384,667 common shares reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, of which stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares were granted in August and September 2016, as well as any automatic increases in the number of common shares reserved for future issuance under this plan.

[Table of Contents](#)

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus, including the number of common shares that will be outstanding after this offering, assumes or gives effect to:

- a 100,000-for-1 stock split effected on April 27, 2016;
- a 1-for-1.7727 reverse stock split to be effected prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;
- an aggregate of 160,273 common shares issued to Takeda in August and September 2016 upon the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda at an exercise price of \$0.000017727 per share, which was initiated by the grant of stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares;
- the issuance of an additional 1,772,724 common shares to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda, based upon the sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares to investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase an additional 1,950,000 common shares and no issuance of an additional 265,911 common shares to Takeda as a result thereof, pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda; and
- the effectiveness of our amended and restated bye-laws immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our summary consolidated statement of operations data for the periods indicated. We derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) through March 31, 2016 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our consolidated statement of operations data for the three months ended June 30, 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2016 are derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited consolidated financial statements on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our operating results for the period ended March 31, 2016 and the three months ended June 30, 2016 are not indicative of the results that may be expected for a full fiscal year or any other future period. You should read this summary consolidated financial data below, together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, as well as the sections titled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Our fiscal year ends on March 31.

	Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016	Three Months Ended June 30, 2016
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ —	\$ 14,573,014
General and administrative	1,656,788	2,561,878
Total operating expenses	<u>1,656,788</u>	<u>17,134,892</u>
Other (expense) income:		
Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability	—	(1,832,543)
Loss before provision for income tax	(1,656,788)	(18,967,435)
Income tax expense	—	3,054
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (1,656,788)</u>	<u>\$(18,970,489)</u>
Net loss per common share—basic and diluted(1)	<u>\$ (0.04)</u>	<u>\$ (0.47)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted(1)	<u>37,231,342</u>	<u>40,771,548</u>
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		<u>\$ (0.45)</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		<u>42,544,277</u>

(1) See Note 2[J] to our consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to compute basic and diluted net loss per common share.

(2) See Note 1[C] to our consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to compute basic and diluted pro forma net loss per common share.

	As of June 30, 2016	
	Actual	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1) (2)(3)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash	\$ —	\$160,715,000
Total assets	523,681	160,715,000
Total liabilities	9,121,775	9,121,775
Accumulated deficit	(20,627,277)	(46,722,737)
Total shareholders' (deficit) equity	(8,598,094)	151,593,225

- (1) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to: (1) the issuance and sale of 13,000,000 common shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; (2) an aggregate of 160,273 common shares issued to Takeda in August and September 2016 upon the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda at an exercise price of \$0.000017727 per share, which was initiated by the grant of stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares; and (3) the issuance of an additional 1,772,724 common shares to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda, based upon the sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares to investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The foregoing issuances to Takeda will increase both accumulated deficit and additional paid-in capital by \$26,095,460 (calculated by multiplying an aggregate of 1,932,997 common shares by the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus).
- (2) Total assets are comprised solely of deferred initial public offering costs of \$523,681, which, upon the closing of this offering, will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, would increase or decrease each of cash, total assets and total shareholders' (deficit) equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$12.1 million, assuming that the number of common shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million common shares offered by us at the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions, would increase or decrease each of cash, total assets and total shareholders' (deficit) equity on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$12.6 million. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common shares involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before making your decision to invest in our common shares. We cannot assure you that any of the events discussed in the risk factors below will not occur. These risks could have a material and adverse impact on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows and if so our future prospects would likely be materially and adversely affected. If any of such events were to happen, the trading price of our common shares could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business, Financial Position and Capital Requirements

We have a limited operating history and have never generated any product revenue.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. We were formed in February 2016, and our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, acquiring worldwide rights, excluding Japan and certain other Asian countries, to relugolix, and worldwide rights to RVT-602 and preparing for and advancing our product candidates into clinical development. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully complete a large-scale, pivotal clinical trial, obtain marketing approval, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Consequently, we have no meaningful operations upon which to evaluate our business and predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history or a history of successfully developing and commercializing pharmaceutical products.

Our ability to generate product revenue and become profitable depends upon our ability to successfully complete the development of our product candidates, relugolix, for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-related pain and advanced prostate cancer and RVT-602, for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction and obtain the necessary regulatory approvals for their commercialization. We have never been profitable, have no products approved for commercial sale and to date have not generated any product revenue.

Even if we receive regulatory approval for the sale of relugolix or RVT-602, we do not know when relugolix or RVT-602 will generate product revenue, if at all. Our ability to generate product revenue depends on a number of factors, including our ability to:

- successfully complete clinical trials and obtain regulatory approval for the marketing of relugolix and RVT-602;
- set an acceptable price for relugolix and RVT-602 and obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors;
- establish sales, marketing and distribution systems for relugolix and RVT-602;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our clinical, manufacturing and planned future commercialization efforts and operations as a public company;
- initiate and continue relationships with third-party manufacturers and have commercial quantities of relugolix and RVT-602 manufactured at acceptable cost levels;
- attract and retain an experienced management and advisory team;
- achieve broad market acceptance of our products in the medical community and with third party payors and consumers;

[Table of Contents](#)

- launch commercial sales of our products, whether alone or in collaboration with others; and
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses, or when, or if, we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and comparable non-U.S. regulatory authorities, to perform studies or clinical trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if relugolix or RVT-602 is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with the commercial launch of this product. If we cannot successfully execute any one of the foregoing, our business may not succeed and your investment will be adversely affected.

We expect to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability. Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Investment in pharmaceutical product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that a product candidate will fail to gain regulatory approval or become commercially viable. We have never generated any product revenue, and we cannot estimate with precision the extent of our future losses. We do not currently have any products that are available for commercial sale and we may never generate product revenue or achieve profitability. We expect to continue to incur substantial and increasing losses through the projected commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602. Neither relugolix nor RVT-602 has been approved for marketing in the United States and may never receive such approval. As a result, we are uncertain when or if we will achieve profitability and, if so, whether we will be able to sustain it. Our ability to generate product revenue and achieve profitability is dependent on our ability to complete the development of relugolix and RVT-602, obtain necessary regulatory approvals, and have relugolix and RVT-602 manufactured and successfully marketed. We cannot assure you that we will be profitable even if we successfully commercialize relugolix or RVT-602. If we do successfully obtain regulatory approval to market relugolix or RVT-602, our revenue will be dependent, in part, upon, among other things, the size of the markets in the territories for which we gain regulatory approval, the number of competitors in such markets, the accepted price for relugolix and RVT-602 and whether we own the commercial rights for that territory. If the indication approved by regulatory authorities is narrower than we expect, or the treatment population is narrowed by competition, physician choice or treatment guidelines, we may not generate significant revenue from sales of relugolix or RVT-602, even if approved. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Failure to become and remain profitable may adversely affect the market price of our common shares and our ability to raise capital and continue operations. As of June 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$20.6 million.

We expect our research and development expenses to be significant in connection with our development programs for relugolix and RVT-602. In addition, if we obtain regulatory approval for either relugolix or RVT-602, we expect to incur increased sales and marketing expenses. As a result, we expect to continue to incur significant and increasing operating losses and negative cash flows for the foreseeable future. These losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our financial position and working capital.

Our auditors have issued a going concern opinion on our consolidated financial statements as of March 31, 2016 and for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, expressing substantial doubt that we can continue as an ongoing business due to insufficient capital for us to fund our operations. Our consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty. If we are unable to successfully complete this offering, we will need to create alternate financing or operational plans to continue as a going concern.

We are heavily dependent on the success of relugolix and RVT-602, our only product candidates, which are still under clinical development, and if relugolix or RVT-602 does not receive regulatory approval or is not successfully commercialized, our business may be harmed.

We currently have no products that are approved for commercial sale and may never be able to develop marketable products. We expect that a substantial portion of our efforts and expenditures over the next few years will be devoted to the advancement of relugolix and RVT-602. Accordingly, our business currently depends heavily on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of these product candidates. We cannot be certain that relugolix or RVT-602 will receive regulatory approval or be successfully commercialized even if we receive regulatory approval. The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, sale, marketing and distribution of products are and will remain subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and other countries that each have differing regulations. We are not permitted to market relugolix or RVT-602 in the United States until we receive approval of a new drug application, or NDA, for each, or in any foreign country until they receive the requisite approvals from the appropriate authority in such country. We have not submitted an NDA to the FDA, or any comparable application to any other regulatory authority and do not expect to be in a position to do so for the foreseeable future. Prior to commencing our planned Phase 3 program for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, we will need to submit our investigational new drug application, or IND, to the FDA, which we expect to occur in 2016. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA for relugolix for this indication in early October 2016. Prior to commencing our planned Phase 3 program for the treatment of endometriosis-associated pain, we will need to complete the End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017.

Obtaining approval of an NDA or similar regulatory approval is an extensive, lengthy, expensive and inherently uncertain process, and the FDA or other foreign regulatory authority may delay, limit or deny approval of relugolix or RVT-602 for many reasons, including:

- we may not be able to demonstrate that relugolix or RVT-602 is effective as a treatment for our target indications to the satisfaction of the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority;
- the relevant regulatory authority may require additional clinical trials, which would increase our costs and prolong our development;
- the results of our clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical or clinical significance required by the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority for marketing approval;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may disagree with the number, design, size, conduct or implementation of our clinical trials;
- the contract research organizations, or CROs, that we retain to conduct clinical trials may take actions outside of our control that materially adversely impact our clinical trials;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may not find the data from preclinical studies and clinical trials sufficient to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of these products outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may disagree with our interpretation of data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials or may require that we conduct additional studies;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may not accept data generated at our clinical trial sites;
- if our NDA or other foreign application is reviewed by an advisory committee, the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority, as the case may be, may have difficulties scheduling an advisory committee meeting in a timely manner or the advisory committee may recommend against approval of our application(s) or may recommend that the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority, as the case may be, require, as a condition of approval, additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions;
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may require development of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, or its equivalent, as a condition of approval;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may identify deficiencies in the manufacturing processes or facilities of our third-party manufacturers; or
- the FDA or other relevant regulatory authority may change its approval policies or adopt new regulations.

If we are unable to formulate a fixed-dose combination version of relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin, the development of relugolix may be delayed and its commercial opportunity could be limited.

A key part of our relugolix clinical development strategy is to formulate a fixed-dose combination with add-back low-dose estradiol and progestin in order to facilitate patient convenience and compliance and minimize side effects. If we are unsuccessful in our attempts to formulate a fixed-dose combination, we expect to instead seek approval for relugolix as monotherapy to be co-administered with commercially available low-dose estradiol and progestin. This would decrease our advantages relative to our competition by requiring patients to take two pills once daily instead of just one pill once daily. If our competitors develop a fixed-dose combination with hormone add-back therapy, and we are unable to do so, then we would be at a competitive disadvantage and this could limit our commercial opportunity. We are not aware of any barriers preventing competitors from developing or achieving regulatory approval of a fixed-dose combination.

Although we plan to conduct Phase 3 clinical trials of relugolix in our target women's health indications with separate administration of relugolix and commercially available low-dose estradiol and progestin products, we intend to conduct bridging studies to support the submission of NDAs for the proposed fixed-dose combination for each of our target women's health indications. Any such bridging study may be unsuccessful or insufficient to support approval of the fixed-dose combination formulation, which would delay and increase the expenses associated with our development program and limit our commercial opportunity.

We will require additional capital to fund our operations, and if we fail to obtain necessary financing, we may not be able to complete the development and commercialization of relugolix or RVT-602.

We expect to spend substantial amounts to complete the development of, seek regulatory approvals for and commercialize relugolix and RVT-602. These expenditures will include costs associated with our license agreement with Takeda. Under the terms of this agreement, we are obligated to cover substantial development costs of relugolix and RVT-602 and make significant royalty payments in connection with the sale of resulting products.

Even with the net proceeds of this offering, we may require additional capital to complete the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on acceptable terms, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our development program or any future commercialization efforts. In addition, attempting to secure additional financing may divert the time and attention of our management from day-to-day activities and harm our product candidate development efforts.

Based upon our current operating plan, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through unblinding and release of data for at least one of our Phase 3 programs, which we expect to occur in 2019. This estimate is based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Because the length of time and activities associated with successful development of relugolix and RVT-602 are highly uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require for development and any approved marketing and commercialization activities. Our future funding requirements, both near and long-term, will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the initiation, progress, timing, costs and results of our planned clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the outcome, timing and cost of meeting regulatory requirements established by the FDA and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- the cost of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing our patent claims and other intellectual property rights;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the cost of defending potential intellectual property disputes, including patent infringement actions brought by third parties against us or the products or any future product candidates;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments;
- the cost and timing of completion of commercial-scale manufacturing activities;
- the cost of establishing sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for the products in regions where we choose to commercialize our products on our own; and
- the initiation, progress, timing and results of our commercialization of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates or potentially discontinue operations.

Raising additional funds by issuing securities may cause dilution to existing shareholders, and raising funds through lending and licensing arrangements may restrict our operations or require us to relinquish proprietary rights.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, strategic alliances and license and development agreements in connection with any collaborations. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our existing shareholders' ownership may experience substantial dilution, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common shareholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve the entry into agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

We rely on our agreements with Takeda to provide rights to the core intellectual property relating to our existing product candidates and to supply us with clinical trial material to support development of relugolix. Any termination or loss of significant rights under those agreements would adversely affect our development or commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602.

We have licensed the intellectual property rights covering our current product candidates, relugolix and RVT-602, from Takeda pursuant to the April 2016 license agreement between us and Takeda. If, for any reason, our license agreement is terminated or we otherwise lose those rights, it would adversely affect our business. Our license agreement with Takeda imposes on us obligations relating to exclusivity, territorial rights, development, commercialization, funding, payment, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, intellectual property protection and other matters. If we breach any material obligations, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner, we may be required to pay damages to Takeda and Takeda may have the right to terminate our license, which would result in us being unable to develop, manufacture and sell relugolix and RVT-602.

Pursuant to the license agreement, we and a Takeda affiliate have entered into an agreement for the manufacture and supply of relugolix. Under this agreement, we are required to obtain from Takeda's affiliate all

[Table of Contents](#)

of our requirements for relugolix drug substance and drug product to be used under our development plan. The agreement also provides for Takeda's affiliate to reasonably assist us with a technical transfer of the manufacturing process for relugolix to us or our designee. If Takeda's affiliate fails to fulfill its obligations under this agreement to manufacture and supply relugolix to us or to enable the transfer of the manufacturing process for relugolix to us or our designee, our development of relugolix could be significantly delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

We currently have nine employees who are employed by our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., and we rely on Roivant Sciences, Inc. to provide various administrative, research and development and other services.

As of September 30, 2016, we had no employees, and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., had nine employees. We rely on the administrative and support and research and development services provided by our affiliate, Roivant Sciences, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Roivant Sciences Ltd. We and Myovant Sciences, Inc., have entered into a services agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc. Personnel and support staff that provide services to us under this services agreement are not required to, and we do not expect that they will, have as their primary responsibility the management and administration of our business or act exclusively for us. Under this services agreement, Roivant Sciences, Inc. has the discretion to determine which of its employees will perform services under the agreement.

Roivant Sciences, Inc. has limited financing and accounting and other resources. If Roivant Sciences, Inc. fails to perform its obligations in accordance with the terms of the services agreement, it could be difficult for us to operate our business. In addition, the termination of our relationship with Roivant Sciences, Inc. and any delay in appointing or finding a suitable replacement provider (if one exists) could make it difficult for us to operate our business. Any failure by Roivant Sciences, Inc. to effectively manage our administrative, research and development or other services could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We will need to expand our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.

As of September 30, 2016, we had no employees, and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., had nine employees. We expect to hire, either directly, through Myovant Sciences, Inc. or through any other current or future subsidiary of ours, additional employees for our managerial, clinical, scientific, operational, sales and marketing teams. We may have operational difficulties in connection with identifying, hiring and integrating new personnel. Future growth would impose significant additional responsibilities on our management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees, consultants and contractors. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations, which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational mistakes, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate or grow revenue could be reduced, and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize relugolix or RVT-602 and compete effectively will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

Many of the other pharmaceutical companies that we compete against for qualified personnel and consultants have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and a longer history in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates and consultants than what we have to offer. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel and consultants, the rate and success at which we can discover and develop product candidates and our business will be harmed.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, commercial collaborators, service providers and other vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

We are exposed to the risk that our employees and contractors, including principal investigators, consultants, commercial collaborators, service providers and other vendors may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless or negligent conduct or other unauthorized activities that violate the laws and regulations of the FDA and other similar regulatory bodies, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such regulatory bodies; manufacturing standards; federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse and health regulatory laws and other similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; or laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, creating fraudulent data in our pre-clinical studies or clinical trials or illegal misappropriation of drug product, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter third-party misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. Additionally, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and financial results, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

Our business and operations would suffer in the event of system failures.

Our computer systems, as well as those of Roivant Sciences, Inc. and our CROs and other contractors and consultants, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters (including hurricanes), terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our drug development programs. For example, the loss of preclinical or clinical trial data from completed, ongoing or planned trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of personal, confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of relugolix or RVT-602 or any future product candidate could be delayed.

Potential product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.

The use of relugolix and RVT-602 in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, health care providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs that had unanticipated adverse effects. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of participants from our clinical trials;

[Table of Contents](#)

- significant costs to defend the related litigation and related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- inability to commercialize our products or any future product candidate;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- decreased demand for our products or any future product candidate, if approved for commercial sale; and
- loss of revenue.

The product liability insurance we currently carry, and any additional product liability insurance coverage we acquire in the future, may not be sufficient to reimburse us for any expenses or losses we may suffer. Moreover, insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive and in the future we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If we obtain marketing approval for relugolix or RVT-602, we intend to acquire insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could cause our share price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business, including preventing or limiting the commercialization of any product candidates we develop.

Risks Related to Clinical Development, Regulatory Approval and Commercialization

Clinical trials are very expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and involve an uncertain outcome.

Our product candidates, relugolix and RVT-602, are still in development and will require extensive clinical testing before we are prepared to submit an NDA or other similar application for regulatory approval. Our planned Phase 3 program for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids is subject to the submission of our IND to the FDA, which we expect to occur in 2016. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA for relugolix for this indication in early October 2016. Our planned Phase 3 program for the treatment of endometriosis-related pain is subject to the completion of an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017. Further, we cannot predict with any certainty if or when we might submit an NDA for regulatory approval for relugolix or RVT-602 or whether any such application will be approved by the relevant regulatory authority. Human clinical trials are very expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. For instance, the FDA may not agree with our proposed endpoints for any clinical trials of relugolix or RVT-602, which may delay the commencement of our clinical trials. The clinical trial process is also time-consuming. We estimate that our clinical trials of relugolix and RVT-602 will take at least several years to complete. Furthermore, failure can occur at any stage of the trials, and we could encounter problems that cause us to abandon or repeat clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. The results of early clinical trials of relugolix and RVT-602 therefore may not be predictive of the results of our planned development programs. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or adverse safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials.

The commencement and completion of clinical trials may be delayed by several factors, including:

- failure to obtain regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- unforeseen safety issues;
- determination of dosing issues;
- lack of effectiveness during clinical trials;

[Table of Contents](#)

- inability to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment or failure to recruit suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- failure to manufacture sufficient quantities of a drug candidate for use in clinical trials;
- inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment;
- inability or unwillingness of medical investigators to follow our clinical protocols;
- adding a sufficient number of clinical trial sites; or
- clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial.

Further, we, the FDA or an institutional review board, or IRB, or other regulatory authority may suspend our clinical trials at any time if it appears that we or our collaborators are failing to conduct a trial in accordance with regulatory requirements, including, for example, the FDA's Good Clinical Practice, or GCP, regulations, that we are exposing participants to unacceptable health risks, or if the FDA or other regulatory authority, as the case may be, finds deficiencies in our IND or other submissions or the manner in which the clinical trials are conducted. Therefore, we cannot predict with any certainty the schedule for commencement and completion of future clinical trials. If we experience delays in the commencement or completion of our clinical trials, or if we terminate a clinical trial prior to completion, the commercial prospects of relugolix or RVT-602 could be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue from relugolix or RVT-602 may be delayed. In addition, any delays in our clinical trials could increase our costs, slow down the approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA or other regulatory authority. The FDA or other regulatory authority may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the study. The FDA or other regulatory authority may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA or other regulatory authority, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of one or more of our product candidates.

In addition, because we recently acquired worldwide rights, excluding Japan and certain other Asian countries, to relugolix and worldwide rights to RVT-602, we were not involved in the development of relugolix or RVT-602 prior to April 2016. We may experience difficulties in the transition of this product candidate from Takeda and its affiliates to us, which may result in delays in clinical trials as well as problems in our development efforts and regulatory filings, particularly if we do not receive all of the necessary products, information, reports and data from Takeda and its affiliates in a timely manner. Further, we have had no involvement with or control over the preclinical and clinical development of either relugolix or RVT-602 to date. We are dependent on Takeda having conducted such research and development in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards, having accurately reported the results of all clinical trials conducted prior to our acquisition of the rights to relugolix and RVT-602 and having correctly collected and interpreted the data from these trials. To the extent any of these has not occurred, expected development time and costs may be increased which could adversely affect any future revenue from this product candidate.

Reported data or other clinical development announcements by Takeda may adversely affect our clinical development plan.

Takeda is currently conducting two Phase 3 trials with relugolix in Japan for the treatment of uterine fibroid-associated pain and heavy menstrual bleeding, respectively. If announcements by Takeda are unfavorable with respect to these clinical trials, our clinical development plans may be adversely affected. Further, even if announcements by Takeda are favorable with respect to these clinical trials, our planned Phase 3 clinical trials for relugolix differ from Takeda's clinical trials and investors should not place undue reliance upon any of Takeda's reported data or other clinical development announcements.

The results of our clinical trials may not support our proposed claims for relugolix or RVT-602.

Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support the effectiveness of relugolix or RVT-602. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the results of later clinical trials will replicate the results of prior clinical trials and preclinical testing. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including biotechnology companies, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after promising results in earlier nonclinical or clinical studies. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, nonclinical findings made while clinical studies were underway and safety or efficacy observations made in clinical studies, including previously unreported adverse events. The results of preclinical, nonclinical and early clinical studies of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical and initial clinical trials. A failure of a clinical trial to meet its predetermined endpoints would likely cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of any other product candidates. Any delay in, or termination of, our clinical trials will delay the submission of our NDAs to the FDA or other similar applications with other relevant foreign regulatory authorities and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize relugolix and RVT-602 and generate product revenue.

Enrollment and retention of patients in clinical trials is an expensive and time-consuming process and could be made more difficult or rendered impossible by multiple factors outside our control.

We may encounter delays in enrolling, or be unable to enroll, a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our clinical trials, and even once enrolled we may be unable to retain a sufficient number of patients to complete any of our trials. Patient enrollment and retention in clinical trials depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience, the existing body of safety and efficacy data with respect to the study drug, the number and nature of competing treatments and ongoing clinical trials of competing drugs for the same indication, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the study, our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents and the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before completion. Furthermore, any negative results we may report in clinical trials of our product candidate may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain patients in other clinical trials of that same product candidate. Delays or failures in planned patient enrollment or retention may result in increased costs, program delays or both, which could have a harmful effect on our ability to develop relugolix and RVT-602, or could render further development impossible. In addition, we expect to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure proper and timely conduct of our future clinical trials and, while we intend to enter into agreements governing their services, we will be limited in our ability to compel their actual performance.

We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

Drug development is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological advancements. As a significant unmet medical need exists for the treatment of each of uterine fibroids, endometriosis and

[Table of Contents](#)

advanced prostate cancer, as well as infertility in females, there are several large and small pharmaceutical companies focused on delivering therapeutics for the treatment of these indications. Further, it is likely that additional drugs will become available in the future for the treatment of each of them.

We are aware of several companies that are working to develop drugs that would compete against relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-associated pain and advanced prostate cancer and against RVT-602 for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction. For example, AbbVie in conjunction with Neurocrine Biosciences, is developing a GnRH receptor antagonist, elagolix, as an oral treatment for endometriosis-associated pain and for heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. AbbVie has initiated a Phase 3 program evaluating elagolix with and without hormone add-back therapy in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, and AbbVie is expected to commence a Phase 3b trial of elagolix in combination with hormone add-back therapy in women with pain associated with endometriosis by the end of 2016. Further, many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals of those product candidates in the United States and in foreign countries. Our current and potential future competitors also have significantly more experience commercializing drugs that have been approved for marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries could result in even more resources being concentrated among a small number of our competitors. Competition may reduce the number and types of patients available to us to participate in clinical trials, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors.

Competition may increase further as a result of advances in the commercial applicability of technologies and greater availability of capital for investment in these industries. Our competitors may succeed in developing, acquiring or licensing, on an exclusive basis, drugs that are more effective or less costly than any product candidate that we may develop.

We will face competition from other drugs currently approved or that will be approved in the future for the treatment of uterine fibroids, endometriosis and advanced prostate cancer as well as infertility in females. Therefore, our ability to compete successfully will depend largely on our ability to:

- develop and commercialize medicines that are superior to other products in the market;
- demonstrate through our clinical trials that relugolix or RVT-602 is differentiated from existing and future therapies;
- attract qualified scientific, product development and commercial personnel;
- obtain patent or other proprietary protection for our medicines;
- obtain required regulatory approvals;
- obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from, and negotiate competitive pricing with, third-party payors; and
- successfully collaborate with pharmaceutical companies in the discovery, development and commercialization of new medicines.

The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any product candidate we develop. The inability to compete with existing or subsequently introduced drugs would have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

Established pharmaceutical companies may invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make relugolix or RVT-602 less competitive. In addition, any new product that competes with an approved product must demonstrate compelling advantages in

[Table of Contents](#)

efficacy, convenience, tolerability and safety in order to overcome price competition and to be commercially successful. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, discovering, developing, receiving FDA or other regulatory authority approval for or commercializing medicines before we do, which would have an adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

If we are not able to obtain required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize relugolix or RVT-602, and our ability to generate product revenue will be materially impaired.

Relugolix and RVT-602 and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, research, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, packaging, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Failure to obtain marketing approval for relugolix and RVT-602 will prevent us from commercializing them.

We have not received approval from regulatory authorities to market any product candidate in any jurisdiction, and it is possible that none of relugolix, RVT-602 or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain the appropriate regulatory approvals necessary for us to commence product sales. Neither we nor any future collaborator is permitted to market any of our product candidates in the United States until we receive regulatory approval of an NDA from the FDA.

The time required to obtain approval of an NDA by the FDA is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authority. Prior to submitting an NDA to the FDA or any comparable application to any other foreign regulatory authorities for approval of relugolix, we will need to complete our planned Phase 3 programs, and for approval of RVT-602, we will need to complete additional Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions.

Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the safety and efficacy of relugolix and RVT-602 for the specified indication. Further, because we are exploring the use of relugolix as a longer-term therapy for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and of endometriosis-associated pain, we expect to submit data with respect to a large patient population. We expect to rely on third-party CROs and consultants to assist us in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities.

Relugolix and RVT-602 may cause adverse effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval or limit the scope of any approved label or market acceptance.

Adverse events caused by relugolix or RVT-602 could cause us, other reviewing entities, clinical trial sites or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in the denial of regulatory approval. If an unacceptable frequency or severity of adverse events are reported in our clinical trials for relugolix or RVT-602 or any future product candidates, our ability to obtain regulatory approval for such product candidates may be negatively impacted. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

Across all relugolix clinical trials, a total of 34 serious adverse events were reported in the more than 1,300 relugolix-treated subjects and patients as of July 10, 2016, of which three were reported by the investigator as

[Table of Contents](#)

possibly related to relugolix, including an event of abnormal liver function tests (moderate grade), one of cerebral infarction (grade unspecified) and one of embolic stroke (grade 2). In addition, concern has been raised by the FDA about a potential increase in the risk of diabetes and certain cardiovascular diseases in men treated with GnRH agonists.

If any of our product candidates are approved and then cause serious or unexpected side effects, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or require a REMS to impose restrictions on its distribution or other risk management measures;
- we may be required to recall a product;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing processes for the product or any component thereof;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as warnings or contraindications;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or to conduct additional clinical trials;
- we may be required to implement a REMS or create a Medication Guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- we could elect to discontinue the sale of our product;
- the product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product candidate and could substantially increase the costs of commercializing relugolix or RVT-602.

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time consuming and inherently unpredictable, and even if we obtain approval for a product candidate in one country or jurisdiction, we may never obtain approval for, or commercialize, it in any other jurisdiction, which would limit our ability to realize its full market potential.

Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize a product candidate in any jurisdiction, we or our collaborators must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials, and to the satisfaction of the FDA or foreign regulatory agencies, that such product candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. Results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the nonclinical or clinical data for our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In order to market any products in any particular jurisdiction, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements on a country-by-country basis regarding safety and efficacy. Approval by FDA in the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in any other country or jurisdiction. In addition, clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not guarantee regulatory approval in any other country. Approval processes vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approval could result in difficulties and costs for us and require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which could be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including in international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in international markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of any product we develop will be unrealized.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, we will still face extensive regulatory requirements and our products may face future development and regulatory difficulties.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, recordkeeping, export, import, advertising and promotional activities for such product, among other things, will be subject to extensive and ongoing requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, establishment registration and drug listing requirements, continued compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping and current GCP requirements for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, including any requirement to implement a REMS. If relugolix or RVT-602 receives marketing approval, the accompanying label may limit the approved use of our drug, which could limit sales of the product.

The FDA or other regulatory authority may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. Regulatory authorities closely regulate the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. Regulatory authorities impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use and if we do not market our products for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing. Violations of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act relating to the promotion of prescription drugs may lead to enforcement actions and investigations by the FDA, Department of Justice, and other regulatory agencies alleging violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws, as well as state consumer protection laws.

The FDA and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of relugolix or RVT-602 or any future product candidate. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained.

Even if one of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may fail to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If one of our product candidates receives marketing approval, it may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If it does not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of a product candidate, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- the efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects; and
- any restrictions on the use of our product together with other medications.

Because we expect sales of relugolix and RVT-602, if approved, to generate substantially all of our product revenue for the foreseeable future, the failure of either of these product candidates to find market acceptance would harm our business and could require us to seek additional financing.

If we are unable to establish sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates, if approved.

We do not have any infrastructure for the sales, marketing or distribution of our products, and the cost of establishing and maintaining such an organization may exceed the cost-effectiveness of doing so. In order to market any product that may be approved, we must build our sales, distribution, marketing, managerial and other non-technical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services. To achieve commercial success for any product for which we obtain marketing approval, we will need a sales and marketing organization.

We expect to build a focused sales, distribution and marketing infrastructure to market our product candidates in the United States, if approved. There are significant expenses and risks involved with establishing our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, including our ability to hire, retain and appropriately incentivize qualified individuals, generate sufficient sales leads, provide adequate training to sales and marketing personnel, and effectively manage a geographically dispersed sales and marketing team. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities could delay any product launch, which would adversely impact its commercialization. For example, if the commercial launch of relugolix or RVT-602, if approved, for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our products on our own include:

- our inability to recruit, train and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or attain adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any drugs; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

We do not anticipate having the resources in the foreseeable future to allocate to the sales and marketing of our product candidates in certain markets overseas. Therefore, our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to enter into and maintain collaborative relationships for such capabilities, the collaborator's strategic interest in a product and such collaborator's ability to successfully market and sell the product. We intend to pursue collaborative arrangements regarding the sale and marketing of our product candidates, if approved, for certain markets overseas; however, we cannot assure you that we will be able to establish or maintain such collaborative arrangements, or if able to do so, that they will have effective sales forces. To the extent that we depend on third parties for marketing and distribution, any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of such third parties, and there can be no assurance that such efforts will be successful.

If we are unable to build our own sales force or negotiate a collaborative relationship for the commercialization of our product candidates we may be forced to delay their potential commercialization or

[Table of Contents](#)

reduce the scope of our sales or marketing activities for them. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund commercialization activities ourselves, we will need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we will not be able to bring our product candidates to market or generate product revenue. We could enter into arrangements with collaborative partners or otherwise at an earlier stage than otherwise would be ideal and we may be required to relinquish rights to our product candidates or otherwise agree to terms unfavorable to us, any of which may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and prospects.

If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates and may not become profitable. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

If we obtain approval to commercialize any products outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could materially adversely affect our business.

If either relugolix or RVT-602 is approved for commercialization, we intend to enter into agreements with third parties to market it in certain jurisdictions outside the United States. We expect that we will be subject to additional risks related to international operations or entering into international business relationships, including:

- different regulatory requirements for drug approvals and rules governing drug commercialization in foreign countries;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign reimbursement, pricing and insurance regimes;
- foreign taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- potential noncompliance with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 and similar anti-bribery and anticorruption laws in other jurisdictions;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

We have no prior experience in these areas, and many biopharmaceutical companies have found the process of marketing their products in foreign countries to be very challenging.

Our current and future relationships with investigators, health care professionals, consultants, third-party payors and customers will be subject to applicable healthcare regulatory laws, which could expose us to penalties.

Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Such laws include, among others:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation; in addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- the federal false claims laws, including the civil False Claims Act, impose criminal and civil penalties, including through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government; in addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false or fraudulent statements relating to healthcare matters; similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the government information related to certain payments or other “transfers of value” made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to the government ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members and payments or other “transfers of value” to such physician owners (covered manufacturers are required to submit reports to the government by the 90th day of each calendar year); and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to our business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third party payors, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry’s voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance

[Table of Contents](#)

promulgated by the federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; and state laws that require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable healthcare laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these or any other health regulatory laws that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired.

Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval for, and commercialize relugolix or RVT-602 and affect the prices we may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could, among other things, prevent or delay marketing approval of relugolix or RVT-602, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any products for which we obtain marketing approval.

For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively the Affordable Care Act, was enacted to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for health care and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. The law has continued the downward pressure on pharmaceutical pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and increased the industry's regulatory burdens and operating costs. Among the provisions of the Affordable Care Act of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee payable by any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents payable to the federal government based on each company's market share of prior year total sales of branded products to certain federal healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;

[Table of Contents](#)

- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs in certain states;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals in spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This included further reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect in April 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, in January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period in which the government may recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. In addition, recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which drug manufacturers set prices for their commercial products.

Moreover, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act, which was enacted in 2012 as part of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products related to product tracking and tracing. Legislative and regulatory proposals also have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We are not sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the current regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on our business, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

Third-party payor coverage and adequate reimbursement may not be available for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell them profitably, if approved.

Market acceptance and sales of any product candidates that we develop, will depend in part on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from third-party payors, including government health administration authorities and private health insurers. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Third-party payors decide which drugs they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own coverage and reimbursement policies. However, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any product candidates that we develop will be made on a plan-by-plan basis. One payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage, and adequate reimbursement, for the product. Additionally, a third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Each plan determines whether or not it will provide coverage for a drug, what amount it will pay the manufacturer for the drug, and on what tier of its

[Table of Contents](#)

formulary the drug will be placed. The position of a drug on a formulary generally determines the co-payment that a patient will need to make to obtain the drug and can strongly influence the adoption of a drug by patients and physicians. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers prescribing such services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products.

The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the product. Even if we do obtain adequate levels of reimbursement, third-party payors, such as government or private healthcare insurers, carefully review and increasingly question the coverage of, and challenge the prices charged for, products. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that pharmaceutical companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for products. We may also be required to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies to justify the coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Inadequate coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and adequate reimbursement are not available, or are available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidates that we develop.

Additionally, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in the United States and in some foreign jurisdictions that could affect our ability to sell any future drugs profitably. These legislative and regulatory changes may negatively impact the reimbursement for any future drugs, following approval.

Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties

We do not have our own manufacturing capabilities and will rely on Takeda and its affiliates and other third parties to produce clinical and commercial supplies of relugolix and RVT-602, and any future product candidate.

We have no experience in drug formulation or manufacturing and do not own or operate, and we do not expect to own or operate, facilities for product manufacturing, storage and distribution, or testing. While relugolix and RVT-602 were being developed by Takeda, they were also being manufactured by Takeda. Takeda has retained rights to further develop and commercialize relugolix in Japan and certain other Asian countries, and Takeda is continuing to develop relugolix in Japan. In April 2016, we acquired exclusive, worldwide rights to RVT-602 for all human diseases and conditions. Takeda is no longer developing this compound. We expect that the drug substance transferred from Takeda under our license agreement with Takeda will be sufficient for us to complete our planned Phase 3 programs for relugolix and possibly for RVT-602 as well. However, the drug substance transferred from Takeda may not meet our quality standards and may be disqualified from use in our planned clinical programs. Further, we will be dependent on third parties to help formulate and manufacture a fixed-dose combination of relugolix and low-dose estradiol and progestin. Any significant delay in the supply of a product candidate, or the raw material components thereof, for an ongoing clinical trial due to the need to replace a third-party manufacturer could considerably delay completion of our clinical trials, product testing and potential regulatory approval of our product candidates. If our manufacturers or we are unable to purchase these raw materials after regulatory approval has been obtained for our product candidates, the commercial launch of our product candidates would be delayed or there would be a shortage in supply, which would impair our ability to generate revenue from the sale of our product candidates.

We also will rely on third-party manufacturers to supply us with sufficient quantities of relugolix and RVT-602 to be used, if approved, for the commercialization of each. The facilities used by our contract manufacturers

[Table of Contents](#)

to manufacture our product candidates must be approved by the FDA pursuant to inspections that will be conducted after we submit our NDA to the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with the regulatory requirements, known as current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, requirements for manufacture of drug products. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, they will not be able to secure or maintain regulatory approval for their manufacturing facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. Further, our reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured product candidates ourselves, including:

- delay or inability to design a fixed-dose combination product of relugolix and low-dose estradiol and progestin;
- failure of the drug substance transferred from Takeda to meet our product specifications and quality requirements;
- inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;
- delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity;
- manufacturing and product quality issues related to scale-up of manufacturing;
- costs and validation of new equipment and facilities required for scale-up;
- failure to comply with cGMP and similar foreign standards;
- inability to negotiate manufacturing agreements with third parties under commercially reasonable terms;
- termination or nonrenewal of manufacturing agreements with third parties in a manner or at a time that is costly or damaging to us;
- reliance on a limited number of sources, and in some cases, single sources for product components, such that if we are unable to secure a sufficient supply of these product components, we will be unable to manufacture and sell relugolix or RVT-602, if approved, or any future product candidate in a timely fashion, in sufficient quantities or under acceptable terms;
- lack of qualified backup suppliers for those components that are currently purchased from a sole or single source supplier;
- operations of our third-party manufacturers or suppliers could be disrupted by conditions unrelated to our business or operations, including the bankruptcy of the manufacturer or supplier;
- carrier disruptions or increased costs that are beyond our control; and
- failure to deliver our products under specified storage conditions and in a timely manner.

Any of these events could lead to clinical trial delays, failure to obtain regulatory approval or impact our ability to successfully commercialize our products. Some of these events could be the basis for FDA or other regulatory authority action, including injunction, recall, seizure, or total or partial suspension of production.

We intend to rely on third parties to conduct, supervise and monitor our clinical trials, and if those third parties perform in an unsatisfactory manner, it may harm our business.

We currently do not have the ability to independently conduct pre-clinical studies that comply with the regulatory requirements known as good laboratory practice, or GLP, requirements. We also do not currently have

[Table of Contents](#)

the ability to independently conduct any clinical trials. We intend to rely on CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials, and we expect to have limited influence over their actual performance.

We intend to rely upon CROs to monitor and manage data for our clinical programs, as well as the execution of future nonclinical studies. We expect to control only certain aspects of our CROs' activities. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal, regulatory and scientific standards and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities.

We and our CROs will be required to comply with the GLPs and GCPs, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA and are also required by the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area and comparable foreign regulatory authorities in the form of International Conference on Harmonization guidelines for any of our product candidates that are in preclinical and clinical development, respectively. The regulatory authorities enforce GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and clinical trial sites. Although we rely on CROs to conduct our GLP-compliant preclinical and nonclinical studies and GCP-compliant clinical trials, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our GLP pre-clinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its investigational plan and protocol and applicable laws and regulations, and our reliance on the CROs does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. If we or our CROs fail to comply with GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. Accordingly, if our CROs fail to comply with these regulations or fail to recruit a sufficient number of subjects, we may be required to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process.

While we will have agreements governing their activities, our CROs will not be our employees, and we will not control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our future clinical and nonclinical programs. These CROs may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials, or other drug development activities which could harm our competitive position. We face the risk of potential unauthorized disclosure or misappropriation of our intellectual property by CROs, which may reduce our trade secret protection and allow our potential competitors to access and exploit our proprietary technology. If our CROs do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or obligations, fail to meet expected deadlines, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols or regulatory requirements or for any other reasons, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval for, or successfully commercialize any product candidate that we develop. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any product candidate that we develop would be harmed, our costs could increase, and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

If our relationship with these CROs terminate, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative CROs or do so on commercially reasonable terms. Switching or adding additional CROs involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new CRO commences work. As a result, delays occur, which can materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. Though we intend to carefully manage our relationships with our CROs, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to compete effectively in our markets.

We rely upon a combination of patents, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our drug development programs and product candidates. Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to relugolix, RVT-602 and any future product candidates. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our development programs and product candidates. The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner.

It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents with claims that cover relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate in the United States or in other foreign countries. There is no assurance that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patents and patent applications has been found, which can invalidate a patent or prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. Even if patents do successfully issue and even if such patents cover relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. Any successful opposition to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any product candidates or companion diagnostic that we may develop. Further, if we encounter delays in regulatory approvals, the period of time during which we could market a product candidate and companion diagnostic under patent protection could be reduced.

If the patent applications we hold or have in-licensed with respect to our development programs and product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength of protection is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity for relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop product candidates, and threaten our ability to commercialize, future drugs. Any such outcome could have a materially adverse effect on our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. For example, European patent law restricts the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. Publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Recent patent reform legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent and Trademark Office,

[Table of Contents](#)

or USPTO, recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Moreover, we may be subject to a third party pre-issuance submission of prior art to the USPTO or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, inter partes review, post-grant review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third party patent rights. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents and patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future product candidates.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Moreover, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Without patent protection for our current or future product candidates, we may be open to competition from generic versions of such products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under any license, collaboration or other agreements, we may be required to pay damages and could lose intellectual property rights that are necessary for developing and protecting our product candidates.

We have licensed the intellectual property rights covering our current product candidates from Takeda. If, for any reason, our license agreement with Takeda is terminated or we otherwise lose those rights, it could adversely affect our business. Our license agreement with Takeda imposes, and any future collaboration agreements or license agreements we enter into are likely to impose, various development, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution and enforcement or other obligations on us. If we breach any material obligations, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner, we may be required to pay damages and the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, which could result in us being unable to develop, manufacture and sell products that are covered by the licensed technology or enable a competitor to gain access to the licensed technology.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and other foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign national or

international patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of patent rights include, but are not limited to, failure to timely file national and regional stage patent applications based on our international patent application, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

Third party claims or litigation alleging infringement of patents or other proprietary rights, or seeking to invalidate patents or other proprietary rights, may delay or prevent the development and commercialization of relugolix, RVT-602 and any future product candidate.

Our commercial success depends in part on our avoiding infringement and other violations of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, derivation and administrative law proceedings, inter party review, and post-grant review before the USPTO, as well as oppositions and similar processes in foreign jurisdictions. Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we and our collaborators are developing product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, and as we gain greater visibility and market exposure as a public company, the risk increases that our product candidates or other business activities may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent and other proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may assert that we are infringing their patents or employing their proprietary technology without authorization. We have conducted searches for information in support of patent protection and otherwise evaluating the patent landscape for relugolix and RVT-602, and, based on these searches and evaluations to date, we do not believe that there are valid patents which contain granted claims that could be asserted with respect to relugolix or RVT-602. However, we may be incorrect.

There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our product candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire. Similarly, if any third-party patent were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. In addition, we may be subject to claims that we are infringing other intellectual property rights, such as trademarks or copyrights, or misappropriating the trade secrets of others, and to the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use intellectual property or proprietary information owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense of these claims,

[Table of Contents](#)

regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful infringement or other intellectual property claim against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our affected products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our drugs or product candidates, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties or other forms of compensation to third parties.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe or otherwise violate our patents, the patents of our licensors or our other intellectual property rights. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file legal claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours or our licensors is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. The initiation of a claim against a third party may also cause the third party to bring counter claims against us such as claims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement or lack of statutory subject matter. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant material information from the USPTO, or made a materially misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may also raise similar validity claims before the USPTO in post-grant proceedings such as ex parte reexaminations, inter partes review, or post-grant review, or oppositions or similar proceedings outside the United States, in parallel with litigation or even outside the context of litigation. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. We cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. For the patents and patent applications that we have licensed, we may have limited or no right to participate in the defense of any licensed patents against challenge by a third party. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of any future patent protection on our current or future product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could harm our business.

We may not be able to prevent, alone or with our licensors, misappropriation of our intellectual property rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect those rights as fully as in the United States. Our business could be harmed if in litigation the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms. Any litigation or other proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights may fail, and even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the price of our common shares.

Changes in U.S. patent law or the patent law of other countries or jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

The United States has recently enacted and implemented wide-ranging patent reform legislation. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we might obtain in the future.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world, which could impair our business.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents covering relugolix, RVT-602 and any future product candidate throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we may obtain patent protection, but where patent enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products in jurisdictions where we do not have any issued or licensed patents and any future patent claims or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from so competing.

Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.

Because we expect to rely on third parties to manufacture relugolix, RVT-602 and any future product candidates, and we expect to collaborate with third parties on the development of relugolix, RVT-602 and any future product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. We also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of their former employers or other third parties.

We employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. Although we seek to protect our ownership of intellectual property rights by ensuring that our agreements with our employees, collaborators and other third parties with whom we do business include provisions requiring such parties to assign rights in inventions to us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of our employees' former employers or other third parties. We may also be subject to claims that former employers or other third parties have an ownership interest in our patents. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. There is no guarantee of success in defending these claims, and if we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and other employees.

Risks Related to this Offering and Our Common Shares

No public market for our common shares currently exists, and a public market may not develop or be liquid enough for you to sell your shares quickly or at market price.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public market for our common shares. If an active trading market for our common shares does not develop following this offering, you may not be able to sell your shares quickly or at the market price. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling common shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our common shares as consideration. The initial public offering price of our common shares has been determined by negotiations between us and representatives of the underwriters, and may not be indicative of the market prices of our common shares that will prevail in the trading market.

The market price of our common shares is likely to be highly volatile, and you may lose some or all of your investment.

The market price of our common shares is likely to be highly volatile and may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including the following:

- any delay in the commencement, enrollment and ultimate completion of clinical trials;
- results of clinical trials of relugolix, RVT-602 or those of our competitors;
- any delay in filing an NDA or similar application for relugolix or RVT-602 and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the FDA or other regulatory authority's review of that NDA or similar application, as the case may be;
- failure to successfully develop and commercialize relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate;
- inability to obtain additional funding;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States or other countries or jurisdictions applicable to relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate;
- adverse regulatory decisions;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- inability to obtain adequate product supply for relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate, or the inability to do so at acceptable prices;
- introduction of new products, services or technologies by our competitors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- failure to meet or exceed financial projections we provide to the public;
- failure to meet or exceed the estimates and projections of the investment community;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors, and the issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations;
- announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by us or our competitors;
- significant lawsuits, including patent or shareholder litigation, and disputes or other developments relating to our proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- sales of our common shares by us or our shareholders in the future;
- trading volume of our common shares;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many companies. These fluctuations have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors, as well as general economic, political, regulatory and market conditions, may negatively affect the market price of our common shares, regardless of our actual operating performance. The market price of our common shares may decline below the initial public offering price, and you may lose some or all of your investment.

Volatility in our share price could subject us to securities class action litigation.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant share price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

We will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the applicable rules of the NYSE and, as a result, will qualify for exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. If we rely on these exemptions, you will not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

Upon the closing of this offering, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common shares. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the NYSE corporate governance requirements. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements:

- that a majority of the board of directors consists of independent directors;
- for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees;

Table of Contents

- that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibility.

We intend to use these exemptions upon the closing of this offering and we may continue to use all or some of these exemptions in the future. As a result, you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the NYSE corporate governance requirements.

Roivant Sciences Ltd. will continue to own a significant percentage of our common shares and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to shareholder approval.

Roivant Sciences Ltd. is currently our majority shareholder, and after this offering is completed, we will continue to be controlled by Roivant Sciences Ltd. Upon the closing of this offering, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will beneficially own approximately 63.6% of the voting power of our outstanding common shares, or approximately 61.3% if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional common shares in full. Therefore, even after this offering, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will have the ability to substantially influence us and exert significant control through this ownership position. For example, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, amalgamation, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. Roivant Sciences Ltd.'s interests may not always coincide with our corporate interests or the interests of other shareholders, and it may exercise its voting and other rights in a manner with which you may not agree or that may not be in the best interests of our other shareholders. So long as it continues to own a significant amount of our equity, Roivant Sciences Ltd. will continue to be able to strongly influence and significantly control our decisions.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common shares will depend, in part, on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. If our financial performance fails to meet analyst estimates or one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common shares or change their opinion of our common shares, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common shares in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, would be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common shares. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common shares would be your sole source of gain on an investment in our common shares for the foreseeable future. Additionally, we are subject to Bermuda legal constraints that may affect our ability to pay dividends on our common shares and make other payments. See "Dividend Policy" for additional information.

Our management will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and our shareholders will not have the opportunity as part of their investment decision to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. You may not agree with our decisions, and our use of the proceeds may not yield

any return on your investment. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds from this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. Our failure to apply the net proceeds of this offering effectively could compromise our ability to pursue our growth strategy and we might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on our investment of these net proceeds. You will not have the opportunity to influence our decisions on how to use our net proceeds from this offering. For a period of six months after the closing of this offering, we have agreed to invest any cash and cash equivalents in a non-interest bearing account, and as a result, such investment will not yield a return.

Future sales of our common shares may depress our share price.

After this offering, based on the 43,590,411 common shares outstanding as of June 30, 2016, there will be 58,523,408 common shares outstanding, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional common shares. Sales of a substantial number of our common shares in the public market after this offering, or the perception that these sales might occur, could depress the market price of our common shares and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity securities. Of our issued and outstanding common shares, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely transferable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. The remaining 45,523,408 common shares outstanding after this offering will be restricted as a result of securities laws, lock-up agreements or other contractual restrictions that restrict transfers for 180 days after the date of this prospectus. See the section titled “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Lock-Up Agreements” for a more detailed description of the lock-up period.

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the total number of our common shares that may be issued under our equity incentive plans. See the information in the section titled “Shares Eligible for Future Sale—Form S-8 Registration Statements” for a more detailed description of the common shares that will be available for future sale upon the registration and issuance of such common shares, subject to any applicable vesting or lock-up period or other restrictions provided under the terms of the applicable plan or the option agreements entered into with the option holders. Sales of these common shares have an adverse effect on the trading price of our common shares. In addition, in the future we may issue common shares or other securities if we need to raise additional capital. The number of our new common shares issued in connection with raising additional capital could constitute a material portion of our then outstanding common shares.

If you purchase our common shares in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of your common shares.

The initial public offering price of our common shares will be substantially higher than the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per common share of our common shares. Therefore, if you purchase our common shares in this offering, you will pay a price per common share that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, you will experience immediate dilution of \$10.91 per common share, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per common share, after giving effect to this offering, and the assumed initial public offering price. In addition, you will experience further dilution if we issue additional common shares after the closing of this offering pursuant to a warrant we issued to Takeda, exercisable at a price of \$0.000017727 per share, which allows Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership interest in us through April 2017, as further described in the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG—Warrant.” Further, the future exercise of any options to purchase our common shares will cause you to experience additional dilution. See the section titled “Dilution” for additional information.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to compliance with our public company responsibilities and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the NYSE and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to compliance with these requirements. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain directors’ and officers’ liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we will incur as a public company or the timing of such costs.

As a result of becoming a public company, we will be obligated to develop and maintain proper and effective internal controls over financial reporting and any failure to maintain the adequacy of these internal controls may adversely affect investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our common shares.

We will be required, pursuant to Section 404, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the first fiscal year beginning after the effective date of this offering. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until our first annual report required to be filed with the SEC following the date we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. We will be required to disclose significant changes made in our internal control procedures on a quarterly basis.

We are beginning the costly and challenging process of compiling the system and processing documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404, and we may not be able to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. Our compliance with Section 404 will require that we incur substantial accounting expense and expend significant management efforts. We currently do not have an internal audit group, and we will need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge and compile the system and process documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404.

During the evaluation and testing process of our internal control, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit our ability to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations. If we are unable to conclude that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness or significant deficiency in our internal control over financial reporting, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our common shares could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the NYSE, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict our future access to the capital markets.

We are an emerging growth company, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common shares less attractive to investors.

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies,” including exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

In addition, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a “smaller reporting company” which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements including exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 and reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in this prospectus and our periodic reports and proxy statements.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common shares less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common shares and our share price may be more volatile.

We are a Bermuda company and it may be difficult for you to enforce judgments against us or our directors and executive officers.

We are a Bermuda exempted company. As a result, the rights of our shareholders will be governed by Bermuda law and our memorandum of association and bye-laws. The rights of shareholders under Bermuda law may differ from the rights of shareholders of companies incorporated in another jurisdiction. It may be difficult for investors to enforce in the United States judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. securities laws. It is doubtful whether courts in Bermuda will enforce judgments obtained in other jurisdictions, including the United States, against us or our directors or officers under the securities laws of those jurisdictions or entertain actions in Bermuda against us or our directors or officers under the securities laws of other jurisdictions. See “Enforcement of Civil Liabilities under United States Federal Securities Laws” for additional information.

Bermuda law differs from the laws in effect in the United States and may afford less protection to our shareholders.

We are organized under the laws of Bermuda. As a result, our corporate affairs are governed by the Bermuda Companies Act 1981, as amended, or the Companies Act, which differs in some material respects from laws typically applicable to U.S. corporations and shareholders, including the provisions relating to interested directors, amalgamations, mergers and acquisitions, takeovers, shareholder lawsuits and indemnification of directors. Generally, the duties of directors and officers of a Bermuda company are owed to the company only. Shareholders of Bermuda companies typically do not have rights to take action against directors or officers of the

[Table of Contents](#)

company and may only do so in limited circumstances. Shareholder class actions are not available under Bermuda law. The circumstances in which shareholder derivative actions may be available under Bermuda law are substantially more proscribed and less clear than they would be to shareholders of U.S. corporations. The Bermuda courts, however, would ordinarily be expected to permit a shareholder to commence an action in the name of a company to remedy a wrong to the company where the act complained of is alleged to be beyond the corporate power of the company or illegal, or would result in the violation of the company's memorandum of association or bye-laws. Furthermore, consideration would be given by a Bermuda court to acts that are alleged to constitute a fraud against the minority shareholders or, for instance, where an act requires the approval of a greater percentage of the company's shareholders than those who actually approved it.

When the affairs of a company are being conducted in a manner that is oppressive or prejudicial to the interests of some shareholders, one or more shareholders may apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda, which may make such order as it sees fit, including an order regulating the conduct of the company's affairs in the future or ordering the purchase of the shares of any shareholders by other shareholders or by the company. Additionally, under our bye-laws and as permitted by Bermuda law, each shareholder has waived any claim or right of action against our directors or officers for any action taken by directors or officers in the performance of their duties, except for actions involving fraud or dishonesty. In addition, the rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under Bermuda law are not as clearly established as under statutes or judicial precedent in existence in jurisdictions in the United States, particularly the State of Delaware. Therefore, our shareholders may have more difficulty protecting their interests than would shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction within the United States.

There are regulatory limitations on the ownership and transfer of our common shares.

Common shares may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Companies Act and the Bermuda Investment Business Act 2003, which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. In addition, the Bermuda Monetary Authority must approve all issues and transfers of shares of a Bermuda exempted company. However, the Bermuda Monetary Authority has, pursuant to its statement of June 1, 2005, given its general permission under the Exchange Control Act 1972 and related regulations for the issue and free transfer of our common shares to and among persons who are non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes as long as the shares are listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the NYSE. Additionally, we have sought and have obtained a specific permission from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our common shares up to the amount of our authorized capital from time to time, and options, warrants, depository receipts, rights, loan notes, debt instruments and our other securities to persons resident and non-resident for exchange control purposes with the need for prior approval of such issue or transfer. The general permission or the specific permission would cease to apply if we were to cease to be listed on the NYSE or another appointed stock exchange.

We have anti-takeover provisions in our bye-laws that may discourage a change of control.

Our bye-laws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions provide for:

- a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- directors only to be removed for cause;
- an affirmative vote of 66 ²/₃% of our voting shares for certain "business combination" transactions that have not been approved by our board of directors;
- restrictions on the time period in which directors may be nominated; and
- our board of directors to determine the powers, preferences and rights of our preference shares and to issue the preference shares without shareholder approval.

[Table of Contents](#)

These anti-takeover defenses could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company and may prevent our shareholders from receiving the benefit from any premium to the market price of our common shares offered by a bidder in a takeover context. Even in the absence of a takeover attempt, the existence of these provisions may adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common shares if the provisions are viewed as discouraging takeover attempts in the future. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests, make it more difficult for you and other shareholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take corporate actions other than those you desire. See the section titled “Description of Share Capital.”

The voting power of your common shares may be reduced without your further consent.

Under our amended and restated bye-laws, in the event that any U.S. person holds, directly, indirectly or constructively, 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital, excluding any U.S. person that holds, directly, indirectly or constructively, 9.5% or more of the total voting power of issued share capital immediately prior to the closing of this offering, the aggregate votes conferred by the common shares held by such person (or by any person through which such U.S. person indirectly or constructively holds shares) will be reduced by our board of directors to the extent necessary such that the common shares held, directly, indirectly or constructively, by such U.S. person will constitute less than 9.5% of the voting power of all issued and outstanding shares. Roivant Sciences Ltd. and certain of its affiliates will not be subject to these provisions. Further, our board of directors may determine that shares shall carry different or no voting rights as it reasonably determines, based on the advice of counsel, to be appropriate to (1) avoid the existence of any U.S. person who holds 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital or (2) avoid adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequences to us, any subsidiary of ours or any holder of our common shares or its affiliates. These provisions may discourage potential investors from acquiring a stake or making a significant investment in our company as well as discourage a takeover attempt, which may prevent our shareholders from receiving the benefit of any such transactions as well as adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common shares if viewed as discouraging takeover attempts in the future.

We may become subject to unanticipated tax liabilities and higher effective tax rates.

We are incorporated under the laws of Bermuda, where we are not subject to any tax. We may, however, become subject to income, withholding or other taxes in certain jurisdictions by reason of our activities and operations, and it is also possible that taxing authorities in any such jurisdictions could assert that we are subject to greater taxation than we currently anticipate. Any such non-Bermudan tax liability could materially adversely affect our results of operations. For example, we expect that Myovant Sciences GmbH will be the principal operating company for conducting our business and the entity that will hold our intellectual property rights in relugolix and RVT-602. The establishment of this Swiss entity as our principal operating company and the transfer of our intellectual property rights to this entity may result in a higher overall effective tax rate.

The intended tax effects of our corporate structure and intercompany arrangements depend on the application of the tax laws of various jurisdictions and on how we operate our business.

We and Roivant Sciences Ltd., our principal shareholder, are based in Bermuda, and we currently have subsidiaries in the United Kingdom, Switzerland and the United States. If we succeed in growing our business, we expect to conduct increased operations through our subsidiaries in various countries and tax jurisdictions, in part through intercompany service agreements between us, our parent company and our subsidiaries. In that case, our corporate structure and intercompany transactions, including the manner in which we develop and use our intellectual property, will be organized so that we can achieve our business objectives in a tax-efficient manner and in compliance with applicable transfer pricing rules and regulations. If two or more affiliated companies are located in different countries or tax jurisdictions, the tax laws and regulations of each country generally will require that transfer prices be the same as those between unrelated companies dealing at arms' length and that appropriate documentation is maintained to support the transfer prices. While we believe that we operate in compliance with applicable transfer pricing laws and intend to continue to do so, our transfer pricing procedures are not binding on applicable tax authorities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Significant judgment is required in evaluating our tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. During the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. For example, our effective tax rates could be adversely affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates or by changes in the relevant tax, accounting and other laws, regulations, principles and interpretations. As we intend to operate in numerous countries and taxing jurisdictions, the application of tax laws can be subject to diverging and sometimes conflicting interpretations by tax authorities of these jurisdictions. It is not uncommon for taxing authorities in different countries to have conflicting views, for instance, with respect to, among other things, the manner in which the arm's length standard is applied for transfer pricing purposes, or with respect to the valuation of intellectual property. In addition, tax laws are dynamic and subject to change as new laws are passed and new interpretations of the law are issued or applied. In particular, there is uncertainty as to any future U.S. tax legislation on corporate tax rates but also the U.S. tax consequences of income derived from intellectual property held overseas in low tax jurisdictions.

If tax authorities in any of these countries were to successfully challenge our transfer prices as not reflecting arms' length transactions, they could require us to adjust our transfer prices and thereby reallocate our income to reflect these revised transfer prices, which could result in a higher tax liability to us. In addition, if the country from which the income is reallocated does not agree with the reallocation, both countries could tax the same income, potentially resulting in double taxation. If tax authorities were to allocate income to a higher tax jurisdiction, subject our income to double taxation or assess interest and penalties, it would increase our tax liability, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Changes in our effective tax rate may reduce our net income in future periods.

Our tax position could be adversely impacted by changes in tax rates, tax laws, tax practice, tax treaties or tax regulations or changes in the interpretation thereof by the tax authorities in Europe, the United States, Bermuda and other jurisdictions as well as being affected by certain changes currently proposed by the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and their action plan on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting. Such changes may become more likely as a result of recent economic trends in the jurisdictions in which we operate, particularly if such trends continue. If such a situation was to arise, it could adversely impact our tax position and our effective tax rate. Failure to manage the risks associated with such changes, or misinterpretation of the laws providing such changes, could result in costly audits, interest, penalties and reputational damage, which could adversely affect our business, results of our operations and our financial condition.

Our actual effective tax rate may vary from our expectation and that variance may be material. A number of factors may increase our future effective tax rates, including: (1) the jurisdictions in which profits are determined to be earned and taxed; (2) the resolution of issues arising from any future tax audits with various tax authorities; (3) changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities; (4) increases in expenses not deductible for tax purposes, including transaction costs and impairments of goodwill in connection with acquisitions; (5) changes in the taxation of share-based compensation; (6) changes in tax laws or the interpretation of such tax laws, and changes in generally accepted accounting principles; and (7) challenges to the transfer pricing policies related to our structure.

U.S. holders of our common shares may suffer adverse tax consequences if we are characterized as a passive foreign investment company.

Generally, if, for any taxable year, at least 75% of our gross income is passive income, or at least 50% of the value of our assets is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income, including cash, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For purposes of these tests, passive income includes dividends, interest, and gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties which are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. If we are

[Table of Contents](#)

characterized as a PFIC, U.S. holders of our common shares may suffer adverse tax consequences, including having gains realized on the sale of our common shares treated as ordinary income, rather than capital gain, the loss of the preferential rate applicable to dividends received on our common shares by individuals who are U.S. holders, and having interest charges apply to distributions by us and gains on the sale of our common shares. In addition, special information reporting may be required. See the section titled “Material Bermuda and U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules.”

Our status as a PFIC will depend on the nature and composition of our income and the nature, composition and value of our assets (which, assuming we are not a “controlled foreign corporation,” or a CFC, under Section 957(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, for the year being tested, may be determined based on the fair market value of each asset, with the value of goodwill and going concern value determined in large part by reference to the market value of our common shares, which may be volatile) from time to time. Our status may also depend, in part, on how quickly we utilize the cash proceeds from this offering in our business. We believe that we were not a CFC prior to this offering in the current taxable year which will end on March 31, 2017. Based on this belief, with respect to the taxable year beginning in 2016 and foreseeable future taxable years, we presently do not anticipate that we will be a PFIC based upon the expected value of our assets, including any goodwill, and the expected nature and composition of our income and assets. Our status as a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination made on an annual basis and we cannot provide any assurances regarding our PFIC status for the current or future taxable years.

In the event that we receive passive income in the future that would cause us to be a PFIC, we would expect to evaluate and may implement alternative structures and arrangements including structures and arrangements intended to mitigate the possibility that we will be classified as a PFIC. The failure or inability to implement such structures or arrangements may have an adverse impact on the determination of whether we are classified as a PFIC.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections titled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business,” but are also contained elsewhere in this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words “may,” “might,” “will,” “could,” “would,” “should,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “objective,” “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “project,” “potential,” “continue” and “ongoing,” or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our expectations of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Forward-looking statements include statements about:

- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of relugolix and RVT-602;
- our ability to successfully commercialize relugolix and RVT-602, if approved;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance of relugolix and RVT-602, if approved;
- our estimates of our expenses, ongoing losses, future revenue, capital requirements and our needs for or ability to obtain additional financing;
- our expectation that the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to enable us to conduct our planned clinical development of relugolix and RVT-602, including through unblinding and release of data for at least one of our Phase 3 programs, which we expect to occur in 2019;
- our ability to maintain intellectual property protection for relugolix and RVT-602;
- our ability to identify and develop new product candidates;
- our ability to identify, recruit and retain key personnel;
- our use of proceeds from this offering;
- our financial performance; and
- developments and projections relating to our competitors or our industry.

You should refer to the section titled “Risk Factors” for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this prospectus will prove to be accurate. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

Certain industry data and market data included in this prospectus were obtained from independent third-party surveys, market research, publicly available information, reports of governmental agencies and industry publications and surveys. All of management's estimates presented herein are based upon management's review of independent third-party surveys and industry publications prepared by a number of sources and other publicly available information. All of the market data used in this prospectus involves a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. We believe that the information from these industry publications and surveys included in this prospectus is reliable. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section titled "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from our issuance and sale of 13,000,000 common shares in this offering will be approximately \$160.7 million, or approximately \$185.2 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional common shares in full, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$12.1 million, assuming that the number of common shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. We may also increase or decrease the number of common shares we are offering. Each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of common shares we are offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$12.6 million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price stays the same.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for the following purposes:

- approximately \$25.0 million to \$33.0 million to fund our planned Phase 3 clinical program for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids;
- approximately \$30.0 million to \$40.0 million to fund our planned Phase 3 clinical program for relugolix for the treatment of endometriosis-associated pain;
- approximately \$40.0 million to \$50.0 million to fund our planned Phase 3 clinical program for relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer;
- approximately \$3.0 million to \$5.0 million to fund a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a planned proof-of-concept Phase 2 trial for RVT-602 for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction; and
- the remainder to fund working capital and general corporate purposes, which may include research and development of relugolix and RVT-602 for other indications.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. We believe the net proceeds from this offering, allocated as set forth above, will enable us to conduct each of the indicated planned clinical programs or trials, as applicable, including through unblinding and release of data for at least one of our Phase 3 programs, which we expect to occur in 2019; however, the amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development, the status of and results from preclinical studies and clinical trials, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties, and any unforeseen cash needs.

We believe opportunities may exist from time to time to expand our current business through the acquisition or in-license of complementary product candidates. While we have no current agreements or commitments for any specific acquisitions or in-licenses at this time, we may use a portion of the net proceeds for these purposes.

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering. The timing and amount of our actual expenditures will be based on many factors, including cash flows from operations and the anticipated growth of our business. Pending these uses, for a period of six months after the closing of this offering, we plan to invest these net proceeds in a non-interest bearing account. Thereafter, we may choose to invest these net proceeds in short-term, interest bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments,

[Table of Contents](#)

certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the United States. The goal with respect to the investment of these net proceeds is capital preservation and liquidity so that such funds are readily available to fund our operations.

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through unblinding and release of data for at least one of our Phase 3 programs, which we expect to occur in 2019. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any dividends on our common shares. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the sole discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, cash requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, pursuant to Bermuda law, a company may not declare or pay dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing that (1) the company is, or would after the payment be, unable to pay its liabilities as they become due or (2) that the realizable value of its assets would thereby be less than its liabilities. Under our amended and restated bye-laws, each common share is entitled to dividends if, as and when dividends are declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferred dividend right of the holders of any preference shares.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and capitalization as of June 30, 2016:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to:
 - the issuance and sale of 13,000,000 common shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us;
 - an aggregate of 160,273 common shares issued to Takeda in August and September 2016 upon the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda at an exercise price of \$0.000017727 per share, which was initiated by the grant of stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares;
 - the issuance of an additional 1,772,724 common shares to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda, based upon the sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares to investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;
 - offsetting increases of \$26,095,460 to each of accumulated deficit and additional paid-in capital to account for the aggregate issuance of 1,932,997 common shares to Takeda (calculated by multiplying such shares by the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus); and
 - the reclassification of deferred initial public offering costs of \$523,681 from assets to additional paid-in capital.

Table of Contents

The following information is illustrative only of our capitalization following the closing of this offering and will change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table together with the sections titled “Use of Proceeds,” “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2016	
	Actual	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1)
Cash	\$ —	\$ 160,715,000
Shareholders’ (deficit) equity:		
Common shares, \$0.000017727 par value; 564,111,242 shares authorized, 43,590,411 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 564,111,242 shares authorized, 58,523,408 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	\$ 773	\$ 1,037
Common shares subscribed	(660)	(660)
Additional paid-in capital	12,029,070	198,315,585
Accumulated deficit	(20,627,277)	(46,722,737)
Total shareholders’ (deficit) equity	(8,598,094)	151,593,225
Total capitalization	\$ (8,598,094)	\$ 151,593,225

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, would increase or decrease the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, additional paid-in capital, total shareholders’ (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$12.1 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Each increase or decrease of 1.0 million in the number of common shares we are offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions, would increase or decrease each of cash, additional paid-in capital, total shareholders’ (deficit) equity and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$12.6 million.

The number of common shares outstanding in the table above excludes:

- an indeterminate number of capital shares that may be issued after the closing of this offering pursuant to a warrant we issued to Takeda, which allows Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership interest in us, as determined after such exercise, through April 2017, unless earlier terminated upon a change in control, as further described in the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG—Warrant;” and
- 3,384,667 common shares reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, of which stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.17 per share, were granted in August and September 2016, as well as any automatic increases in the number of common shares reserved for future issuance under this plan.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common shares in this offering, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per common share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per common share of our common shares immediately after this offering.

As of June 30, 2016, we had a pro forma net tangible book deficit of \$(9.1) million, or \$(0.20) per common share. Pro forma net tangible book value per common share is determined by dividing our total tangible assets less total liabilities by the number of outstanding common shares, after giving effect to: (1) an aggregate of 160,273 common shares issued to Takeda in August and September 2016 upon the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda at an exercise price of \$0.000017727 per share, which was initiated by the grant of stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares; and (2) the issuance of an additional 1,772,724 common shares to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda, based upon the sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares to investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus.

After giving effect to the issuance and sale of 13,000,000 common shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2016 would have been \$151.6 million, or \$2.59 per common share. This represents an immediate increase in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$2.79 per common share to our shareholders, and an immediate dilution in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$10.91 per common share to investors purchasing our common shares in this offering. The following table illustrates this per common share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per common share	\$13.50
Pro forma net tangible book deficit per common share as of June 30, 2016	\$(0.20)
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per common share attributable to new investors participating in this offering	2.79
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per common share after this offering	2.59
Dilution per common share to investors participating in this offering	<u>\$10.91</u>

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2016 by \$0.21 per common share, and would increase (decrease) dilution to investors in this offering by \$0.79 per common share, assuming that the number of common shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions.

Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million shares in the number of common shares we are offering would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2016 by \$0.17 per common share and would (decrease) increase dilution to investors in this offering by \$0.17 per common share, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions. The pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only, and we will adjust this information based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

If the underwriters exercise their option in full to purchase an additional 1,950,000 common shares in this offering, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per common share after the offering would be \$2.90 per common share, the increase in the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per common share to our shareholders would be \$3.10 per common share and the dilution to new investors purchasing common shares in this offering would be \$10.60 per common share.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth as of June 30, 2016, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the differences between the number of common shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the weighted average price per common share paid by our shareholders, including an aggregate of 160,273 common shares issued to Takeda in August and September 2016 and 1,772,724 common shares issuable to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda at an exercise price of \$0.000017727 per share, and by investors purchasing our common shares in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page on this prospectus, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Weighted Average Price Per Common Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing shareholders	45,523,408	78%	\$ —	— %	\$ —
New investors	13,000,000	22	175,500,000	100	13.50
Total	<u>58,523,408</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$175,500,000</u>	<u>100%</u>	

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the total consideration paid by new investors by \$12.1 million, and increase or decrease the percent of total consideration paid by new investors by less than a quarter of a percentage point, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

The table and discussion above exclude:

- an indeterminate number of capital shares that may be issued after the closing of this offering pursuant to a warrant we issued to Takeda, which allows Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership interest in us, as determined after such exercise, through April 2017, unless earlier terminated upon a change in control, as further described in the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG—Warrant;” and
- 3,384,667 common shares reserved for future issuance under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, of which stock options for an aggregate of 1,175,311 common shares, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$3.17 per share, were granted in August and September 2016, as well as any automatic increases in the number of common shares reserved for future issuance under this plan.

To the extent any options are issued under our equity incentive plans, or we issue additional common shares in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our shareholders.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our selected consolidated financial data for the periods indicated. We derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) through March 31, 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of March 31, 2016 from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our consolidated statement of operations data for the three months ended June 30, 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2016 are derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited consolidated financial statements on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those statements. The data should be read together with the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our operating results for the period ended March 31, 2016 and the three months ended June 30, 2016 are not indicative of the results that may be expected for a full fiscal year or any other future period. Our fiscal year ends on March 31.

	Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016	Three Months Ended June 30, 2016
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:		
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ —	\$ 14,573,014
General and administrative	1,656,788	2,561,878
Total operating expenses	<u>1,656,788</u>	<u>17,134,892</u>
Other (expense) income:		
Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability	—	(1,832,543)
Loss before provision for income tax	(1,656,788)	(18,967,435)
Income tax expense	—	3,054
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (1,656,788)</u>	<u>\$(18,970,489)</u>
Net loss per common share—basic and diluted(1)	<u>\$ (0.04)</u>	<u>\$ (0.47)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic and diluted(1)	<u>37,231,342</u>	<u>40,771,548</u>
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		<u>\$ (0.45)</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted (unaudited)(2)		<u>42,544,277</u>

- (1) See Note 2[J] to our consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to compute basic and diluted net loss per common share.
- (2) See Note 1[C] to our consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the method used to compute basic and diluted pro forma net loss per common share.

	As of March 31, 2016	As of June 30, 2016
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash	\$ —	\$ —
Total assets	—	523,681
Total liabilities	222,650	9,121,775
Accumulated deficit	(1,656,788)	(20,627,277)
Total shareholders’ deficit	(222,650)	(8,598,094)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should review the section titled "Risk Factors" for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. Our fiscal year ends on March 31.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing innovative therapies for women's health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders. Our lead product candidate is relugolix, an oral, once-daily, small molecule that acts as a gonadotropin-releasing hormone, or GnRH, receptor antagonist. We are advancing relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-associated pain and advanced prostate cancer. Relugolix has been evaluated in over 1,300 subjects to date, in Phase 1 and multiple large, randomized Phase 2 clinical trials, some of which are ongoing. These trials have produced favorable results in each indication. In these trials, relugolix was shown to be generally well tolerated and to successfully suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women and testosterone levels in men. The suppression of estrogen and progesterone levels in women has been shown to effectively treat the symptoms of uterine fibroids and endometriosis, and the suppression of testosterone levels in men has been shown to effectively treat advanced prostate cancer.

We plan to initiate three multinational Phase 3 clinical programs for relugolix, one in the first quarter of 2017 in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, a second in the first half of 2017 in women with endometriosis-associated pain, and a third in the first quarter of 2017 in men with advanced prostate cancer. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids in early October 2016, and expect to submit our IND, including Phase 3 protocols, for this indication to the FDA in 2016. The commencement of our Phase 3 program in women with endometriosis-associated pain is subject to the completion of an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017. We expect to report top-line data from each of these Phase 3 programs in 2019. We plan to develop our second product candidate, RVT-602, for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction. In the second half of 2017, we expect to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial for RVT-602.

We were incorporated in February 2016 and our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, acquiring the rights to relugolix and RVT-602 and preparing for and advancing our product candidates into clinical development. To date, we have not generated any revenue. As of June 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$20,627,277. For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016 we recorded net losses of \$1,656,788 and \$18,970,489, respectively.

License Agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG

In April 2016, we entered into a license agreement with Takeda in which we were granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to develop and commercialize relugolix and RVT-602 and products containing relugolix and RVT-602. The territory for our exclusive license for relugolix covers all countries worldwide, excluding Japan and certain other Asian countries, which we collectively refer to as the Takeda Territory, to which Takeda retains exclusive rights. The territory for our exclusive license for RVT-602 covers all countries worldwide. We

[Table of Contents](#)

also granted to Takeda an exclusive, royalty-bearing license in the Takeda Territory to develop and commercialize relugolix and products containing relugolix for all human diseases and conditions. We will pay a fixed, high single-digit royalty on net sales of relugolix or RVT-602 products in our territory, subject to certain agreed reductions, and Takeda will pay us a royalty at the same high single-digit rate on net sales of relugolix products for prostate cancer in the Takeda Territory, subject to certain agreed reductions. See the section titled “Business—License Agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG” for additional information.

In connection with this license agreement with Takeda, we issued 5,077,001 common shares, then equal to 12% of our outstanding share capital, to Takeda pursuant to a subscription agreement, and also issued Takeda a warrant which allows Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership of us through April 29, 2017, the one-year anniversary of the issuance of the warrant, unless earlier terminated as a result of a change in control. We also entered into an investor rights agreement with Takeda and a manufacture and supply agreement with a Takeda affiliate. See the sections titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG” and “—Investor Rights Agreement” for further information regarding these agreements and the warrant.

Services Agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc.

In July 2016, we and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., entered into a services agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Roivant Sciences Ltd., or the Services Agreement, effective April 29, 2016, pursuant to which Roivant Sciences, Inc. provides us with services in relation to the identification of potential product candidates, project management of clinical trials and other development, administrative and financial activities. Under the terms of the Services Agreement, we are obligated to pay or reimburse Roivant Sciences, Inc. for the costs it, or third parties acting on its behalf, incur(s) in providing services to us. In addition, we are obligated to pay to Roivant Sciences, Inc. a pre-determined mark-up, currently equal to 10%, on costs incurred by it in connection with any general and administrative and support services as well as research and development services. Following the closing of this offering, we expect that our reliance on Roivant Sciences, Inc. will decrease over time as we, Myovant Sciences, Inc. and any other future subsidiary of ours continue to hire the necessary personnel to manage the development and potential commercialization of relugolix. See the section titled “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Roivant Sciences, Inc.—Services Agreement” for additional information.

Financial Operations Overview

Revenue

We have not generated any revenue, and we do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of any products unless or until we obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize relugolix or RVT-602.

Research and Development Expense

Since our incorporation, our operations have primarily been limited to the license of the rights to relugolix and RVT-602 and products containing these compounds. Our research and development expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2016 were \$14,573,014 and consisted primarily of in-process research and development expenses of \$13,117,000, which consisted of \$7,740,000 for the estimated fair value of the 5,077,001 common shares issued to Takeda and \$5,377,000 for the estimated fair value of the warrant liability, as well as share-based compensation expense and costs allocated to us under the Services Agreement, including employee-related services and third-party costs. Following the closing of this offering, we expect to significantly increase our research and development efforts as we initiate our Phase 3 programs for relugolix. Research and development expenses will include:

- employee-related expenses, such as salaries, share-based compensation, benefits and travel expense for the research and development personnel that we plan to hire;
- costs allocated to us under the Services Agreement;

Table of Contents

- expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, or CROs, as well as consultants that conduct preclinical studies designed to assist with the lead optimization of our product candidate;
- manufacturing costs in connection with conducting preclinical studies;
- costs for sponsored research; and
- depreciation expense for assets used in research and development activities.

Research and development activities will continue to be central to our business model. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development, such as relugolix, generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. We expect our research and development expenses to be significant over the next several years as we increase personnel and compensation costs and commence our potential Phase 3 programs, initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial for RVT-602 and prepare to seek regulatory approval for our product candidates. It is difficult to determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of any clinical trial we may conduct.

The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials of relugolix, RVT-602 and any other product candidates will depend on a variety of factors that include, but are not limited to:

- the number of trials required for approval;
- the per patient trial costs;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trial is conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- the potential additional safety monitoring or other studies requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient follow-up;
- the timing and receipt of regulatory approvals; and
- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate.

In addition, the probability of success for relugolix, RVT-602 and any other product candidate will depend on numerous factors, including competition, manufacturing capability and commercial viability.

General and Administrative Expense

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of employee salaries and related benefits and share-based compensation for general and administrative personnel services received under the Services Agreement and legal and accounting fees and consulting services relating to our formation and corporate matters.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future to support our continued research and development activities and increased costs of operating as a public company. These increases will likely include increased costs related to the hiring of additional personnel and fees to outside consultants, lawyers and accountants, among other expenses. Additionally, we anticipate increased costs associated with being a public company, including expenses related to services associated with maintaining compliance with NYSE rules and SEC requirements, insurance and investor relations costs. In addition, if relugolix or RVT-602 obtains regulatory approval for marketing, we expect that we would incur expenses associated with building a sales and marketing team.

[Table of Contents](#)

Results of Operations from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016.

	Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016	Three Months Ended June 30, 2016
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ —	\$ 14,573,014
General and administrative	1,656,788	2,561,878
Total operating expenses	1,656,788	17,134,892
Other (expense) income:		
Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability	—	(1,832,543)
Income tax expense	—	3,054
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (1,656,788)</u>	<u>\$ (18,970,489)</u>

Research and Development Expenses

We did not incur any research and development expenses for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016.

Research and development expenses were \$14,573,014 for the three months ended June 30, 2016, and consisted primarily of in-process research and development expenses of \$13,117,000, which were related to our acquisition of the rights to our product candidates and consisted of \$7,740,000 for the estimated fair value of the 5,077,001 common shares issued to Takeda and \$5,377,000 for the estimated fair value of warrant liability. The remainder consisted of share-based compensation expense of \$974,642 allocated to us by Roivant Sciences Ltd. and costs billed to us under the Services Agreement of \$476,374, including personnel expenses and third-party costs associated with the preparation of our clinical and other research programs.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$1,656,788 for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, and consisted primarily of share-based compensation expense of \$987,066 and personnel expenses of \$441,522 allocated to us from Roivant Sciences, Inc. and Roivant Sciences Ltd. for services provided to us by their employees and \$164,116 of legal fees and consulting services associated with the formation of our company and corporate matters.

General and administrative expenses were \$2,561,878 for the three months ended June 30, 2016, and consisted of share-based compensation expense of \$1,645,860, primarily related to share-based compensation expense allocated to us by Roivant Sciences, Inc. and Roivant Sciences Ltd., and costs of \$555,186 billed to us under the Services Agreement, including personnel expenses, overhead allocations and third-party costs. The remainder consisted primarily of legal and professional fees of \$278,660 and other personnel related-expenses of \$82,172.

Changes in the Fair Value of the Warrant Liability

The change in the fair value of the warrant liability was \$1,832,543 as the fair value of the warrant liability increased to \$6,975,000 at June 30, 2016 from \$5,377,000 at April 29, 2016, the date of issuance of the warrant to Takeda, primarily due to changes in the assumptions regarding probabilities of successful financing events used to estimate the fair value of the liability, partially offset by \$234,543 related to the fair value of the warrant exercised during the three months ended June 30, 2016.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016, we had net losses of \$1,656,788 and \$18,970,489, respectively. As of June 30, 2016, we had no cash and had never generated any revenue. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

We expect to continue to incur significant and increasing operating losses at least for the next several years. We do not expect to generate product revenue unless and until we successfully complete development and obtain regulatory approval for relugolix and RVT-602 or any other product candidate. Our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year, depending on the timing of our planned clinical trials and our expenditures on other research and development activities. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially as we:

- commence our Phase 3 programs of relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-related pain and advanced prostate cancer;
- commence a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial for RVT-602 for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction;
- seek to identify, acquire, develop and commercialize additional product candidates;
- integrate acquired technologies into a comprehensive regulatory and product development strategy;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- hire scientific, clinical, quality control and administrative personnel;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our drug development efforts;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- ultimately establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure and scale up external manufacturing capabilities to commercialize any drug candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval; and
- begin to operate as a public company.

We intend to use the proceeds of this offering primarily to fund the development of relugolix for the treatment of uterine fibroids, endometriosis and advanced prostate cancer. These funds will not be sufficient to enable us to complete all necessary development and commercially launch relugolix. Accordingly, we will be required to obtain further funding through other public or private offerings of our capital stock, debt financing, collaboration and licensing arrangements or other sources. Adequate additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of relugolix or potentially discontinue operations.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue from sales of relugolix, RVT-602 or any future product candidate, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings and potential collaboration, license or development agreements. We do not currently have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common shareholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

[Table of Contents](#)

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may be required to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

Cash Flows

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016:

	Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016	Three Months Ended June 30, 2016
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ —	\$ —
Net cash used in investing activities	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	—	—

Operating Activities

For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, no cash was used in operating activities. The net loss for the period of \$1,656,788 was offset by an increase in our accrued expenses primarily attributable to legal and professional fees and consulting services and an allocation of personnel expenses by Roivant Sciences Ltd. and Roivant Sciences, Inc. associated with the formation of our company and corporate matters.

For the three months ended June 30, 2016, no cash was used in operating activities. The net loss for the period of \$18,970,489 was primarily offset by \$13,117,000 of non-cash in-process research and development expenses related to the acquisition of the rights to our product candidates, \$2,620,502 non-cash share-based compensation, \$1,832,543 non-cash changes in the fair value of the warrant liability and \$1,153,378 allocation of personnel expenses by Roivant Sciences Ltd. and Roivant Sciences, Inc. associated with the preparation of our clinical and other research programs, the formation of our company and corporate matters, and \$247,066 other expenses.

Investing Activities

For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016, no cash was used in investing activities.

Financing Activities

For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016, no cash was provided by financing activities.

Outlook

Based on the expected net proceeds from this offering, our research and development plans and our timing expectations related to the commencement of our Phase 3 programs for relugolix, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through unblinding and release of data for at least one of our Phase 3 programs, which we expect to occur in 2019. However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our capital resources sooner than we expect.

[Table of Contents](#)

Contractual Obligations

As of June 30, 2016, we did not have any ongoing material financial commitments, such as lines of credit or guarantees that we expect to affect our liquidity over the next several years.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under SEC rules.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the dates of the balance sheets and the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting periods. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we evaluate our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis. Significant estimates include assumptions used in the determination of some of our costs incurred under our Services Agreement, which costs are charged to research and development and general and administrative expense, as well as assumptions used to estimate the fair value of our common shares and stock awards. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We define our critical accounting policies as those under U.S. GAAP that require us to make subjective estimates and judgments about matters that are uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations, as well as the specific manner in which we apply those principles. While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following are the critical accounting policies used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements that require significant estimates and judgments.

Company Valuation

To estimate certain expenses and record certain transactions, it is necessary for us to estimate the fair value of our common shares. Given the absence of a public trading market, and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, our board of directors exercises reasonable judgment and considers numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common shares. See the section titled "—Share-Based Compensation."

Share-Based Compensation

We recognize share-based compensation expense related to stock options and restricted stock awards granted to employees based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant, net of forfeitures. We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting share-based compensation expense, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The grant date fair value of the share-based awards is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective awards.

We recognize share-based compensation expense related to stock options granted to non-employees issued in exchange for services based on the estimated fair value of the awards on the date of grant, net of forfeitures.

[Table of Contents](#)

We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting share-based compensation expense, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model; however, the fair value of the stock options granted to non-employees is remeasured each reporting period until the service is complete, and the resulting increase or decrease in value, if any, is recognized as expense or income, respectively, during the period the related services are rendered.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of highly subjective assumptions, which determine the fair value of share-based awards. These assumptions include:

Expected Term. Our expected term represents the period that our share-based awards are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term).

Common Share Price. Our board of directors estimates the fair value of our common shares. Given the absence of a public trading market for our common shares, and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, our board of directors exercises reasonable judgment and considers a number of objective and subjective factors to determine its best estimate of the fair value of our common shares, as further described below.

Expected Volatility. Prior to this offering we were a privately-held company and did not have any trading history for our common shares and the expected volatility was estimated using weighted average measures of implied volatility and the historical volatility of our peer group of companies for a period equal to the expected life of the stock options. Our peer group of publicly-traded biopharmaceutical companies was chosen based on their similar size, stage in the life cycle or area of specialty.

Risk-Free Interest Rate. The risk-free interest rate is based on the rates paid on securities issued by the U.S. Treasury with a term approximating the expected life of the stock options.

Expected Dividend. We have never paid, and do not anticipate paying, cash dividends on our common shares. Therefore, the expected dividend yield was assumed to be zero.

In addition to the Black-Scholes assumptions, we estimate our forfeiture rate based on an analysis of our actual forfeitures and will continue to evaluate the adequacy of the forfeiture rate based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover behavior and other factors. The impact from any forfeiture rate adjustment would be recognized in full in the period of adjustment and if the actual number of future forfeitures differs from our estimates, we might be required to record adjustments to share-based compensation in future periods.

A significant component of total share-based compensation expense relates to the Roivant Sciences Ltd. common share awards and options issued by Roivant Sciences Ltd. to its employees and employees of Roivant Sciences, Inc. Share-based compensation expense is allocated to us by Roivant Sciences Ltd. based upon the relative percentage of time utilized by Roivant Sciences, Inc. employees on our matters. The fair value of the Roivant Sciences Ltd. common share awards are determined on the date of grant and that fair value is recognized over the requisite service period. As Roivant Sciences Ltd. is a non-public entity and its common shares are not publicly traded, the common share awards and options are classified as a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy due to their unobservable nature. Significant judgment and estimates were used to estimate the fair value of these awards and options, as they are not publicly traded. Roivant Sciences Ltd. common share awards and options are subject to specified vesting schedules and requirements (a combination of time-based, performance-based and corporate event-based vesting terms, including targets for post-IPO market capitalization and future financing events of Roivant Sciences Ltd.). We estimated the fair value of each option on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes closed-form option-pricing model.

Prior to this offering, the fair value of our common shares was estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. In order to determine the fair value of our common shares, our board of directors considered, among other

[Table of Contents](#)

things, timely valuations of our common shares prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. Given the absence of a public trading market for our common shares, our board of directors exercised reasonable judgment and considered a number of objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common shares, including (1) our business, financial condition and results of operations, including related industry trends affecting our operations; (2) our forecasted operating performance and projected future cash flows; (3) the illiquid nature of our common shares; (4) the rights and privileges of our common shares; (5) market multiples of our most comparable public peers and (6) market conditions affecting our industry. Since the initial fair value of common shares at April 29, 2016, our probabilities of successful financing events and the hiring our chief executive officer have caused an increase in our estimate of the fair value of our common shares.

In connection with this initial public offering and after preliminary discussions with the underwriters, we reassessed the fair value of: (1) 1,128,222 restricted common shares issued to our Principal Executive Officer in June 2016 with a fair value of \$1.52 per common share; (2) 602,743 common shares underlying stock options granted in August 2016 to our employees and consultants with an exercise price of \$2.38 per common share; and (3) 572,568 common shares underlying stock options granted in September 2016 to our employees and directors with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.00 per common share. As a result, we determined that the reassessed fair value of the restricted common shares was \$4.95 per common share and the reassessed fair value of the common shares underlying the stock options granted in August and September 2016 was \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. This reassessment will increase share-based compensation expense commencing in the three months ended September 30, 2016. As of September 30, 2016, we expect to have \$20.7 million of total unrecognized share-based compensation cost, which we expect to recognize over a weighted-average period of 3.68 years. We determined that the amount of share-based compensation related to the June 2016 grant was not material to the three months ended June 30, 2016.

After the closing of this offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of each common share underlying share-based awards based on the closing price of our common shares as reported by the NYSE on the date of grant.

Warrant Liability

We record the warrant liability at its estimated fair value as a liability in our consolidated balance sheets. We remeasure the estimated fair value of the warrant liability each reporting period and record the changes in the estimated fair value in our consolidated statement of operations as other (expense) income. We measure the warrant liability at fair value based on significant inputs not observable in the market, which causes it to be classified as a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The valuation of the warrant liability uses assumptions and estimates we believe would be made by a market participant in making the same valuation. We assess these assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis as additional data impacting the assumptions and estimates are obtained. Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability related to updated assumptions and estimates are recognized as other expenses in our consolidated statements of operations.

The warrant liability may change significantly as additional data is obtained, impacting our assumptions regarding probabilities of successful financing events used to estimate the fair value of the liability. In evaluating this information, considerable judgment is required to interpret the market data used to develop the assumptions and estimates. The estimates of fair value may not be indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a financing event. Accordingly, the use of different market assumptions or different valuation techniques may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts, and such changes could materially impact the our results of operations in future periods.

Research and Development Expense

We expense research and development costs as incurred. Clinical study costs are accrued over the service periods specified in the contracts and adjusted as necessary based on an ongoing review of the level of effort and costs actually incurred. Payments for a product license prior to regulatory approval of the product and payments for milestones achieved prior to regulatory approval of the product are expensed in the period incurred as research and development. Milestone payments made in connection with regulatory approvals are capitalized and amortized to cost of revenue over the remaining useful life of the asset. Research and development expenses primarily consist of the intellectual property and research and development materials acquired, certain costs charged by Roivant Sciences, Inc. under the Services Agreement and expenses from third parties who conduct research and development activities on our behalf. We expense in-process research and development projects acquired as asset acquisitions which have not reached technological feasibility and which have no alternative future use. Clinical study costs are accrued over the service periods specified in the contracts and adjusted as necessary based upon an ongoing review of the level of effort and costs actually incurred.

As the intellectual property and inventory we acquired from Takeda had no alternative future use on the date of acquisition, we recorded them as research and development expense at April 29, 2016, the date we entered into the license agreement with Takeda, which consisted of the estimated fair value of the common shares transferred to Takeda and the estimated fair value of warrant liability. Significant judgment and estimates were used to estimate the fair value of common shares and warrant liability, as they are not publicly traded and are considered Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The estimation of the fair value of the common shares considered discounted cash flow analyses and relevant industry and comparable public company data.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740, Income Taxes. Under the assets-and-liability method of ASC 740, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and the respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Under ASC 740, the effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

We account for uncertain tax positions in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740. When uncertain tax positions exist, we recognize the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more likely than not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances. As of June 30, 2016, we did not have any significant uncertain tax positions.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In August 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*. ASU No. 2014-15 is intended to define management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. Specifically, ASU No. 2014-15 provides a definition of the term substantial doubt and requires an assessment for a period of one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. It also requires certain disclosures when substantial doubt is alleviated as a result of consideration of management's plans and requires an express statement and other disclosures when substantial doubt is not alleviated. The new standard will be effective for reporting periods ending after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. We do not expect the adoption of ASU No. 2014-15 will significantly impact our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

[Table of Contents](#)

In November 2015, the FASB, issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*. This amendment will simplify the presentation of deferred tax assets and liabilities on the balance sheet and require all deferred tax assets and liabilities to be treated as non-current. ASU No. 2015-17 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. We adopted ASU No. 2015-17. The adoption of ASU No. 2015-17 did not have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases*, which is a comprehensive new lease standard that amends various aspects of existing accounting guidance for leases. The core principle of ASU No. 2016-02 will require lessees to present the assets and liabilities that arise from leases on their balance sheets. ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the new standard and its impact on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. ASU No. 2016-09 makes several modifications to Topic 718 related to the accounting for forfeitures, employer tax withholding on share-based compensation, and the financial statement presentation of excess tax benefits or deficiencies. ASU No. 2016-09 also clarifies the statement of cash flows presentation for certain components of share-based awards. The standard is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. We expect to adopt this guidance when effective and are currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

JOBS Act

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, was enacted. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period, and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We did not have any cash or other financial instruments as of June 30, 2016.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing innovative therapies for women's health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders. Our lead product candidate is relugolix, an oral, once-daily, small molecule that acts as a gonadotropin-releasing hormone, or GnRH, receptor antagonist. We are advancing relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-associated pain and advanced prostate cancer. Relugolix has been evaluated in over 1,300 subjects since 2007, in Phase 1 and multiple large, randomized Phase 2 clinical trials conducted in Japan, North America and the United Kingdom, some of which are ongoing. These trials have produced favorable results in each indication. In these trials, relugolix was shown to be generally well tolerated and to successfully suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women and testosterone levels in men, consistent with its known mechanism of action.

We plan to initiate two multinational Phase 3 clinical programs for relugolix, one in the first quarter of 2017 in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and the other in the first half of 2017 in women with endometriosis-associated pain. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids in early October 2016, and expect to submit our investigational new drug application, or IND, including Phase 3 protocols, to the FDA in 2016. The commencement of our Phase 3 program in women with endometriosis-associated pain is subject to an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017. Based on a completed End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, we also plan to initiate a multinational Phase 3 clinical program for relugolix in men with advanced prostate cancer in the first quarter of 2017. We expect to report top-line data from each of these Phase 3 programs in 2019. We plan to develop our second product candidate, RVT-602, for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction. In the second half of 2017, we expect to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial for RVT-602. We intend to develop relugolix in additional indications and augment our current pipeline through the acquisition and in-licensing of complementary, clinical-stage product candidates that we believe can be developed and commercialized in a capital-efficient manner.

Relugolix is an oral, once-daily, small molecule that acts as a GnRH receptor antagonist that binds to and inhibits receptors in the anterior pituitary gland. Inhibition of GnRH receptors decreases the release of the gonadotropins, luteinizing hormone, or LH, and follicle-stimulating hormone, or FSH, thereby decreasing the down-stream production of estrogen and progesterone by the ovaries in women and testosterone by the testes in men. This is a clinically-validated mechanism of action, and there is a commercially available injectable GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer. The suppression of estrogen and progesterone levels has been shown to effectively treat the symptoms of uterine fibroids and endometriosis, and the suppression of testosterone levels has been shown to effectively treat advanced prostate cancer.

We believe relugolix has the potential to be a best-in-class oral GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain and both a first-in-class and best-in-class oral GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer. We believe relugolix, as a once-daily oral therapy, has the potential to provide a substantial improvement over the current standards of care provided by injectable GnRH agonists and antagonists for women and men. In addition to its ease of administration, relugolix has been observed to offer advantages based on its mechanism of action as a GnRH antagonist rather than a GnRH agonist. In studies conducted to date, relugolix resulted in a rapid decline in LH and FSH, and therefore rapidly suppressed estrogen and progesterone production by the ovaries or testosterone production by the testes. Hormone suppression was achieved more quickly compared with the GnRH agonists, which initially stimulate these hormones and cause a flare or worsening of symptoms. Unlike GnRH agonists such as leuprolide, relugolix is not a depot, or slow-release, formulation and hormone levels return to baseline more rapidly after it is discontinued, providing more control for patients and their physicians. For example, a more

[Table of Contents](#)

rapid return of hormone levels to baseline could be advantageous in the management of a concurrent illness, the restoration of fertility in women desiring to attempt pregnancy and the restoration of sexual function and energy levels in men.

We are developing relugolix to be co-administered with low-dose estradiol and progestin as add-back therapy in our target women's health indications to minimize mineral density loss, a known side effect of estrogen suppression, and improve tolerability. Estradiol is a major estrogen and progestin is a synthetic progestational agent. We intend to commercialize relugolix, if approved, in our target women's health indications as a fixed-dose combination product, which is a once-daily, single pill containing both relugolix and low-dose estradiol and progestin. We believe relugolix with add-back therapy has the potential to be used longer-term, unlike the currently approved GnRH agonist therapies. The low-dose estradiol and progestin add-back therapy we plan to use is approximately one-fifth of the dose used in traditional, combined oral contraceptive pills. This low dose is well-known to minimize bone mineral density loss in a hypoestrogenic state.

In April 2016, we entered into a license agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG, or Takeda, through which we acquired the worldwide rights, excluding Japan and certain other Asian countries, to develop and commercialize relugolix. In multiple large, randomized Phase 2 clinical trials conducted by Takeda, relugolix has been shown to be generally well tolerated and to effectively suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women and testosterone levels in men, consistent with its known mechanism of action. Takeda is currently conducting two Phase 3 trials evaluating relugolix in Japan for the treatment of uterine fibroid-related pain and heavy menstrual bleeding, respectively. Takeda expects to report top-line data from each of these trials in the second half of 2017 and, if these trials are successful, Takeda plans to seek regulatory approval of relugolix for these indications in Japan in 2018. We expect to submit Takeda's Phase 3 data as part of our new drug application, or NDA, to the FDA for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids.

In the first quarter of 2017, we plan to initiate a multinational Phase 3 program, composed of two replicate clinical trials, for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA for this indication in early October 2016, and expect to submit our IND, including Phase 3 protocols, to the FDA in 2016. In the first half of 2017, we also plan to initiate a multinational Phase 3 program, composed of two replicate clinical trials, for relugolix for the treatment of endometriosis-associated pain. The commencement of our Phase 3 program in women with endometriosis-associated pain is subject to an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017.

In a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in 216 women conducted in Japan from 2011 to 2012, relugolix, administered at doses of 10 mg, 20 mg or 40 mg once daily for 12 weeks, markedly decreased menstrual blood loss associated with uterine fibroids. To be included in the trial, women were required to have a baseline menstrual period blood loss score of at least 120 as measured by the Pictorial Blood Assessment Chart, or PBAC, a method for evaluation of menstrual blood loss in clinical trials. A normal menstrual period has a PBAC score of approximately 70. A treatment responder was defined as a woman with a sum of PBAC scores from week 6 through week 12 of less than 10. Of the women enrolled in the relugolix 40 mg once-daily arm, 83.6% were responders and had marked decrease in menstrual blood loss. No women in the placebo arm responded. The result was statistically significant for each treatment arm versus placebo, with the greatest benefit observed at a dose of 40 mg once daily ($p < 0.0001$). P-value is a conventional statistical method for measuring the statistical significance of clinical results. A p-value of 0.05 or less represents statistical significance, meaning there is a less than 1-in-20 likelihood that the observed results occurred by chance. There was a clear dose-dependent response across relugolix treatment arms, including estradiol suppression and the primary efficacy endpoint for heavy menstrual bleeding.

In a double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in 487 women with endometriosis conducted in Japan from 2011 to 2013, relugolix was administered at doses of 10 mg, 20 mg or 40 mg once daily for 12 weeks. The primary endpoint was the change in pelvic pain from week 8 to week 12 as assessed by visual

[Table of Contents](#)

analogue scale, or VAS, a patient-reported scale for the quantification of pain. The decline in pain was statistically significant between each dose arm and placebo, with the greatest benefit observed at a dose of 40 mg once daily ($p < 0.0001$). There was a clear dose-dependent relationship across treatment arms.

Uterine fibroids and endometriosis represent large women's health markets with significant unmet medical need. We estimate approximately 19.0 million women in the United States have uterine fibroids, approximately 5.0 million of whom suffer from symptoms of the disease. Of these women, we estimate approximately 60%, or 3.0 million women in the United States, are inadequately treated by current medical therapy and require further treatment. We estimate approximately 7.5 million women in the United States have endometriosis, approximately 6.0 million of whom suffer from symptoms of the disease. Of these women, we estimate approximately 20%, or 1.2 million women in the United States, are inadequately treated by oral contraceptives and require further treatment.

Neither heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids nor endometriosis-associated pain has any curative medical solution. Current medical therapies include non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, or NSAIDs, oral contraceptives and GnRH agonists, as well as danazol for endometriosis only. In moderate-to-severe cases of both diseases, medical therapies have been shown to be generally ineffective or the clinical benefit is hampered by a trade-off between efficacy and safety profiles, with drugs such as GnRH agonists limited to short-term use. Heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids is a leading cause of hysterectomy, resulting in approximately 250,000 hysterectomies per year in the United States alone. Further, approximately 100,000 endometriosis-related hysterectomies in women of reproductive age are performed in the United States each year. Complications arising from hysterectomy are common, with 17% to 25% of women experiencing post-surgical complications, including ureteral injury, bowel injury, bladder injury, hemorrhage or infection. Other surgical procedures such as myomectomy, or surgical removal of the fibroids, and laparoscopic procedures for endometriosis are commonly performed. We believe an oral therapy that could be used longer-term has the potential to enable women to avoid surgical intervention that may result in postoperative complications or complications with future pregnancy or even preclude the potential for future pregnancy.

An End of Phase 2 meeting in October 2015 for relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer confirmed that there are no additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies required to support the initiation of a Phase 3 trial, which we intend to initiate in the first quarter of 2017. In two randomized Phase 2 clinical trials in 228 men with advanced prostate cancer conducted in North America and the United Kingdom from 2014 to 2016, relugolix, administered orally for 24 weeks, demonstrated an ability to decrease testosterone to very low levels, commonly referred to as castration levels, and to reduce levels of prostate-specific antigen, or PSA, a key prostate cancer biomarker. These results for relugolix were consistent with those for leuprolide acetate, or leuprolide, a GnRH agonist typically used in ADT, and for degarelix, an injectable GnRH antagonist. Unlike GnRH agonists, relugolix, when orally administered once daily, was shown in these trials to rapidly decrease testosterone levels. In addition, testosterone levels returned to baseline more rapidly after discontinuation of relugolix than after discontinuation of leuprolide or degarelix.

Prostate cancer is the second most prevalent form of cancer in men and the second leading cause of death due to cancer in men in the United States. According to the National Cancer Institute, approximately 2.9 million men are currently living with prostate cancer in the United States, and approximately 180,000 men are newly diagnosed in the United States each year. Current treatments used when men are first diagnosed with prostate cancer generally include combinations of surgery and radiation therapy. If the disease recurs or spreads beyond the prostate, androgen deprivation therapy, or ADT, is initiated to lower testosterone and block androgen receptor signaling, which helps shrink the cancer. Prostate cancer that recurs and responds to ADT is referred to as advanced prostate cancer. Approximately 650,000 men with advanced prostate cancer are treated with GnRH agonists each year in the United States.

As part of our license agreement with Takeda, we also acquired the worldwide rights to RVT-602, our second product candidate. RVT-602 is an oligopeptide kisspeptin analog. Kisspeptin is a naturally-occurring

Table of Contents

peptide in humans that plays a key role in egg maturation and ovulation by increasing the release of LH and FSH through the stimulation of GnRH secretion. In the second half of 2017, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial for RVT-602 for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction. Approximately 1.5 million assisted reproduction cycles are performed each year worldwide. Further, approximately 25% of women suffering from infertility have problems achieving ovulation, including the inability to produce fully-matured eggs or the failure to ovulate, most commonly resulting from hormonal dysfunction in the GnRH-LH/FSH axis. We believe RVT-602 may mimic natural physiology by inducing the release of LH during assisted reproduction, thereby enhancing the likelihood of successful egg maturation and ovulation at the right time during the cycle without the potential for the uncommon but serious side effects associated with current hormone-stimulation treatment options. We believe RVT-602 has the potential to be a safer alternative to human chorionic gonadotropin as a part of assisted reproduction for the treatment of female infertility.

The following chart represents our current product candidate pipeline:

	Product Candidate			Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Upcoming Milestones	Myovant Commercial Rights
	Product Candidate	Indication						
Myovant	Relugolix with Add-Back Therapy	Uterine Fibroids— Heavy Menstrual Bleeding				Phase 3 Initiation in First Quarter of 2017 ¹	Global, Excluding Takeda Territory ⁵	
		Endometriosis— Pain				Phase 3 Initiation in First Half of 2017 ²	Global, Excluding Takeda Territory ⁵	
	Relugolix	Advanced Prostate Cancer				Phase 3 Initiation in First Quarter of 2017 ³	Global, Excluding Takeda Territory ⁵	
	RVT-602	Female Infertility as part of Assisted Reproduction ⁴				Phase 1 Initiation in Second Half of 2017	Global	

¹ Subject to the submission of our IND to the FDA, which we expect to occur in 2016.

² Subject to our End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017.

³ An End of Phase 2 meeting confirmed that there are no additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies required to support the initiation of a Phase 3 trial.

⁴ RVT-602 has been evaluated in Phase 1 and Phase 2a clinical trials conducted by Takeda in men for the treatment of prostate cancer and hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, or a state of low testosterone levels. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial.

⁵ Takeda Territory includes Japan, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and Vietnam, including, in each case, the territories and possessions of each of the foregoing.

The following chart represents the anticipated near-term milestones for Takeda’s development of relugolix in Japan:

	Product Candidate	Indication	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Upcoming Milestones	Takeda Commercial Rights
Takeda	Relugolix	Uterine Fibroids—Pain				Top-line Data in Third Quarter of 2017	Takeda Territory ¹
		Uterine Fibroids—Heavy Menstrual Bleeding				Top-line Data in Fourth Quarter of 2017	Takeda Territory ¹

¹ Takeda Territory includes Japan, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and Vietnam, including, in each case, the territories and possessions of each of the foregoing.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to be the leading global biopharmaceutical company focused on the innovative treatment of women’s health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders in areas of high unmet medical need, and improve the lives of millions of patients suffering from these diseases. The key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal include the following:

- **Rapidly advance relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain.** In the first quarter of 2017, we plan to initiate two replicate multinational Phase 3 trials for relugolix with add-back therapy in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. In the first half of 2017, we plan to initiate two replicate multinational Phase 3 trials for relugolix co-administered with add-back therapy in women with endometriosis-associated pain. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids in early October 2016, and expect to submit our IND, including Phase 3 protocols, to the FDA in 2016. The commencement of our Phase 3 program in women with endometriosis-associated pain is subject to an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA, which we expect to occur in the first quarter of 2017. We expect to report top-line data from each of these Phase 3 programs in 2019. If the results of these planned Phase 3 trials are favorable, we intend to submit NDAs to the FDA in 2019 and may submit comparable submissions to other regulatory authorities to obtain marketing approval for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain, respectively. Takeda is currently conducting two Phase 3 trials in Japan for relugolix for the treatment of uterine fibroid-related pain and heavy menstrual bleeding, respectively, and if the results are favorable, Takeda intends to apply for marketing approval in Japan.
- **Rapidly advance relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer.** In the first quarter of 2017, we plan to initiate a multinational Phase 3 clinical trial for relugolix in men with advanced prostate cancer. We expect to report top-line data from this Phase 3 trial in 2019. If the results of this planned Phase 3 trial are favorable, we intend to submit an NDA to the FDA and may submit comparable submissions to other regulatory authorities to obtain marketing approval for relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer.
- **Advance clinical development of RVT-602.** In the second half of 2017, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy-volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial of RVT-602 to assess the potential of this oral kisspeptin analog as a treatment to enhance egg maturation in women as part of assisted reproduction, such as in vitro fertilization, or IVF, with a decreased risk of the uncommon but serious side effects associated with current hormone stimulation treatment options.

[Table of Contents](#)

- **Expand development of relugolix for additional indications.** We intend to explore the development of relugolix for additional indications, including polycystic ovary syndrome and precocious puberty.
- **Acquire or in-license additional clinical- or commercial-stage product candidates for the treatment of women's health diseases or endocrine-related disorders in a capital efficient manner.** In addition to relugolix and RVT-602, we intend to identify, acquire, develop and commercialize novel, clinical- or commercial-stage product candidates with clinically-validated mechanisms of action in a capital-efficient manner.
- **Maximize the commercial potential of our product candidates.** We plan to independently commercialize our product candidates, including relugolix and RVT-602, in the United States and selectively in other territories. Takeda plans to commercialize relugolix in Japan and certain other Asian countries. We may opportunistically seek additional strategic collaborations to maximize the commercial opportunities for our product candidates outside of the United States.

Relugolix

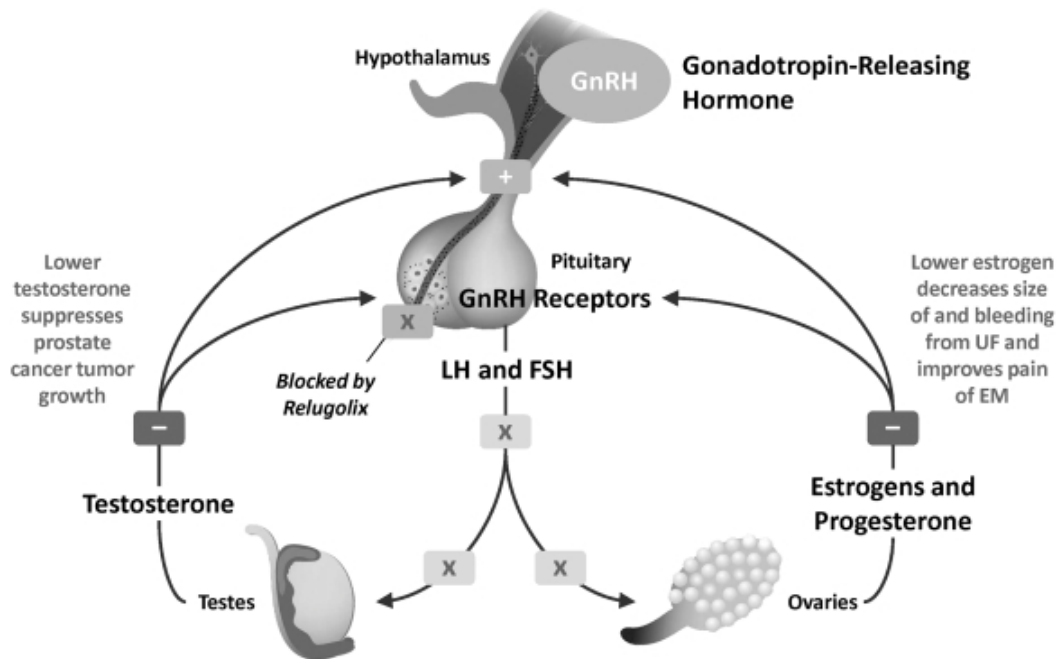
Relugolix is an oral, once-daily, small molecule that acts as a potent antagonist of the GnRH receptor and has a long half-life. The half maximal inhibitory concentration, or IC_{50} , of relugolix, a measure of its potency, is 0.12 nanomolar, or nM, and the half-life, or the time when approximately 50% of relugolix is cleared from the body, is 37 to 42 hours. Relugolix binds to receptors in the anterior pituitary gland to inhibit the release of the gonadotropins, LH and FSH, decreasing the production of estrogen and progesterone in the ovaries, and testosterone in the testes. GnRH antagonists such as relugolix exhibit a classical competitive and reversible blockade of GnRH receptors on the cell membrane of the gonadotropic cells in the pituitary and result in rapid lowering of hormone levels. By contrast, approved agents such as GnRH agonists first stimulate the GnRH receptors, thereby initially increasing hormone levels, which can result in an initial worsening of clinical symptoms, known as hormonal flare. After this initial increase, the pituitary eventually becomes desensitized to the stimulation due to down-regulation of the GnRH receptors, ultimately resulting in a decrease in gonadotropin secretion and hormone levels.

In women, both LH and FSH regulate the secretion of estrogen and progesterone from the ovaries. Suppression of gonadotropin secretion using GnRH antagonists may be an effective treatment for hormone-dependent gynecological diseases such as uterine fibroids or endometriosis due to the direct and immediate inhibition of GnRH action. Lowering estrogen levels in women has been shown to decrease bleeding from, and the size of, uterine fibroids and reduce the pain associated with endometriosis. GnRH antagonists, such as relugolix, rapidly downregulate the gonadotropin-gonadal axis without the transient increase of gonadotropin secretion and the resulting flare associated with use of GnRH agonists such as leuprolide. Once treatment with relugolix is discontinued, estrogen and progesterone levels have been shown to return to baseline within four weeks, on average.

In men, LH stimulates the production of testosterone by the testes. Testosterone is a strong growth factor for prostate cancer. ADT with a GnRH agonist such as leuprolide is the most commonly used treatment to reduce testosterone levels in advanced prostate cancer. GnRH agonists, when administered continuously, have been shown to suppress testosterone secretion by down-regulating gonadotropin secretion from the pituitary, and thereby slow prostate cancer growth. However, the agonists initially stimulate hormonal production and require co-administration with an anti-androgen such as bicalutamide to prevent flare of symptoms in many men, a treatment known as complete androgen blockade. In contrast, GnRH antagonists directly inhibit production of LH, rapidly decrease testosterone levels, do not result in flare of symptoms and do not require co-administration with an anti-androgen. In men, this rapid decrease in testosterone to very low levels, or chemical castration, coupled with the absence of an initial testosterone flare, may allow men to avoid exacerbation of bone pain, increase in urinary symptoms or development of neurologic evidence of disease. Furthermore, once treatment with relugolix is discontinued, testosterone levels have been shown to return to baseline within four weeks, on average.

We believe oral administration of GnRH antagonists may offer flexibility in dosing duration and regimen for both men and women without the inconvenience or potential discomfort of injectable depot formulations. Additionally, hormone levels have been observed to return to baseline more rapidly after discontinuing oral relugolix compared to GnRH agonist depot formulations.

Relugolix Mechanism of Action



Potential Advantages of Relugolix

We believe relugolix has the potential to be a best-in-class oral GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-related pain and both a first-in-class and best-in-class oral GnRH receptor antagonist for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer. We believe relugolix may offer significant advantages over currently approved injectable therapies, as well as therapies in late-stage clinical development, based on the following:

- **Demonstrated Clinical Benefit with a Favorable Safety Profile.** Relugolix has been evaluated in over 1,300 subjects to date, in Phase 1 and multiple large, randomized Phase 2 clinical trials, some of which are ongoing. In these trials, relugolix has demonstrated clinical benefit for the treatment of symptoms associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis and advanced prostate cancer, and was observed to be generally well tolerated, consistent with its mechanism of action.
- **Once-Daily, Oral Administration.** Based on the existing clinical data, we believe relugolix is the only oral GnRH antagonist in development with the potency and half-life necessary to suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women and testosterone levels in men with once-daily dosing for our target women's health indications and advanced prostate cancer, respectively. Additionally, we believe once-daily administration of relugolix, if approved, would provide significant advantages over therapies requiring twice-daily doses, such as greater convenience for patients and increased compliance leading to potentially better outcomes.

[Table of Contents](#)

- **Rapid Onset of Action.** In clinical trials conducted to date, relugolix was observed to directly and rapidly decrease the release of LH and FSH and suppress estrogen and progesterone in women and testosterone in men. Further, clinical data to date suggest that relugolix suppresses hormone levels in less than a week and without causing a symptomatic hormonal flare generally associated with GnRH agonists, which take up to three to four weeks to lower hormone levels.
- **Rapid Reversal of Hormone Suppression.** In a Phase 2 trial, relugolix has been shown to allow hormone levels to return to baseline more rapidly than the GnRH antagonist depot formulation, degarelix, after discontinuation. The option of rapid return to baseline hormone levels may be an advantage for patients wanting to eliminate any unwanted effects of hormone suppression. For example, women can quickly discontinue treatment for fertility needs, if desired. The ability to reverse effects may also be beneficial in the treatment of prostate cancer by enabling the more rapid return of testosterone levels during intermittent, as opposed to continuous, testosterone suppression with ADT.
- **Longer-Term Treatment with Add-Back Therapy.** We plan to commercialize relugolix, if approved, for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain as a fixed-dose combination of relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin add-back therapy to minimize bone mineral density loss and other hypoestrogenic symptoms, such as hot flash, commonly associated with GnRH agonists and antagonists. We believe this strategy of suppressing estrogen levels with an oral GnRH antagonist and then adding back the appropriate dose of estradiol and progestin to minimize bone mineral density loss may allow longer-term use in women, and thereby potentially avoiding invasive surgical procedures.
- **Fixed-Dose Combination.** We are developing relugolix to be co-administered with hormone add-back therapy in a single pill, taken once daily. We believe that a fixed-dose combination therapy offers the potential to enhance patient compliance. In addition, we believe that a fixed-dose combination may potentially improve patient outcomes by ensuring that the add-back therapy is always taken to address known class side effects, such as bone mineral density loss and hot flash. Finally, we believe that a fixed-dose combination product may offer a meaningful commercial benefit by distinguishing from competitive products that cannot be administered as one combination pill, once daily.

Women's Health Indications

Uterine Fibroids Overview

Uterine fibroids are non-cancerous tumors composed of smooth muscle and fibrous connective tissue that develop in or on the walls of the uterus. In addition to an individual's genetic predisposition, estrogens, progesterone and human growth hormone all play important roles in the regulation of fibroid growth. Although uterine fibroids are benign tumors that are often asymptomatic, they can cause debilitating symptoms such as abnormal uterine bleeding, heavy or painful periods, anemia, abdominal pain, backache, increased abdominal girth and bloating, urinary frequency or retention, constipation or painful defecation, pregnancy loss, painful intercourse and, in some cases, infertility. These symptoms can also lead to social embarrassment.

Uterine fibroids are among the most common reproductive tract tumors in women. We estimate approximately 5.0 million women in the United States suffer from symptomatic uterine fibroids, approximately 3.0 million of whom are inadequately treated by current medical therapy and require further treatment.

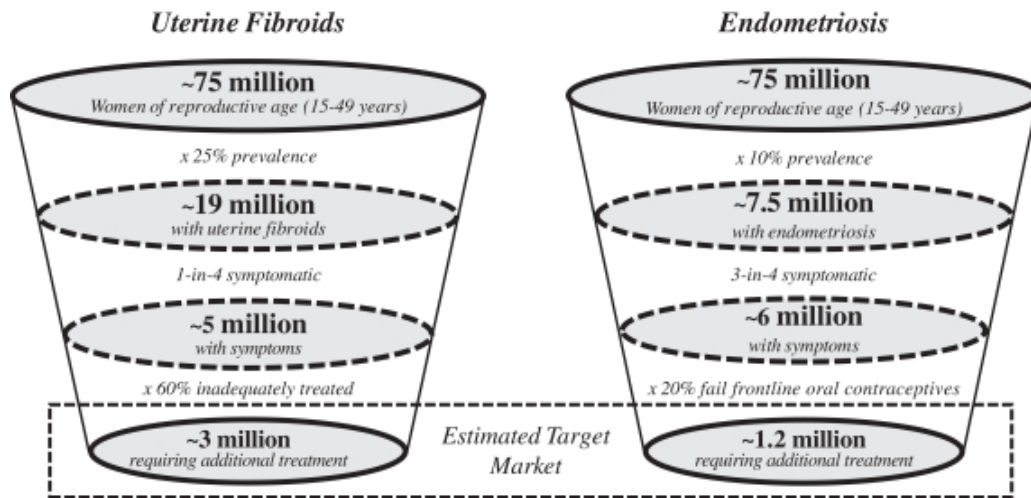
Endometriosis Overview

Endometriosis is a gynecological medical condition in which cells from the lining of the uterus grow outside the uterine cavity, most commonly on the ovaries. The uterine cavity is normally lined with endometrial cells that are under the influence of estrogen and progesterone, which cause the cells to grow, differentiate and shed on a monthly basis. Endometriosis lesions outside the uterus exhibit a pattern of hormonal responsiveness similar to

that of the lining of the uterus. During the menstrual cycle, the lesions grow, differentiate and shed into the abdomen, thereby inducing a cascade of inflammatory events that may lead to non-menstrual pelvic pain, pain during menstruation, painful intercourse and, in some cases, infertility.

According to the Endometriosis Foundation, endometriosis affects an estimated 1-in-10 women during their reproductive years. We estimate that approximately 6.0 million women in the United States suffer from symptomatic endometriosis, approximately 1.2 million of whom are inadequately treated by oral contraceptives and require additional treatment.

United States Epidemiology



Treatment Landscape for Women's Health Indications

Uterine Fibroids

The current approach to treating uterine fibroids includes both medical and surgical options. The choice of treatment approach is dependent on factors such as the patient's desire to become pregnant in the future, the importance of uterine preservation, symptom severity and tumor characteristics. Medical options include oral contraceptives and GnRH agonists. GnRH agonists are used for short-term therapy and may involve low-dose estradiol and progestin hormone add-back therapy to minimize bone mineral density loss generally associated with GnRH agonists. Surgical intervention, such as myomectomy or hysterectomy, are often used to treat the heavy bleeding and symptoms associated with uterine fibroids; however, these procedures may result in post-operative complications or complications with future pregnancy or even preclude the potential for future pregnancies. Even if a future pregnancy is not desired, many women prefer to avoid surgical intervention. However, heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids is a leading cause of hysterectomy, resulting in approximately 250,000 hysterectomies per year in the United States alone.

Lowering estrogen levels decreases the size of uterine fibroids and associated bleeding. Two classes of drugs commonly used for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids in the United States: oral contraceptives, which include estrogen and/or progesterone, and GnRH agonists. The current standard of care for the treatment of patients with mild symptoms includes the use of oral contraceptives or

[Table of Contents](#)

NSAIDs which are generally prescribed at the time of initial diagnosis. These therapeutic options, however, often do not provide sufficient relief to patients with moderate-to-severe symptoms, who require additional treatment to relieve excessive bleeding and pain.

Leuprolide, marketed as Lupron by AbbVie, is currently the only GnRH agonist approved by the FDA for the management of endometriosis and the pre-operative treatment of patients with anemia caused by uterine fibroids, when co-administered with iron. Leuprolide is also marketed as Leuplin by Takeda in Japan for the treatment of uterine fibroid-related pain and heavy menstrual bleeding. In each case, leuprolide is only indicated for short-term use of six months or less due to the bone mineral density loss associated with longer-term use. Ulipristal acetate, or ulipristal, a selective progesterone receptor modulator, is marketed by Gedeon Richter in Europe as Esmya and as Fibrystal in Canada for preoperative treatment of moderate-to-severe symptoms of uterine fibroids. Esmya recently received approval from the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, for the long-term management of uterine fibroid-related symptoms.

Endometriosis

Similar to uterine fibroids, lowering estrogen levels has been shown to reduce pain associated with endometriosis, and there are a variety of medical and surgical treatments available. Initial treatment usually involves over-the-counter pain medications, including NSAIDs, because pain is the primary symptom. In more severe cases, GnRH agonists are used for short-term treatment and may involve hormone add-back therapy, similar to the use of GnRH agonists for the treatment of uterine fibroids. The FDA has approved Lupaneta Pack, or leuprolide administered with norethindrone acetate, or NETA, 5 mg, to treat pain associated with endometriosis while minimizing bone mineral density loss. For many patients, surgical intervention is ultimately undertaken to relieve pain. After treatment with hormone therapy or conservative surgery, such as ablation of endometriotic lesions, recurrence of endometriosis and related symptoms is common. Approximately 100,000 endometriosis-related hysterectomies are performed each year in the United States.

Other Treatments in Development for Women's Health Indications

AbbVie, in conjunction with Neurocrine Biosciences, is developing an oral GnRH receptor antagonist, elagolix, as a treatment for moderate-to-severe endometriosis-associated pain and for heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. AbbVie has reported data from two Phase 3 trials in endometriosis and expects to receive FDA marketing approval for that indication in 2018.

In January 2015, AbbVie announced results from its first Phase 3 trial for elagolix in 872 women with moderate-to-severe endometriosis-associated pain. Elagolix doses of 150 mg once daily and 200 mg twice daily were evaluated, and both met the trial's co-primary endpoints ($p < 0.001$) of reducing scores of non-menstrual pelvic pain and menstrual pain at three and six months, as measured by the Daily Assessment of Endometriosis Pain scale (previously referred to as the modified Biberoglu and Behrman Score). This scale is a daily questionnaire about menstrual and non-menstrual pelvic pain and painful intercourse administered to patients using an electronic diary. Responder rates at six months for menstrual pain or non-menstrual pelvic pain, respectively, were 23.1% and 34.9% for placebo, 42.1% and 45.7% for elagolix 150 mg once daily, and 75.3% and 62.1% for elagolix 200 mg twice daily. The most common adverse events were hot flash, headache, nausea and fatigue. Women in the placebo arm had a 0.53% increase in bone mineral density at six months, compared with a 0.32% and 2.64% loss in bone mineral density at six months in the elagolix 150 mg once-daily and 200 mg twice-daily arms, respectively.

In February 2016, AbbVie announced top-line results from its second, similarly designed Phase 3 trial for elagolix. After six months of continuous treatment, both doses of elagolix (150 mg once daily and 200 mg twice daily) met the trial's co-primary endpoints of reducing scores of non-menstrual pelvic pain and menstrual pain associated with endometriosis, at three and six months, as measured by the Daily Assessment of Endometriosis Pain scale. Responder rates from this second Phase 3 trial were consistent with results from AbbVie's first Phase

[Table of Contents](#)

3 trial. Women in the placebo arm had a 0.49% increase in bone mineral density at six months, compared with a 0.71% and 2.45% loss in bone mineral density at six months in the elagolix 150 mg once-daily and 200 mg twice-daily arms, respectively.

AbbVie has initiated a Phase 3 program evaluating elagolix 300 mg twice daily, with and without hormone add-back therapy with estradiol and NETA, or E2/NETA, compared with placebo in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. In addition, AbbVie is expected to commence a Phase 3b trial of elagolix in combination with E2/NETA in women with pain associated with endometriosis by the end of this year.

AbbVie recently reported data from a Phase 2b trial evaluating elagolix 300 mg twice daily and elagolix 300 mg twice daily in combination with E2/NETA compared with placebo in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. A responder was defined as a woman with a blood loss less than 80 mL with at least a 50% improvement in blood loss from baseline, as assessed by the alkaline hematin method. In this trial, 91.9% of women in the 300 mg twice-daily arm and 79.0% of women in the 300 mg twice daily in combination with E2/NETA arm responded compared to 26.6% of women in the placebo arm. In this six-month Phase 2b trial, bone mineral density loss was 3.59% in the elagolix 300 mg twice-daily arm and 0.12% in the elagolix 300 mg twice-daily in combination with E2/NETA arm compared to bone mineral density increase of 0.78% in the placebo arm.

ObsEva SA, or ObsEva, is developing OBE2109, an oral GnRH antagonist for the treatment of endometriosis and uterine fibroids. ObsEva in-licensed OBE2109 from Kissei Pharmaceutical Company, Ltd., a Japanese company, and is initiating a Phase 2 clinical trial evaluating multiple doses in women with endometriosis and may start a Phase 3 study in women with uterine fibroids in the first quarter of 2017. ObsEva has not publicly discussed using hormone add-back therapy as part of its current clinical trial design.

Allergan owns the rights to ulipristal in the United States. In May 2016, Allergan announced results from one of two Phase 3 clinical trials evaluating the efficacy and safety of ulipristal in uterine fibroids. The trial included 101 women randomized to ulipristal at 5 mg or 10 mg once daily, or 56 to placebo for a 12-week course, or one cycle, followed by a 12-week treatment-free period. The study met all co-primary and secondary endpoints with both ulipristal arms achieving significant results over placebo. The co-primary endpoints were percentage of patients with absence of uterine bleeding and time to absence of uterine bleeding. The most common side effects of ulipristal treatment in this study were hypertension, increased blood creatine phosphokinase, hot flash and acne. Allergan expects to report results of their second Phase 3 clinical trial in late 2016 and is expected to file an NDA with the FDA in 2017. Ulipristal is only being evaluated in the United States as a cyclic therapy for short-term use due to concerns related to endometrial effects. Other side effects of ulipristal include hot flash, headache, functional ovarian cysts, vertigo, nausea, acne, sweating, muscle pain and tiredness.

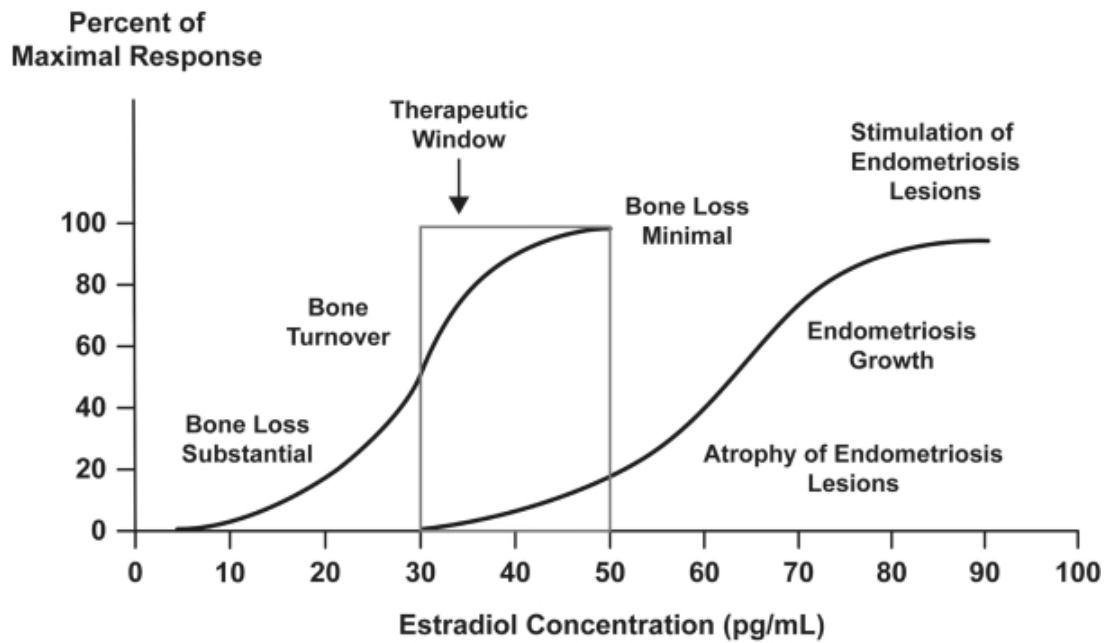
Our Solution for Women's Health Indications

Our goal is to develop and commercialize relugolix for women with uterine fibroids or endometriosis as a once-daily, fixed-dose combination of relugolix and low-dose estradiol and progestin, with the same dose for each indication. We believe a once-daily, single-pill fixed-dose combination product would offer substantial improvement to the current injectable depot GnRH agonists that are the current standard of care for the treatment of uterine fibroids and endometriosis. For example, we believe relugolix with add-back therapy has the potential for longer-term use in women because treatment duration will not be limited by bone mineral density loss, a common side effect associated with GnRh agonists.

Several randomized clinical trials have validated the approach of suppressing estrogen levels with a GnRH agonist and adding back low-dose estrogen and/or progestin to improve safety and tolerability. These results are consistent with the "estrogen hypothesis," which suggests that different tissue types have different sensitivities to

[Table of Contents](#)

estrogen. Takeda conducted or funded two trials supporting this hypothesis, one from 1993 to 1997 and a second from 1997 to 2000. Third-party investigators completed a third trial supporting this hypothesis in 2013. As shown in the diagram below, we believe that at estradiol concentrations between 30-50 pg/mL, the majority of symptomatic benefits associated with estrogen suppression are preserved, while side effects, including bone mineral density loss, are minimized. We believe that relugolix administered as a once-daily, single-pill fixed-dose combination product with hormone add-back therapy will achieve this estradiol target in a majority of women. With the hormone add-back therapy, we intend to maximize clinical benefit with an acceptable safety profile to provide women with the option of longer-term medical therapy as an alternative to invasive surgical procedures.



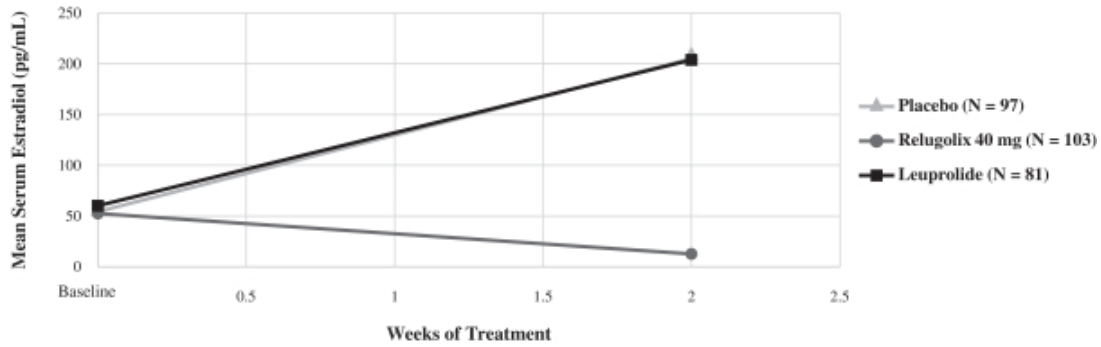
Source: Barbieri, Am J Obstet Gyn, 1992

Relugolix has been shown to rapidly suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women, avoiding the initial increase in these hormones and the accompanying flare of clinical symptoms, such as an increase in menstrual bleeding, frequently observed following initiation of treatment with a GnRH agonist. Further, relugolix may allow hormone levels to return to baseline more rapidly than degarelix, after the drug is discontinued. The option of rapid return to baseline hormone levels may be a significant advantage for patients wanting to eliminate any unwanted effects of hormone suppression. An oral, once-daily GnRH receptor antagonist such as relugolix may provide patients and their physicians with more control. For example, more rapid return of hormonal levels to baseline could be advantageous in the management of a concurrent illness, the restoration of fertility for women desiring to attempt pregnancy or the restoration of sexual function and energy levels in men. Accordingly, we believe there is a significant opportunity to both improve clinical outcomes and address known safety and tolerability issues generally associated with GnRH agonists.

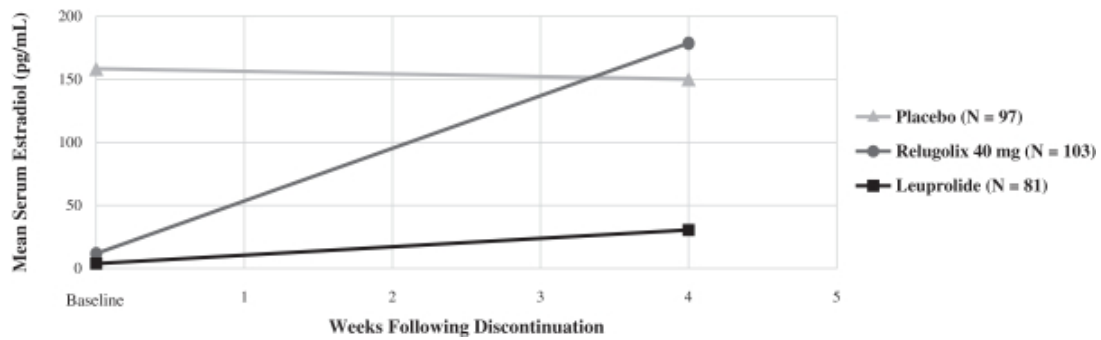
Table of Contents

The following graphs show mean serum estradiol concentrations following initiation and discontinuation of administration of placebo, relugolix 40 mg or leuprolide treatment. The first graph shows the mean serum estradiol at baseline, which in this analysis was immediately prior to the start of treatment, and at two weeks after the start of treatment. In this analysis, the mean serum estradiol concentration in women treated with relugolix, which as a GnRH antagonist directly suppresses estradiol levels, decreased after two weeks of treatment. The mean estradiol concentration in women treated with leuprolide, which as a GnRH agonist first stimulates and then suppresses estradiol levels, remained similar to the mean estradiol concentration observed in women administered placebo after two weeks of treatment. The second graph shows the mean serum estradiol at baseline, which in this analysis was at the end of a 24-week treatment period, and at four weeks after the discontinuation of treatment. The baseline shows that both relugolix and leuprolide suppressed estradiol to very low levels after 24 weeks of treatment. In this analysis, relugolix was observed to have faster reversal of estradiol suppression as compared to leuprolide, resulting in a mean serum estradiol concentration similar to the mean serum estradiol concentration observed in women administered placebo four weeks after discontinuation of treatment. Estradiol levels in women of reproductive age fluctuate between 50 pg/mL and 275 pg/mL during the normal menstrual cycle. No statistical comparisons were conducted. This analysis of serum estradiol concentrations was performed by third-party investigators in connection with Takeda's completed Phase 2 trial for relugolix for the treatment of endometriosis-related pelvic pain described below.

Serum Estradiol Following Treatment Initiation



Serum Estradiol Following Treatment Discontinuation



Phase 3 Clinical Development for Women's Health Indications

In the first quarter of 2017, we plan to initiate a multinational Phase 3 program, composed of two replicate clinical trials, for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids. We completed an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA for this indication in early October 2016, and expect to

[Table of Contents](#)

submit our IND, including Phase 3 protocols, to the FDA in 2016. In the first half of 2017, we also plan to initiate a multinational Phase 3 program, composed of two replicate clinical trials, for relugolix for the treatment of endometriosis-associated pain. In 2007, Takeda submitted an IND for relugolix (also known as TAK-385) to the FDA for the treatment of endometriosis and, in May 2016, Takeda transferred this IND to us. We expect to hold an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA in the first quarter of 2017 to request confirmation that there are no additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies required to support the initiation of our Phase 3 program for endometriosis and that our planned trials, if successful, will be sufficient to support the submission of an NDA in that indication.

Takeda Phase 3 Clinical Development for Uterine Fibroids

Takeda is currently conducting two Phase 3 trials with relugolix in Japan for the treatment of uterine fibroid-associated pain and heavy menstrual bleeding, respectively. The first trial is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind study evaluating relugolix 40 mg once daily for 12 weeks versus placebo in 64 women having at least moderate pain symptoms associated with uterine fibroids. The primary endpoint is the proportion of women with a maximum Numerical Rating Scale score, or score on a patient reported assessment of pain, of one or less during the 28 days before the final dose of study drug at week 12. The second study is a multi-center, randomized, double-blind non-inferiority study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of relugolix in 288 women with symptomatic uterine fibroids. Relugolix 40 mg once daily will be administered for 24 weeks, compared with leuprolide administered by subcutaneous injection every four weeks at a dose of 1.88 mg or 3.75 mg. The primary endpoint will be the proportion of women who receive a total score of less than 10 on the PBAC, the same endpoint used in the Phase 2 trial.

Preliminary data from these trials are currently anticipated in the second half of 2017. These Phase 3 data will be available to us, and may be used to support our NDA. If Takeda's Phase 3 program for uterine fibroid-related pain and heavy menstrual bleeding is successful, Takeda plans to seek regulatory approval of relugolix in Japan for the treatment of uterine fibroid-related pain and heavy menstrual bleeding in 2018. Prior to our acquisition of the rights to develop and commercialize relugolix, if approved, for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids in the United States, Takeda had not submitted an IND for relugolix to the FDA for this indication. We will be solely responsible for obtaining FDA approval for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids.

Our Planned Phase 3 Program for Uterine Fibroids

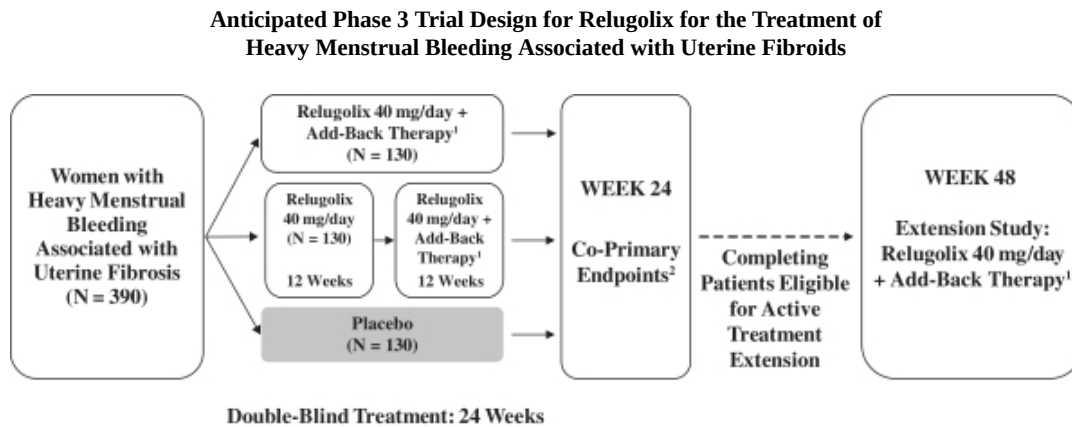
Our two proposed replicate Phase 3 clinical trials in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids will randomize women to one of three arms using 1:1:1 randomization. Women will receive treatment with relugolix 40 mg once daily co-administered with commercially available low-dose hormone add-back therapy for 24 weeks, relugolix 40 mg once daily monotherapy for 12 weeks followed by relugolix 40 mg once daily co-administered with hormone add-back therapy for an additional 12 weeks, or placebo once daily for a period of 24 weeks. All patients completing the initial 24-week period will be offered an active treatment extension with relugolix 40 mg once daily co-administered with hormone add-back therapy for an additional 24-week period, or a total treatment period of 48 weeks, to evaluate the safety of long-term treatment. Each of the two replicate trials is expected to enroll approximately 390 women, with 130 women in each active treatment arm and 130 women in the placebo arm.

The primary efficacy endpoint for these trials is expected to be the percentage of responders with less than 80 mL uterine blood loss per menstrual cycle and at least a 50% reduction from baseline to last month of treatment in menstrual blood volume as measured by the alkaline hematin method, a quantitative measurement of menstrual blood loss. The secondary efficacy endpoints are expected to include the change from baseline in hemoglobin, the reduction in uterine and fibroid volume and pain reduction. Safety, including bone mineral density changes as measured by dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry, will be assessed. If the results of these trials are favorable, we intend to submit an NDA to the FDA in 2019. We expect the safety database at the time of

Table of Contents

NDA submission to be sufficient to support dosing for 12 months or longer. We will conduct a bridging study to demonstrate bioequivalence of the fixed-dose combination of relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin to co-administered relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin. We may conduct additional clinical trials to further support the commercial potential of relugolix in uterine fibroids in the United States and other major markets.

The following graphic represents the anticipated trial design for each of our two replicate Phase 3 trials for relugolix for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids:



¹Commercially available low-dose estradiol and progestin.

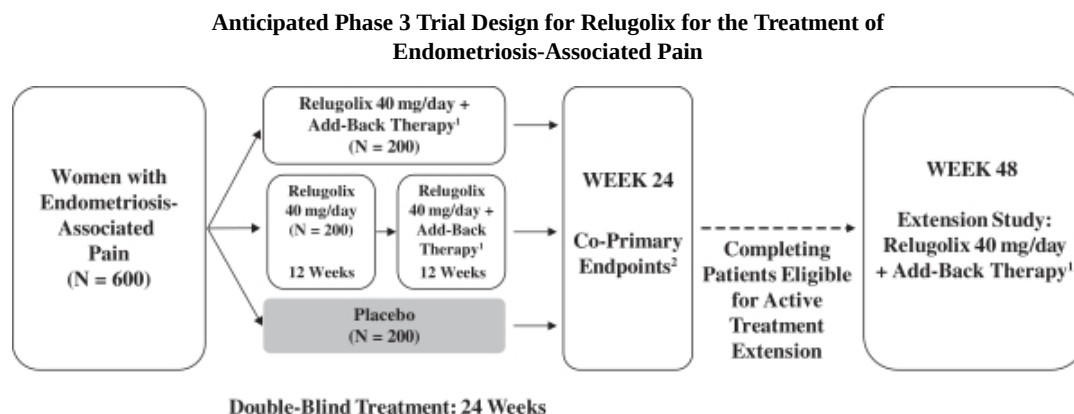
²The percentage of women with less than 80 mL uterine blood loss per menstrual cycle and at least a 50% reduction in menstrual blood volume from baseline to last month of treatment as measured by the alkaline hematin method.

Our Planned Phase 3 Program for Endometriosis

Our two proposed replicate Phase 3 clinical trials in women with endometriosis-associated pain will randomize women to one of three arms using 1:1:1 randomization. Women will receive treatment with relugolix 40 mg once daily co-administered with commercially-available, low-dose hormone add-back therapy for 24 weeks, relugolix 40 mg once daily monotherapy for 12 weeks followed by relugolix 40 mg once daily co-administered with hormone add-back therapy for an additional 12 weeks, or placebo once daily for a period of 24 weeks. All women completing the initial 24-week period will be offered an active treatment extension with relugolix 40 mg once daily co-administered with hormone add-back therapy for an additional 24 weeks, or a total treatment period of 48 weeks, to evaluate the safety of long-term treatment. Each of the two replicate trials is expected to enroll approximately 600 women, with 200 women in each active treatment arm and 200 women in the placebo arm.

The co-primary efficacy endpoints for these trials is expected to be the percentage of responders with reductions in non-menstrual pelvic pain and menstrual pain, as assessed by an endometriosis-specific patient questionnaire administered daily. Secondary endpoints will include additional questionnaires assessing endometriosis-specific pain and quality of life, and the use of pain medications to treat endometriosis. Safety, including bone mineral density changes as measured by dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry, will be assessed. If the results of these trials are favorable, we intend to submit an NDA to the FDA in 2019. We expect the safety database at the time of NDA submission to be sufficient to support dosing for 12 months or longer. If not already completed for the uterine fibroid indication, we will conduct a bridging study to demonstrate bioequivalence of the fixed-dose combination of relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin to co-administered relugolix with low-dose estradiol and progestin. We may conduct additional clinical trials to further support the commercial potential of relugolix in endometriosis in the United States and other major markets.

The following graphic represents the anticipated trial design for each of our two replicate Phase 3 trials for relugolix for the treatment of endometriosis-associated pain:



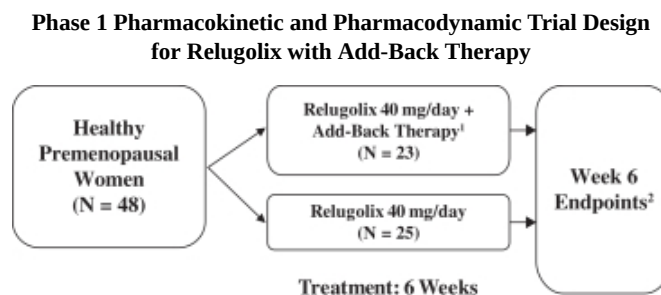
¹Commercially available low-dose estradiol and a progestin.

²Reduction in dysmenorrhea, or painful menstruation, and non-menstrual pelvic pain as assessed using the Symptoms of Endometriosis Scale, a daily patient questionnaire for the assessment of endometriosis-associated pain, scored on the Numeric Rating Scale, a universal pain screening scale which asks patients to indicate the intensity of pain on a scale of 0-10.

Phase 1 Pharmacokinetic and Pharmacodynamic Trial for Relugolix with Add-Back Therapy

We recently completed a six-week Phase 1 clinical trial in 48 healthy premenopausal women, evaluating the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of relugolix 40 mg administered with and without add-back therapy. The add-back therapy used in this Phase 1 clinical trial, 1 mg estradiol and 0.5 mg norethindrone acetate, is the same low-dose estradiol and progestin add-back therapy that we intend to use in each of our planned Phase 3 trials. In this Phase 1 clinical trial, the plasma concentrations of relugolix and add-back therapy were measured, as well as LH, FSH, estradiol, and progesterone levels. Early biomarkers of bone mineral density loss were also assessed.

The following graphic represents the trial design for our Phase 1 pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamics trial for relugolix with add-back therapy:



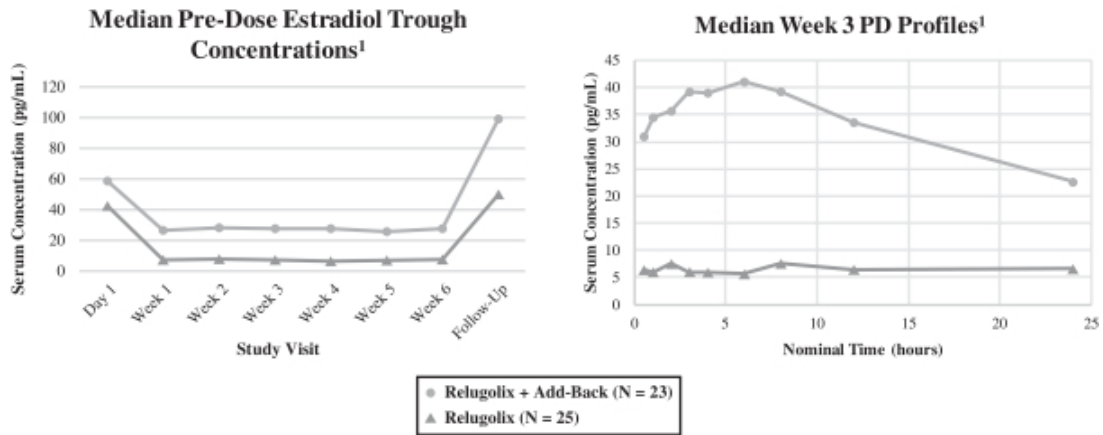
¹ Commercially available low-dose estradiol and progestin.

² Primary endpoints include steady-state pharmacokinetic parameters of relugolix, estradiol, norethindrone and ethinyl estradiol; area under the concentration-time curve; predose concentration, average concentration, maximum concentration, time to maximum concentration and elimination half-life of relugolix. Secondary endpoints include safety and tolerability parameters and hot flash.

Table of Contents

Estradiol levels were sampled before doses of relugolix to determine the mean trough plasma concentrations of estradiol in women receiving relugolix with or without add-back therapy. The mean pre-dose estradiol trough levels are depicted below in graph on the left. The mean pharmacokinetic profiles of estradiol at week 3 in women receiving relugolix with or without hormone add-back therapy are presented below in the graph on the right. These data demonstrate that the trough levels are above the desired target minimum estradiol concentration of 20 pg/mL. The pharmacokinetic profile of estradiol demonstrates the achievement of estradiol levels throughout the day in the target range of 20 to 50 pg/mL.

In this Phase 1 clinical trial, this hormone add-back therapy achieved estradiol levels above 20 pg/mL, the level demonstrated to protect women from bone mineral density loss, yet generally below 50 pg/mL, which we believe will maximize the benefit of low estrogen levels on the heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain. We believe this strategy of maximal estrogen suppression coupled with adding back low-dose estradiol and progestin may preserve much of relugolix's clinical benefit while minimizing bone mineral density loss and improving tolerability, thereby potentially enabling longer-term use.



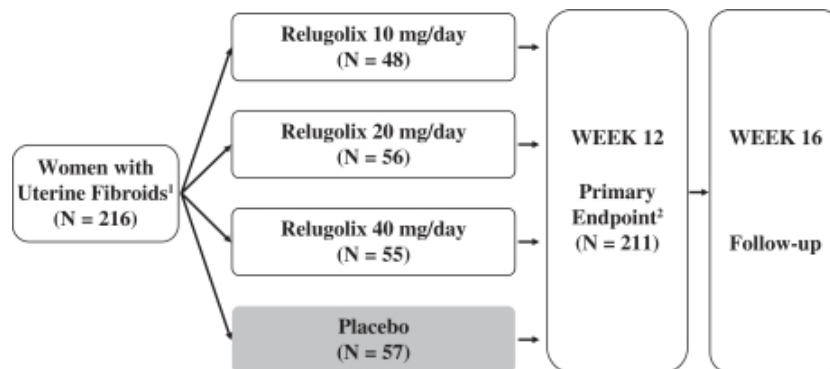
¹ Data shown are preliminary and subject to further analysis.

Existing Clinical Data in Women’s Health Indications

Uterine Fibroids

Takeda completed a Phase 2 clinical trial (TAK-385/CCT-001) in women with uterine fibroids in Japan. A total of 216 women were randomized to relugolix at doses of 10 mg, 20 mg or 40 mg once daily administered orally, or placebo, each administered for 12 weeks. The following graphic represents the trial design for TAK-385/CCT-001:

Trial Design for Completed Phase 2 Trial for Relugolix for the Treatment of Heavy Menstrual Bleeding Associated with Uterine Fibroids

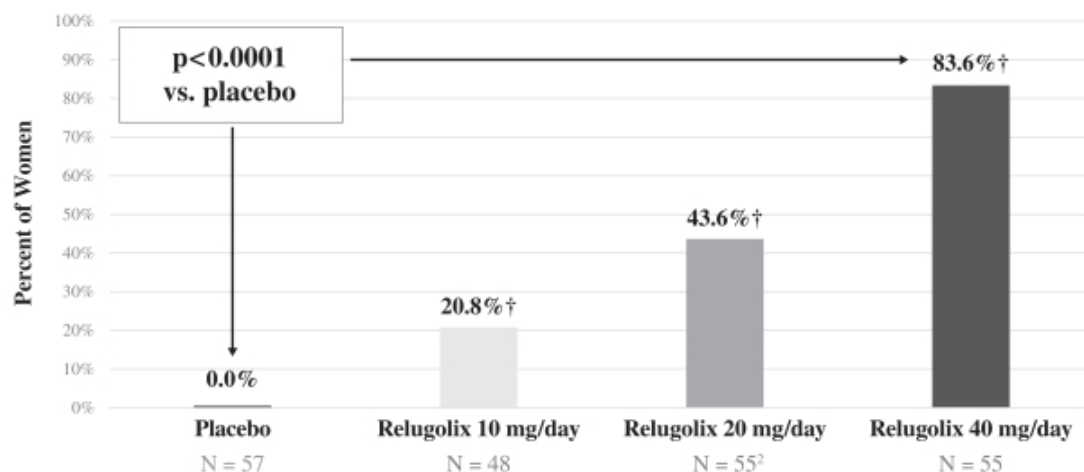


¹Premenopausal females aged 20 years or older with a diagnosis of UF, with a total PBAC score ≥ 120 .

²Decrease in menstrual blood loss as measured by percent of patients with a total PBAC score from week 6 to week 12 of <10 .

The Phase 2 trial demonstrated dose-dependent decreases in menstrual blood loss and an increase in mean blood hemoglobin concentration, and suggested a reduction in fibroid and uterine volumes as compared with placebo. To be included in the trial, women were required to have a baseline PBAC score of at least 120, confirming heavy menstrual bleeding, in addition to uterine fibroids confirmed by ultrasound, magnetic resonance imaging, computed tomography or laparoscopy. A responder for the primary endpoint analysis was defined as a patient with a sum of PBAC scores from week 6 through week 12 of less than 10. In the relugolix 40 mg once-daily dose arm, 83.6% of women were responders and had marked decrease in menstrual blood loss compared with 0% in the placebo arm ($p < 0.0001$). Further, in the 40 mg once-daily arm, 72.7% of women achieved amenorrhea from week 6 through week 12 compared with 0% in the placebo arm. Although all doses evaluated (10 mg, 20 mg and 40 mg once daily) demonstrated significant improvements in menstrual blood loss compared with placebo, the benefit was greatest at the 40 mg once-daily dose. Secondary efficacy endpoints, including mean change in myoma volume, uterine volume, and hemoglobin, also demonstrated dose-dependent clinical benefit. Women in the 40 mg once-daily treatment arm experienced decreases in myoma and uterine volume at 12 weeks of 48.8% and 50.7%, respectively, compared to patients receiving placebo. Further, women receiving 40 mg relugolix once-daily experienced a mean increase in hemoglobin at 12 weeks of 0.72 g/dL compared to patients receiving placebo. Mean estradiol levels were fully suppressed below the assay lower limit of quantification of 10 pg/mL at a dose of 40 mg once daily (<10 pg/mL in 75% of patients). On the basis of the findings observed in this trial, we believe 40 mg once-daily relugolix to be an appropriate dose for Phase 3 evaluation in heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids.

**Percent of Women with Markedly Decreased Blood Loss at End of Treatment Period¹
(Primary Endpoint of PBAC <10)**



¹ Data shown is from the relugolix CCT-001 study using PBAC method of assessing blood loss during week 6 to week 12.

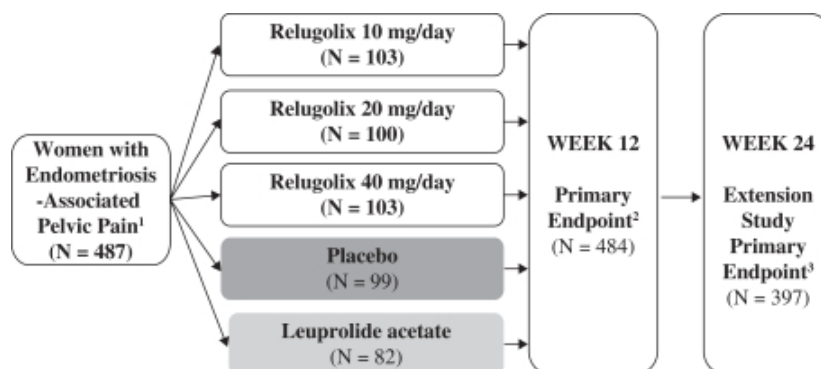
² 56 patients were randomized to relugolix 20mg/day; 55 were included in the analysis.

† Statistically significant difference with p<0.001 observed for each relugolix treatment arm versus placebo.

Endometriosis

In a Phase 2 clinical trial (TAK-385/CCT-101) with an extension study (TAK-385/OCT-101) of women with endometriosis, 487 women were randomized to relugolix at doses of 10 mg, 20 mg or 40 mg administered orally once daily for 12 weeks, to placebo for 12 weeks, or to leuprolide, 3.75 mg administered subcutaneously every four weeks for 12 weeks. The following graphic represents the trial design for TAK-385/CCT-101 and TAK-385/OCT-101:

Trial Design for Completed Phase 2 Trial for Relugolix for the Treatment of Endometriosis-Associated Pelvic Pain



¹Premenopausal females aged 20 years or older with diagnosis of endometriosis within the past five years.

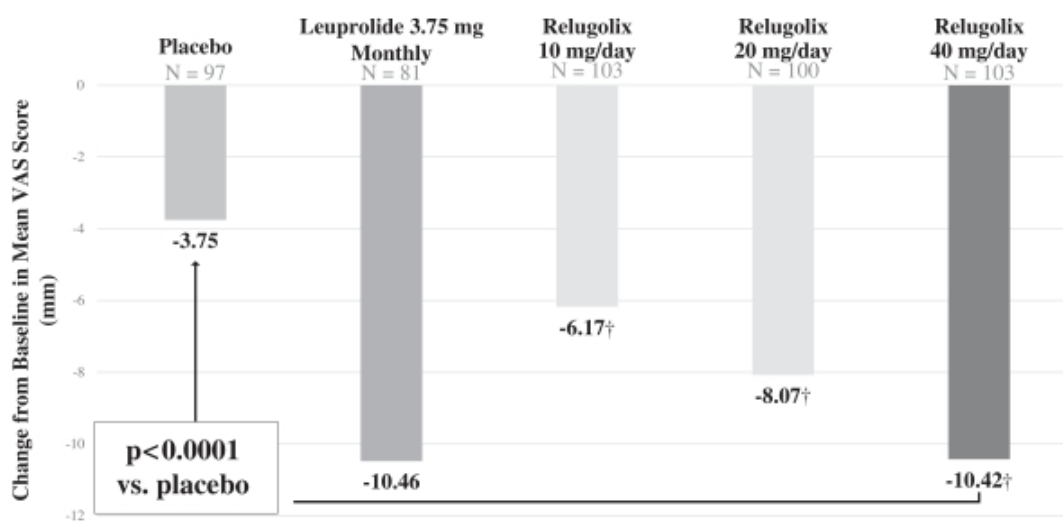
²Change in VAS score for pelvic pain.

³Safety measures, including bone mineral density loss, and adverse events.

The trial demonstrated dose-dependent decreases from baseline in pelvic pain. Pelvic pain, including both non-menstrual pelvic pain and menstrual pain, was assessed by VAS score. The primary endpoint was the change

from baseline in mean VAS score for pelvic pain from week 8 through week 12. The mean pelvic pain VAS scores at baseline for the four groups ranged between 14.6 mm to 15.6 mm. The mean change from baseline in the VAS score was -10.42 mm in the relugolix 40 mg arm versus -3.75 mm in the placebo arm ($p < 0.0001$). All doses were significantly better than placebo, with the greatest benefit observed at the highest dose evaluated, 40 mg once daily. The mean change from baseline in the VAS score for the leuprolide arm was -10.46 mm, which was similar to that of the relugolix 40 mg arm. Secondary efficacy endpoints also demonstrated clinical benefit. Secondary efficacy endpoints included individual VAS scores for non-menstrual pelvic pain, menstrual pain and painful intercourse during the treatment period; the modified Biberoglu and Behrman score for pelvic pain, a commonly used endometriosis-specific patient questionnaire; use of analgesics to treat pelvic pain; proportion of women achieving amenorrhea, or the absence of menstrual blood loss; and quality of life using the endometriosis health profile-30 questionnaire. Clinical improvement was observed on all pain endpoints, including dose-dependent responses in mean VAS score for dysmenorrhea, mean modified Biberoglu and Behrman score for pelvic pain and mean modified Biberoglu and Behrman score for dysmenorrhea. In the 40 mg once-daily treatment arm, mean changes on these endpoints were -29.7, -0.325, and -1.16, respectively, compared to -5.21, -0.178, and -0.172 for patients receiving placebo. The proportion of days in which the women used analgesics and the amount of menstrual bleeding both decreased, while the proportion of women who achieved amenorrhea increased in a time-dependent manner depending on relugolix dose level. The effects of relugolix on pelvic pain were maintained and estradiol levels suppressed for the duration of the study in the 397 women who enrolled in the extension study and received an additional 12 weeks of treatment, or a total of 24 weeks of treatment. On the basis of the efficacy findings observed in this trial, we believe 40 mg once-daily relugolix to be an appropriate dose for Phase 3 evaluation in endometriosis-associated pain. Four weeks after treatment discontinuation, median estradiol levels had returned to above baseline levels in the relugolix 40 mg arm (137 pg/mL), whereas median levels in the leuprolide arm remained suppressed (11 pg/mL).

**Change from Baseline in Patient-Reported Pelvic Pain Score at End of Treatment¹
(Primary Endpoint of VAS Score)**



¹ Data shown is from the relugolix 12-week CCT-101 study, data measured from the VAS score over the last four weeks of treatment.

† Statistically significant difference with $p < 0.05$ observed for each relugolix treatment arm versus placebo.

The table below sets forth what we believe to be key characteristics of the product candidates, relugolix and elagolix.

Key Characteristics of Relugolix and Elagolix

	Relugolix¹	Elagolix²
Observed Half-life	37 - 42 hours	2 - 6 hours
Observed Potency³	IC ₅₀ = 0.12 nM	IC ₅₀ = 1.5 nM
Phase 3 Dose Frequency	Uterine Fibroids ⁴ : Once daily (planned) Endometriosis ⁵ : Once daily (planned)	Uterine Fibroids ⁴ : Twice daily Endometriosis ⁵ : Once or twice daily
Phase 3 Dose by Indication	Uterine Fibroids ⁴ : 40 mg once daily (planned) Endometriosis ⁵ : 40 mg once daily (planned)	Uterine Fibroids ⁴ : 300 mg twice daily Endometriosis ⁵ : 150 mg once daily, or 200 mg twice daily
Dose at Which Maximum Estrogen Suppression Observed	40 mg once daily	200 mg - 300 mg twice daily
Use of Add-back Therapy in Phase 3	Uterine Fibroids ⁴ : Phase 3 clinical trials planned to start first quarter of 2017 with add-back therapy Endometriosis ⁵ : Phase 3 clinical trials planned to start first half of 2017 with add-back therapy	Uterine Fibroids ⁴ : Phase 3 clinical trials with and without add-back therapy started in 2016 Endometriosis ⁵ : Not in initial Phase 3 trials; Phase 3b with add-back therapy expected to start in 2016
Food Effect	Yes: Dosed on empty stomach once daily	Yes: Dosed on empty stomach up to twice daily
Clinical Trials Ongoing in Prostate Cancer	Yes: Phase 2 clinical trials ongoing; Phase 3 clinical trial planned to start in first quarter of 2017	No

¹ Based on the results of clinical trials to date and our Phase 3 development plan for relugolix.

² Based on publicly available nonclinical and clinical data to date and Phase 3 development plan for elagolix.

³ IC₅₀ is a quantitative measure of the drug concentration needed to inhibit a given biological process by half; a lower IC₅₀ indicates a more potent drug.

⁴ Target indication of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids.

⁵ Target indication of endometriosis-associated pain.

Relugolix, administered at a once daily dose of 40 mg, was observed in clinical trials to suppress estrogen levels below the limit of detection in most women. At these very low estrogen levels, for example less than 20 pg/mL, relugolix also decreases bone mineral density to a level that is unsafe for long-term clinical use. The decrease in bone mineral density was also observed with doses of elagolix and leuprolide that maximally suppress estrogen levels. In the Phase 2 endometriosis study in Japanese women of relugolix 40 mg once daily, bone mineral density at the lumbar spine decreased 4.9% over 24 weeks of treatment. Leuprolide 3.75 mg monthly injections decreased bone mineral density by 4.4% in the same time period. In this same Phase 2 endometriosis study, the placebo group had a bone mineral density decrease of 0.2%. In a Phase 2 study of elagolix 300 mg administered twice daily to North American women with uterine fibroids, bone mineral density decreased 3.6% over six months of treatment. In this study, the placebo group had a bone mineral density increase of 0.8%.

Suppressing estrogen levels to low levels provides a consistent baseline upon which to add back low-dose estradiol and progestin in a controlled fashion. In our Phase 1 clinical trial for relugolix with and without add-back therapy, this hormone add-back therapy achieved estradiol levels above 20 pg/mL, the level demonstrated to protect women from bone mineral density loss, yet generally below 50 pg/mL, which we believe will maximize the benefit of low estrogen levels on the heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain. We believe this strategy of maximal estrogen suppression coupled with adding back low-dose estradiol and progestin may preserve much of relugolix's clinical benefit while minimizing bone mineral density loss and improving tolerability, thereby potentially enabling longer-term use.

Based on the existing clinical data, we believe relugolix is the only oral GnRH antagonist in development with the potency and half-life necessary to suppress estrogen and progesterone levels in women and testosterone levels in men with once-daily dosing for our target women's health indications and advanced prostate cancer, respectively.

Advanced Prostate Cancer

Overview

Prostate cancer is the second most prevalent form of cancer in men and the second leading cause of death due to cancer in men in the United States. According to the National Cancer Institute, approximately 2.9 million men are currently living with prostate cancer in the United States, and approximately 180,000 men are newly diagnosed each year. Men with prostate cancer are often asymptomatic at the earliest stages of disease and prostate cancer is generally understood to be slow to progress, leading to a median age at diagnosis of 66 years and a five-year survival rate of 98.9%.

If prostate cancer is diagnosed at a stage where it is confined to the prostate gland and immediate surroundings, it is generally treated by surgical removal of the prostate gland, or prostatectomy, or with radiation. Often, these procedures are successful in curing men of their disease. Men whose disease progresses after prostatectomy or radiation are said to have advanced prostate cancer. Advanced prostate cancer is defined as either: PSA biochemical relapse following primary surgical or radiation therapy of curative intent; newly diagnosed metastatic prostate cancer; or advanced localized disease for which immediate radiation or surgical therapy is not indicated. The cure rate following surgery, depending on the stage of the cancer, is about 70% overall and, following radiation, about 50% to 60%. Approximately 25% to 30% of men will, therefore, progress to advanced disease, excluding those with metastatic disease at the time of diagnosis.

First-line treatment for advanced prostate cancer typically involves treatment with androgen deprivation therapies, or ADT, which are therapies that drastically reduce testosterone. This is because androgens, such as testosterone, promote the growth of cancerous prostate cells by binding to and activating the androgen receptor which, once activated, stimulates prostate cancer cell growth. ADT consisting of either medical castration or surgical castration, or removal of the testes which produce testosterone, can be successful in delaying prostate cancer progression. More than 80% of patients with advanced prostate cancer initially respond to ADT with varying degrees of tumor regression or stabilization. The duration and depth of response to ADT is presumably dependent on the underlying tumor biology and burden. Thus, patients with metastatic prostate cancer, or prostate cancer that has spread to other parts of the body, respond for an average of two years before any biochemical evidence of castration resistance occurs. By contrast, patients with biochemical-only evidence of progressive disease may respond to ADT for five years or more. As men with prostate cancer progress, they remain on ADT while other therapies are added, typically until death.

Treatment Landscape for Advanced Prostate Cancer

Currently, most men with prostate cancer in developed countries receive medical rather than surgical castration. GnRH agonists, such as long-acting leuprolide depot injections, are the current standard-of-care for achieving medical castration, causing long-term desensitization and down regulation of the LH-gonadal axis. Approximately 650,000 men with advanced prostate cancer are treated with GnRH agonists each year in the United States. GnRH agonists may be associated with mechanism-of-action limitations. For example, overstimulation of GnRH receptors on the pituitary promotes an initial testosterone surge that not only delays the onset of testosterone suppression, but also may result in a potentially detrimental initial exacerbation of clinical symptoms such as bone pain in advanced disease, known as a clinical or hormonal flare. Importantly, testosterone surges, also known as microsuges, can also occur following repeated administration of GnRH agonists.

In 2008, degarelix (marketed as Firmagon), an injectable GnRH antagonist, was approved by the FDA as an alternative form of ADT. In 2009, degarelix was approved by the European Medicines Agency for the treatment

of patients with advanced prostate cancer. As a GnRH antagonist, degarelix achieves, within the first one to two weeks of administration, suppression of testosterone to castration levels and a corresponding decrease in PSA levels with no initial agonist activity. Recent nonclinical research and an independent third-party meta-analysis of multiple trials evaluating ADT, suggest that GnRH antagonists, such as degarelix, may have an additional advantage on cardiac safety. In the meta-analysis, among men with pre-existing cardiovascular disease, the risk of cardiac events within one year of initiating therapy was significantly lower among men treated with a GnRH antagonist compared with GnRH agonists; however, such differences require confirmation in future prospective studies. We believe degarelix has not achieved significant market acceptance because of the need for monthly depot injections in large aggregate volumes. We are not currently aware of any other GnRH antagonist in clinical development as an ADT for prostate cancer.

Our Solution for Advanced Prostate Cancer

When compared to a GnRH agonist such as leuprolide, we believe relugolix may offer several potential advantages based on its oral administration, rapid onset of testosterone suppression within four days, absence of clinical hormonal flare, no need for anti-androgen therapy to protect the patient from flare symptoms, and rapid return to baseline testosterone levels after the last dose, which may result in more rapid improvements in quality of life, such as higher energy levels and restored sexual function. This may be particularly beneficial to men undergoing intermittent, rather than continuous, ADT.

When compared to an injectable GnRH antagonist such as degarelix, we believe relugolix may offer several advantages, while retaining the same benefits of GnRH antagonist pharmacology compared with GnRH agonists. In particular, relugolix is designed to be administered orally, rather than as a painful monthly injection, and may provide a more rapid return to baseline testosterone levels after the last dose.

Our Phase 3 Clinical Development Plan for Advanced Prostate Cancer

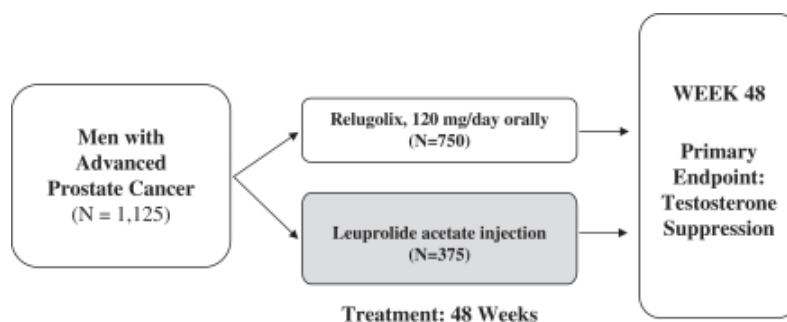
We intend to initiate a Phase 3 trial for relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer in the first quarter of 2017. In 2013, Takeda submitted an IND to the FDA for relugolix (also known as TAK-385) for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer and, in May 2016, Takeda transferred this IND to us. An End of Phase 2 meeting in October 2015 confirmed that there are no additional clinical trials or nonclinical studies required to support the initiation of a Phase 3 trial. Moreover, we believe that this Phase 3 trial, if successful, will be sufficient to support the filing of an NDA. The European Scientific Advice procedure and an End of Phase 2 meeting with the Japanese health authority have also been completed.

Our planned Phase 3 trial in men with advanced prostate cancer who require ADT will randomize men to treatment with either oral relugolix 120 mg once daily (after a single oral loading dose of 360 mg) or a depot injection of leuprolide (per national or regional product label) for a period of at least 48 weeks. We plan to enroll approximately 1,125 men into this trial, with approximately 750 men enrolled into the active treatment arm and 375 men into the leuprolide arm using a 2:1 randomization scheme. Based on FDA discussions, we are only required to conduct one Phase 3 trial with a single relugolix arm to gain approval in the United States; however, we plan to include a leuprolide arm to gain approval in other major markets where the demonstration of non-inferiority to leuprolide is required.

The primary efficacy endpoint accepted by the FDA will be testosterone suppression (≤ 50 ng/dL) from week 5, day 1 through week 48, day 7. Relugolix must demonstrate that the lower bound of the 95% confidence interval of the percent of patients achieving testosterone suppression is at least 90%. The secondary efficacy endpoint will be PSA reduction as a percentage change from baseline. Testosterone reduction is an approvable endpoint in the United States and several other hormonal therapies have been approved based on this endpoint. If the results of this trial are favorable, we intend to submit an NDA to the FDA. We may conduct additional clinical trials to further support the commercial potential of relugolix in prostate cancer in the United States and other major markets.

The following graphic represents the anticipated trial design for our Phase 3 clinical trial for relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer:

Anticipated Phase 3 Trial Design for Relugolix for the Treatment of Advanced Prostate Cancer



Existing Clinical Data

In a Phase 1 study of healthy men, relugolix at daily doses of 80 mg to 180 mg for up to 28 days achieved and maintained serum testosterone at castration levels of ≤ 50 ng/dL (N = ~15/arm). Less testosterone suppression was observed at daily doses of 40 mg and 60 mg for up to 14 days (N = 6/arm). Data from this study guided the selection of the relugolix doses used in Takeda's Phase 2 clinical trials for relugolix for the treatment of advanced prostate cancer.

In 2014, two Phase 2 clinical trials of relugolix (C27002 and C27003) in men with advanced prostate cancer requiring ADT were initiated. Study C27002, which remains ongoing, enrolled patients with advanced prostate cancer, including either: PSA biochemical relapse following primary surgical or radiation therapy of curative intent; newly diagnosed metastatic prostate cancer; or advanced localized disease for which immediate radiation or surgical therapy is not indicated. In this open-label, parallel group study, men in North America were enrolled to receive oral relugolix at a daily dose of 80 mg or 120 mg (after a single oral loading dose of 320 mg) (N = 50 in each arm) or to receive GnRH agonist therapy (leuprolide 22.5 mg administered subcutaneously every 12 weeks, N = 25) for up to 48 weeks. Study C27003, which is completed, enrolled men in North America or the United Kingdom requiring six months ADT as neoadjuvant and adjuvant therapy to external beam radiation therapy. Patients were randomized to relugolix 120 mg once daily (after a single oral loading dose of 320 mg) (N = 65) or to degarelix 80 mg intramuscularly every four weeks (N = 38) for 24 weeks (after a single loading dose of 240 mg).

Trial Design for Phase 2 Trials for Relugolix for the Treatment of Advanced Prostate Cancer

Study	Relugolix vs. Lupron C27002	Relugolix vs. Degarelix C27003
No. of Patients	125 men (with hormone-sensitive advanced prostate cancer)	103 men (receiving neoadjuvant/adjuvant therapy to external beam radiotherapy)
Location (Date)	North America (2014 - ongoing)	North America United Kingdom (2014 - 2015)
Design	80 mg or 120 mg relugolix or leuprolide 22.5 mg 12-week depot injection	120 mg relugolix or degarelix 80 mg 4-week depot injection
Treatment Duration	48 weeks plus 48-week safety extension	24 weeks with 12 weeks of follow-up
Analyses Performed	Interim analysis performed after ~75 patients treated for at least 24 weeks	Final analysis

In study C27002, a pre-specified interim analysis was conducted after a combined 75 patients completed at least 24 weeks of treatment in either of the two relugolix arms. Results from the interim analysis demonstrated that both doses of oral, once daily relugolix, 80 mg and 120 mg, rapidly reduced testosterone levels below the castration threshold (50 ng/dL) and maintained these levels through at least 48 weeks. These data are comparable to testosterone levels achieved by leuprolide 22.5 mg every 3 months, although no statistical comparisons were conducted between the two arms.

Phase 2 Trials for Relugolix for the Treatment of Advanced Prostate Cancer

Sustained Castration Rates¹ in Phase 2 Trials
Mean percentage of men achieving <50 ng/dL testosterone

Time point	Study C27002			Study C27003	
	Interim Analysis			Final Analysis	
	Relugolix 80 mg ² N = 39	Relugolix 120 mg ² N = 36	Lupron 22.5 mg ³ N = 20	Relugolix 120 mg ² N = 65	Degarelix 80 mg ⁴ N = 38
24 weeks (95% CI)	92% (79.1, 98.4)	92% (77.5, 98.2)	95% (75.1, 99.9)	93% (77.9, 99.2)	85% (62.1, 96.8)
48 weeks (95% CI)	90% (75.8, 97.1)	92% (77.5, 98.2)	95% (75.1, 99.9)	N/A	N/A

¹ At each visit after week 4 through end of the treatment period.

² Loading dose of 320 mg on day 1.

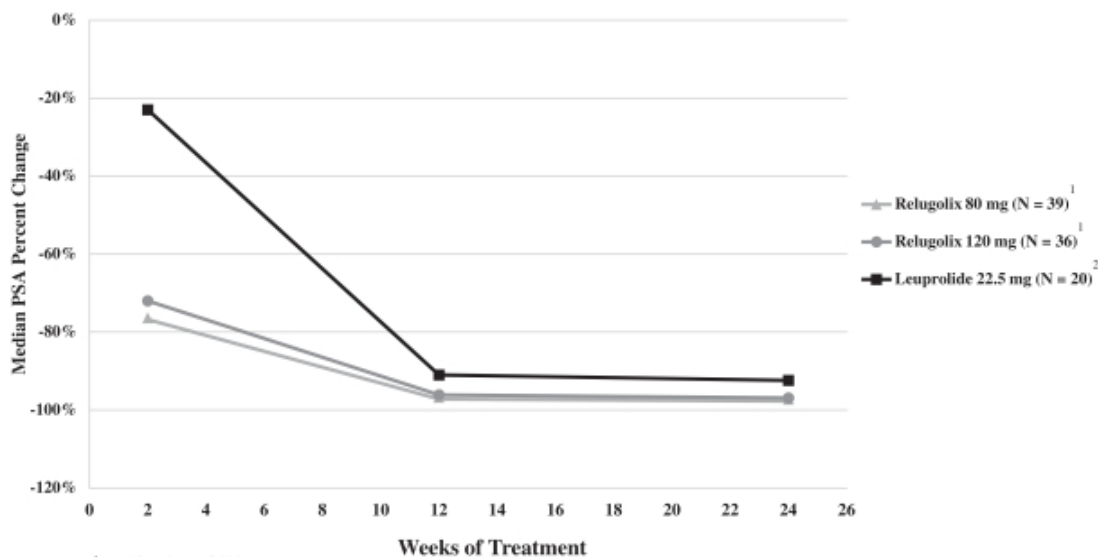
³ Dosed every 3 months.

⁴ Loading dose of 240 mg on day 1, then dosed every month.

CI = Confidence Interval

After two weeks of treatment, the median percent change in PSA for the relugolix 120 mg arm was 72.0%, compared to 23.0% in the leuprolide arm. PSA reductions in the relugolix arms were sustained through 24 weeks of treatment. In the relugolix 120 mg arm, 83% of patients achieved a PSA reduction from baseline of at least 50%, compared to 20% of patients in the leuprolide group.

PSA Reduction in Phase 2 Trials
Median Percentage Change from Baseline



¹Loading dose of 320 mg on Day 1.

²Dosed every 3 months.

PSA Reduction in Phase 2 Trials

Percentage of subjects with ³50% or ³90% reduction from baseline

Criteria		Study C27002	
		Relugolix 120 mg ¹ N = 36	Leuprolide 22.5 mg ² N = 20
% of subjects (N) with PSA Reduction at 4 weeks	≥50% PSA reduction	83% (N=30)	20% (N=4)
	≥90% PSA reduction	8% (N=3)	0% (N=0)

¹Loading dose of 320 mg on day 1.

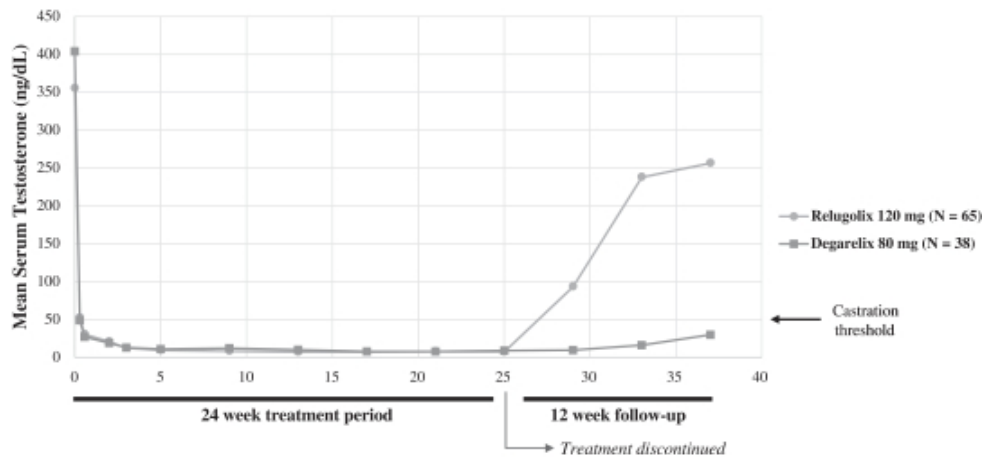
²Dosed every three months.

Study C27003 demonstrated rapid and sustained suppression of testosterone levels for the 24 week treatment duration. Importantly, in this study, the testosterone recovery following the last dose of treatment was more rapid in the relugolix arm than in the degarelix arm. Baseline testosterone levels were similar between the

two arms (356 ng/dL and 404 ng/dL in the relugolix and degarelix groups, respectively), but at 12 weeks after discontinuing therapy, the median testosterone levels were 257 ng/dL and 30 ng/dL, respectively. No statistical comparisons were made between the two arms.

Phase 2 Trial (C27003) for Relugolix for the Treatment of Advanced Prostate Cancer

Recovery of Testosterone Levels after Discontinuation of Treatment



On the basis of the efficacy findings observed in these two Phase 2 trials, we believe relugolix 120 mg once daily (following a single loading dose of 360 mg) to be an appropriate dose for Phase 3 evaluation in men with advanced prostate cancer.

Completed Phase 1 Clinical and Preclinical Studies of Relugolix

Phase 1 Clinical Trials

Phase 1 clinical trials with relugolix conducted in 862 healthy adults in the United States, Japan and the United Kingdom demonstrated similar pharmacokinetic profiles after single and multiple dosing across these populations. In healthy, premenopausal women receiving single and multiple doses of relugolix, median LH, FSH and estradiol concentrations were suppressed in a dose-dependent manner when compared with subjects receiving placebo. The duration of suppression appeared to increase with increasing single doses of relugolix ranging from 10 mg to 80 mg. In healthy men, relugolix achieved and maintained testosterone at castration levels (≤ 50 ng/dL) at daily doses of 80 mg to 180 mg for up to 28 days of dosing. Less robust testosterone suppression was observed at daily doses of 40 mg and 60 mg. The following chart summarizes the Phase 1 clinical trials completed by Takeda for relugolix:

Summary of Relugolix Phase 1 Clinical Trials

TAK-385_101: A Double-Blind, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled, Sequential-Panel, Ascending Single- and Multiple-Dose Study to Evaluate the Effect of TAK-385 on Safety, Tolerability, Pharmacokinetics, and Pharmacodynamics in Healthy Premenopausal Women

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United States (2007-2008)	Healthy premenopausal women	N = 120 (99 relugolix / 21 placebo)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generally well tolerated following single doses of 1 mg to 80 mg and 14-day once-daily doses of 10 mg to 40 mg Frequency of adverse events was similar between placebo and relugolix with no apparent dose relationship Dosing with food reduced absorption of relugolix Relugolix suppressed mean concentrations of endogenous LH, FSH, and estradiol following repeat doses in dose-dependent manner

TAK-385/CPH-001: A Phase I, Double-Blind, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled, Sequential-Panel, Ascending Single- and Multiple-Dose Study to Evaluate the Effect of TAK-385 on Safety, Tolerability, Pharmacokinetics, and Pharmacodynamics in Healthy Premenopausal Women

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
Japan (2007-2008)	Healthy premenopausal women	N = 144 (120 relugolix / 24 placebo)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generally well tolerated following single doses of 1 mg to 80 mg and 14-day once-daily doses of 10 mg to 40 mg

TAK-385_102: A Phase 1, Open-label Study to Evaluate the Pharmacokinetic Drug-Drug Interaction Between Multiple Doses of TAK-385 and a Panel of Cytochrome P-450 Substrates Administered Concomitantly as an Indiana Cocktail in Healthy Subjects

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United States (2008)	Healthy subjects	N = 16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Multiple dosing with 20 mg oral once-daily relugolix for 7 days does not have a relevant effect on the pharmacokinetic profile of substrates for drug metabolizing enzymes CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2D6, and CYP3A4

[Table of Contents](#)

TAK-385/CPH-010: An Open-Label, Drug-Drug Interaction Study to Evaluate the Effects of Multiple Oral Doses of Erythromycin on the Pharmacokinetics of a Single Oral Dose of TAK-385 in Healthy Adult Male and Female Subjects

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
Japan (2012)	Healthy subjects	N = 20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When 20 mg single-dose relugolix was administered in combination with erythromycin, the plasma exposure of relugolix was increased ~6-fold, likely as a result of increased oral bioavailability and/or absorption The incidence of adverse events known to occur due to the pharmacological effect of relugolix was higher in the combination period than that in the relugolix only period All adverse events were mild and recovered without any treatment

C27001: A Phase 1, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Single and Multiple Dose, Inpatient and Outpatient Study in Healthy Men to Evaluate the Safety, Tolerability, Pharmacokinetics, and Efficacy for Testosterone Lowering of TAK-385, an Oral Gonadotropin-Releasing Hormone (GnRH) Antagonist

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United Kingdom (2011-2012)	Healthy men	N = 176 (128 relugolix / 48 placebo)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sustained, lower-threshold medical castration of <50 ng/dL was consistently achieved with once-daily 80 mg, 160 mg, or 180 mg relugolix for 28 days, and rapid reductions in serum testosterone were achieved by using a loading dose approach (320 mg or 360 mg). Single and multiple doses administered were generally well tolerated

TAK-385_106: A Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo- and Positive-Controlled (Open-Label Moxifloxacin), 4-Arm Parallel-Group Study to Evaluate the Effect of TAK-385 on Cardiac Repolarization in Healthy Subjects

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United States (2013)	Healthy subjects	N = 280 (140 relugolix/ 70 placebo/ 70 moxifloxacin)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Single doses of 60 mg and 360 mg relugolix had no effect on cardiac repolarization (QTc interval) Both doses were generally well tolerated in healthy subjects

C27005: An Open-label, Drug-Drug Interaction Study to Evaluate the Effects of Multiple Oral Doses of Fluconazole and Atorvastatin on the Pharmacokinetics of a Single Oral Dose of TAK-385 in Healthy Subjects

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United States (2014)	Healthy subjects	N = 40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fluconazole or atorvastatin did not result in a clinically relevant change in relugolix exposure, suggesting CYP3A inhibition is not the dominant mechanism of the previously observed interaction with erythromycin in TAK-385/CPH-010, rather increased oral bioavailability due to P-glycoprotein inhibition

TAK-385-1009: An Open-Label, Single-Centre, Two-Part, Phase 1, Mass Balance Study to Assess the Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, Excretion, and Absolute Bioavailability of Orally Administered [¹⁴C]-TAK-385 in Healthy Male Subjects

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United Kingdom (2014)	Healthy males	N = 12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> After oral administration of a radiolabeled dose of relugolix, the majority of radioactivity was recovered in the feces as a metabolite, with little in the urine. There were no major circulating relugolix metabolites Oral availability of relugolix was determined to be ~12%

TAK-385-1010: An Open-label, Randomized, Three-Way Crossover Study Evaluating the Relative Bioavailability and Effect of Food on TAK-385 Tablet Formulations in Healthy Subjects

Location (Date)	Subject Description	Number of Subjects	Key Findings
United States (2015)	Healthy subjects	N = 54	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Relative bioavailability of two new tablet formulations was similar compared to existing tablet formationDosing with food reduced absorption of relugolix

Preclinical Studies

In a series of in vitro and in vivo pharmacological studies conducted by Takeda, relugolix was observed to be a potent and highly selective antagonist for human GnRH receptor. Administration of elagolix in targeting the human GnRH receptor resulted in reductions in reproductive organ weights of male mice, suggesting that relugolix suppressed blood testosterone levels. Orally administered relugolix suppressed the hypothalamic-pituitary axis in castrated cynomolgus monkeys at doses of 1 mg/kg and higher.

In nonclinical pharmacokinetic studies, oral relugolix showed rapid absorption and elimination, with low oral bioavailability. Oral bioavailability is a measure of absorption and is the fraction of an administered dose that reaches the systemic circulation of unchanged drug, one of the principal pharmacokinetic properties of drugs. Relugolix has been evaluated for safety in single-dose studies in rats and monkeys and in repeat-dose toxicity studies in mice, rats and monkeys. Genotoxicity, carcinogenicity, reproductive toxicity and phototoxicity studies have also been performed. No safety issues have been identified from nonclinical studies that would preclude the continued development of relugolix in humans. Studies conducted to date have shown that relugolix is not mutagenic or clastogenic (a mutagenic agent giving rise to or inducing disruption or breakages of chromosomes) and it was not observed to be carcinogenic in two-year mouse and rat toxicity studies.

Summary of Pharmacokinetic and Safety Data for Relugolix

As of July 2015, Takeda had completed or had ongoing 15 Phase 1 or Phase 2 clinical trials for relugolix in a total of 1,839 subjects. Of these, 1,309 subjects, including 792 women and 517 men, had been administered relugolix. Overall, relugolix has been generally well tolerated in the Phase 1 and 2 trials. No safety issues of concern were identified that preclude the continued development of relugolix based on assessments of adverse events, physical examinations, vital sign measurements, clinical laboratory values and electrocardiogram findings. Importantly, in a dedicated study evaluating the impact of relugolix on electrocardiograms, relugolix did not prolong the corrected QT interval. Relugolix treatment results in rapid, dose-dependent suppression of estradiol in women and testosterone in men. The predominant half-life is 37 to 42 hours. Relugolix has low oral bioavailability (average 11.6%), presumably due to intestinal efflux by the Permeability-glycoprotein, or P-gp, transporter. Relugolix is highly metabolized, and there are no major circulating metabolites. Clinical drug-drug interaction studies suggest the exposure of relugolix is increased by P-gp inhibitors. Food was shown to decrease the extent of relugolix absorption. The pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of relugolix have been evaluated and appear similar in American and Japanese volunteers, despite the lower mean body mass index observed in Japanese volunteers.

The overall safety profile of relugolix in clinical studies was consistent with its known mechanism of action as a GnRH receptor antagonist, including bone mineral density loss, hot flash, headache, loss of energy, mood swings, decreased libido and decreased muscle mass. The majority of adverse events have been mild and resolved without treatment.

In the Phase 2 trial of women with uterine fibroids and heavy menstrual bleeding, the most common treatment-emergent adverse events in the relugolix 40 mg once-daily arm, occurring in at least 10% of women included hot flash, nasopharyngitis, abnormal bleeding from the uterus, abnormally heavy menstrual bleeding, headache and genital hemorrhage. In the Phase 2 trial of women with pelvic pain and endometriosis, the most common treatment-emergent adverse events in the relugolix 40 mg once-daily arm, occurring in at least 10% of women included hot flash, abnormal

[Table of Contents](#)

bleeding from the uterus, nasopharyngitis, and abnormally heavy menstrual bleeding. The majority of events of abnormal bleeding from the uterus, abnormally heavy menstrual bleeding and genital hemorrhage in both trials were reported in the first 28 days as estradiol and progesterone levels were falling. A very high proportion of women in each study achieved amenorrhea, including 72.7% in the uterine fibroids trial and 73.4% in the endometriosis trial. The common adverse events observed with relugolix in women with uterine fibroids or endometriosis were generally consistent with its mechanism of action and those observed with leuprolide.

In an interim analysis of the Phase 2 prostate cancer study C27002, the most common treatment-emergent adverse events occurring in at least 10% of men with advanced prostate cancer in the relugolix 80 mg or 120 mg once-daily arms, or leuprolide arm, included hot flash, alanine aminotransferase increase, fatigue, cataract, aspartate aminotransferase increase, diabetes mellitus, hyperhidrosis, muscle spasm, injection site reaction, frequent daytime urination and weight decrease. The common adverse events observed with relugolix in men with prostate cancer were generally consistent with its mechanism of action and those observed with leuprolide.

Across all relugolix clinical trials, a total of 34 serious adverse events were reported in the more than 1,300 relugolix-treated subjects and patients as of July 10, 2016, of which three were reported by the investigator as possibly related to relugolix, including an event of abnormal liver function tests (moderate grade), one of cerebral infarction (grade unspecified) and one of embolic stroke (grade 2). Three deaths (grade 5 events) have occurred in patients treated with relugolix; all deaths occurred in the prostate cancer study, C27002, and were assessed as unrelated to relugolix.

Bone mineral density decreases were observed at 12 and 24 weeks in premenopausal women treated with relugolix 40 mg once daily and were similar to those observed with leuprolide (3.75 mg subcutaneously administered every four weeks) over the same duration, consistent with the near complete estrogen suppression observed in the trials. Specifically, in the Phase 2 trial for relugolix for the treatment of uterine fibroids, the mean loss in bone mineral density in the relugolix 40 mg once-daily arm was 2.3% at week 12.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables show the incidence of adverse events occurring in greater than 10% of women and the bone mineral density loss following administration of placebo, relugolix 40 mg or leuprolide in the Phase 2 trial for relugolix for the treatment of endometriosis.

Incidence of Adverse Events Occurring in \geq10% in Placebo, Relugolix 40 mg, and Leuprolide Arms in Phase 2 Trial in Women with Pelvic Pain and Endometriosis					
Adverse Events	Week 12 Analysis of Safety Population Number (%) of Patients Reporting Event				
	Placebo (N = 97)	Relugolix 40 mg/day¹ (N=103)			Leuprolide (N = 81)
Irregular Menstrual Bleeding	4 (4.1%)	25 (24.3%)			32 (39.5%)
Heavy Menstrual Bleeding	4 (4.1%)	13 (12.6%)			9 (11.1%)
Hot Flashes	8 (8.2%)	54 (52.4%)			34 (42.0%)
Nasopharyngitis	21 (21.6%)	22 (21.4%)			15 (18.5%)

Bone Mineral Density					
Mean Bone Mineral Density Loss at 24 weeks	Placebo (N = 75)	Relugolix 10 mg/day¹ (N = 81)	Relugolix 20 mg/day¹ (N = 77)	Relugolix 40 mg/day¹ (N = 88)	Leuprolide (N = 64)
		0.2%	1.6%	2.6%	4.9%

¹Relugolix administered without low-dose hormonal add-back therapy.

On the basis of the efficacy findings observed in this trial, we believe relugolix 40 mg once daily to be an appropriate dose for Phase 3 evaluation in women with heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids or endometriosis-associated pain. The purpose of co-administration with low-dose estradiol and progestin as add-back therapy, is to prevent bone mineral density loss and increase tolerability by ameliorating hot flash and other symptoms consistent with a hypoestrogenic state while maintaining the improvement in clinical symptoms, in support of longer-term dosing.

RVT-602

Overview

As part of our license agreement with Takeda, we acquired the worldwide rights to RVT-602, our second product candidate, which has been evaluated in over 150 men. RVT-602 is an oligopeptide kisspeptin analog. Kisspeptin is a naturally-occurring peptide that stimulates GnRH release and is required for puberty and maintenance of normal reproductive function, including production of sperm, follicular maturation and ovulation, and production of estrogen and progesterone in women and testosterone in men. In the second half of 2017, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 healthy volunteer study in women followed by a Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trial for RVT-602 for the treatment of female infertility in women as part of assisted reproduction, such as IVF. We expect to submit an IND, or other comparable application, to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities in the first

[Table of Contents](#)

half of 2017. Approximately 1.5 million assisted reproduction cycles are performed each year worldwide. Further, approximately 25% of women suffering from infertility have problems achieving ovulation, including the inability to produce fully-matured eggs or the failure to ovulate, most commonly resulting from hormonal dysfunction in the GnRH-LH/FSH axis. We believe RVT-602 has the potential to be a safer alternative to human chorionic gonadotropin as a part of assisted reproduction for the treatment of female infertility.

Female Infertility and Assisted Reproduction

Kisspeptin plays a key role in egg maturation and ovulation by increasing the release of LH and FSH through the stimulation of GnRH secretion. During the process of egg maturation, FSH stimulates an ovarian follicle, the sac which contains the developing egg, to grow and the egg within it to develop. When the egg is appropriately mature, a surge of LH occurs. Approximately 24 to 36 hours after the LH surge, the follicle bursts releasing the egg into the Fallopian tube. When hormonal imbalances occur, the processes of egg maturation and ovulation can be disrupted, decreasing a woman's chances for pregnancy and resulting in female infertility.

A major cause of female infertility is hormone imbalance, with approximately 85% related to hypothalamic-pituitary dysfunction. Fertility specialists use a group of medications, including GnRH agonists, to temporarily correct ovulatory problems and increase a woman's chance for pregnancy. IVF is a method of assisted reproduction that involves surgically removing an egg from the woman's ovary and combining it with sperm in a laboratory dish. If the egg is fertilized, resulting in an embryo, the embryo is transferred to the woman's uterus. Every assisted reproduction cycle includes the following essential steps as part of the ultimate goal of pregnancy: (1) maturation of the ovarian follicles, which control the release of an egg in the ovaries, with preparations of LH and FSH; (2) prevention of premature ovulation by treating with a GnRH agonist to prevent release of LH; (3) triggering egg maturation at the appropriate time with human chorionic gonadotropin or a GnRH agonist; (4) egg retrieval and fertilization; and (5) transplantation of fertilized egg followed by biochemical tests for pregnancy.

Current Treatment Landscape for Assisted Reproduction

Current treatments used in assisted reproduction cycles include preparations of FSH and LH administered to stimulate multiple follicles and eggs to grow and mature, followed by a GnRH agonist to prevent premature ovulation. At the right time, human chorionic gonadotropin or a GnRH agonist is administered as an injection to stimulate ovulation of the mature egg. Ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome, or OHSS, results from an abnormal enlargement of the ovarian follicles following egg maturation and stimulation with human chorionic gonadotropin or GnRH agonists (step 3 in the assisted reproduction cycle). Severe OHSS is characterized by ovarian enlargement, accumulation of fluid in the abdomen, nausea and vomiting, fluid in the chest cavity, and can even result in kidney and lung failure and death.

Our Solution

We believe RVT-602, an analog of the naturally-occurring kisspeptin peptide in humans, may mimic natural physiology by inducing the LH surge during IVF and other assisted reproductive technologies, enhancing the likelihood of successful egg maturation and ovulation at the right time without the serious side effect of OHSS. While assisted reproductive technologies are effective, typically resulting in pregnancy in 20% to 35% of patients, the standard procedure has remained largely unchanged since inception and has potentially serious side effects. The most serious side effect of assisted reproduction is OHSS. Severe OHSS has been reported to occur in up to 2% of the general assisted reproduction population, and in up to 20% of patients at high-risk for developing OHSS. OHSS is thought to occur as a result of the non-physiologic elevations in LH that occur as a result of egg maturation triggered with human chorionic gonadotropin and to a lesser extent the GnRH receptor agonists.

By acting upstream in the GnRH-axis to promote the release of physiologically normal levels of key hormones in the assisted reproduction cycle such as LH, kisspeptin analogs, such as RVT-602, may have the

potential to trigger egg maturation without causing OHSS. A recently published investigator-sponsored trial where a native kisspeptin peptide (specifically, kisspeptin 54) was used in place of human chorionic gonadotropin as the egg-maturation trigger in the assisted reproduction cycle showed that none of the 60 high-risk patients developed moderate-to-severe OHSS and resulted in a live birth rate of up to 65.1% at the maximally efficacious dose tested. These encouraging results validate the potential use of these agents as a safe alternative to the standard egg maturation trigger in every assisted reproduction protocol. To our knowledge, RVT-602 is the only kisspeptin analog in clinical development and thus has the potential to become a safe alternative egg-maturation trigger in this space.

Our Phase 2 Clinical Development Plan

RVT-602 was initially developed by Takeda as an ADT for prostate cancer and, with a different dosing regimen, as a treatment for hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, or a state of low testosterone levels in men. Both acute and continuous administrations of RVT-602 have been studied in human males. Phase 1 trials demonstrated that RVT-602 in single doses as low as 1 µg given by subcutaneous injection was a potent stimulus of LH and testosterone concentrations, while continuous infusion of RVT-602 ultimately results in reversible suppression of testosterone. Over 150 men have been treated to date. In April 2016, we acquired exclusive, worldwide rights to RVT-602 for all human diseases and conditions. Takeda is no longer developing this compound. Although RVT-602 may have potential as a treatment for prostate cancer and hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. We believe RVT-602 has the potential to be a safer alternative to human chorionic gonadotropin as a part of assisted reproduction for the treatment of female infertility.

To explore this hypothesis, in the second half of 2017, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 single-ascending dose safety and pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic study in healthy female volunteers. This is expected to be followed by an open-label proof-of-concept Phase 2 study in women undergoing IVF. The objective of the Phase 2 study will be to further evaluate the safety of RVT-602 in women undergoing assisted reproduction, particularly with respect to the occurrence of OHSS.

Pharmacokinetic and Safety Data for RVT-602

RVT-602 has been studied in five Phase 1 trials, conducted between June 2008 and September 2011, involving men aged 50 to 79 who were either healthy or had prostate cancer. The pharmacokinetics of single and repeated doses of RVT-602 or as administered by infusion is predictable as a function of dose, and is stable over time. Single doses as low as 1 µg potently stimulate LH and testosterone release in healthy males, while repeated higher doses or continuous subcutaneous infusion rapidly down regulate the pituitary-testicular axis. The overall safety profile was favorable. Non-severe or non-serious adverse events included hot flash, loose stools, diarrhea, dizziness, orthostatic hypotension, headache and injection site reactions.

In vitro and in vivo pharmacological studies have shown that RVT-602 is a potent agonist of kisspeptin receptors. Continuous subcutaneous administration of RVT-602 was effective in lowering plasma testosterone levels in rats, dogs, monkeys and humans, suggesting that it has potential as an ADT in advanced prostate cancer, while low-dose and intermittent RVT-602 therapy may be effective as a stimulatory agent for secondary hypogonadotropic hypogonadism, as well as for late onset hypogonadism, in humans.

Safety pharmacology studies showed that there were no effects on the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous systems, with the exception of a slight and transient decrease in body temperature in rats at the subcutaneous dose of 3 mg/kg and higher. In toxicity studies, subcutaneous doses of RVT-602 were well tolerated in rats and dogs. In rats, subcutaneous treatment with RVT-602 resulted in localized atrophy of the seminiferous tubules at single or repeated doses as low as 0.003 mg/kg, and this lesion did not resolve 13 weeks after cessation of treatment. The RVT-602-induced focal atrophy in the rat testis appears to be species-specific, as such changes were not noted in dogs. Similar species specificity has been observed for GnRH agonists. RVT-602 is not mutagenic or clastogenic.

[Table of Contents](#)

The overall safety profile to date and the observed effects on the pituitary-gonadal axis in animals and humans support the continued development of RVT-602. We believe that RVT-602 may promote ovulation in a physiologic manner during IVF without the life-threatening side effect of OHSS. Therefore, we plan to explore the utility of RVT-602 for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproductive technology, such as IVF, specifically as a potential replacement for human chorionic gonadotropin.

License Agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG

In April 2016, we entered into a license agreement with Takeda, or the Takeda Agreement. Pursuant to the Takeda Agreement, Takeda granted to us an exclusive, royalty-bearing license under certain patents and other intellectual property controlled by Takeda to develop and commercialize the compound TAK-385, which we now refer to as relugolix, and the compound TAK-448, which we now refer to as RVT-602, and products containing these compounds for all human diseases and conditions. The territory for our exclusive license for relugolix covers all countries worldwide, except that Takeda retains exclusive rights to Japan, China, Hong Kong, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and Vietnam, (including, in each case, the territories and possession of each of the foregoing), which we collectively refer to as the Takeda Territory. Takeda has granted us a non-exclusive license in the Takeda Territory to manufacture relugolix and to conduct development of relugolix for prostate cancer, solely for our territory. The territory for our exclusive license for RVT-602 covers all countries worldwide. Our license includes a right of reference to regulatory materials related to relugolix and RVT-602 controlled by Takeda.

Under the Takeda Agreement, we granted to Takeda an exclusive, royalty-bearing license in the Takeda Territory under certain patents and other intellectual property controlled by us to develop and commercialize relugolix and products containing relugolix for all human diseases and conditions, subject to our non-exclusive rights to conduct development and manufacturing as described above. We also granted to Takeda a non-exclusive license in our territory to manufacture relugolix and RVT-602 and to conduct development of relugolix for uterine fibroids and endometriosis, in each case solely for the Takeda Territory. Takeda's license includes a right of reference to regulatory materials controlled by us. If Takeda determines not to seek regulatory approval for or to commercialize relugolix in any country in the Takeda Territory, then we have a right of first negotiation to acquire the rights to seek regulatory approval and commercialize relugolix in such country.

We are solely responsible, at our expense, for all activities related to the development of relugolix and RVT-602 in our territory and all activities related to the development of relugolix through the receipt of regulatory approval for prostate cancer in the Takeda Territory. Pursuant to the terms of the Takeda Agreement, we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and obtain regulatory approval of relugolix for the treatment, prevention, cure or control of symptoms associated with uterine fibroids or endometriosis and RVT-602 in our territory, as well as to develop and obtain regulatory approval of relugolix for prostate cancer in Japan and the United States. We are solely responsible, at our expense, for all activities related to the commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602 in our territory and must use commercially reasonable efforts to do so in each country in our territory in which we obtain regulatory approval. Takeda is solely responsible, at its expense, for all activities related to the commercialization of relugolix in the Takeda Territory, and must use diligent efforts to commercialize relugolix for prostate cancer in the Takeda Territory following receipt of regulatory approval.

We will pay Takeda a fixed, high single-digit royalty on net sales of relugolix and RVT-602 products in our territory, subject to certain agreed reductions. Takeda will pay us a royalty at the same rate as ours on net sales of relugolix products for prostate cancer in the Takeda Territory, subject to certain agreed reductions. Royalties are required to be paid, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, until the latest to occur of the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of a licensed patent covering such product in such country, the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for such product in such country, or 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product in such country. Under the Takeda Agreement, there was no upfront payment and there are no payments upon the achievement of clinical development or marketing approval milestones.

[Table of Contents](#)

During the period commencing on the effective date of the Takeda Agreement and ending two years after the first commercial sale of product containing relugolix in a major market country, we and Roivant Sciences Ltd., have both agreed that we will not, directly or indirectly, and will cause all of our respective affiliates (other than any affiliate that is a public company) not to, alone or with others, research (or fund any research), develop, make, use, sell, offer for sale, or import any competing product in our territory or the Takeda Territory or enter into any agreement with any third party with respect to a license or other acquisition of rights relating to any competing product in our territory or the Takeda Territory. For these purposes, a competing product is (1) any small molecule oral GnRH receptor antagonist (other than a product containing relugolix) for uterine fibroids, endometriosis or prostate cancer, and (2) any product containing RVT-602 for prostate cancer in the Takeda Territory. If, during such period, we or any of our non-public affiliates is acquired by a third party that is developing or commercializing a competing product, then we must divest our interest or terminate the development or commercialization of the competing product or cause our affiliate to do so.

The Takeda Agreement will expire, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the expiration of the royalty payment term described above for such product in such country. Either party may terminate the Takeda Agreement for the other party's uncured material breach, challenge to the patents licensed under the Takeda Agreement or insolvency. Takeda may terminate the Takeda Agreement with respect to a compound if we cease development or commercialization of such compound. We may terminate the agreement at will, in our sole discretion, in its entirety, or with respect to relugolix for prostate cancer or both endometriosis and uterine fibroids, or on a compound by compound basis for all fields, upon prior notice, with the notice period depending on the compound and field to be terminated and the regulatory status at the time that notice of termination is given. We may also terminate the agreement with respect to a compound for safety reasons or lack of commercial viability. If the agreement is terminated in its entirety or with respect to relugolix for prostate cancer, other than for safety reasons or by us for Takeda's uncured material breach, prior to receipt of the first regulatory approval of relugolix for prostate cancer in Japan, then we must either reimburse Takeda for its out of pocket costs and expenses directly incurred in connection with Takeda's completion of the relugolix development for prostate cancer, up to an agreed cap, or complete ourselves the conduct of any clinical trials of relugolix for prostate cancer that are ongoing as of the effective date of such termination, at our cost and expense. If we reimburse Takeda for such costs, then under certain circumstances we may be later reimbursed by Takeda through a royalty on sales of the terminated relugolix product.

In connection with the Takeda Agreement, we issued 5,077,001 common shares, then equal to 12% of our outstanding share capital, to Takeda pursuant to a subscription agreement, and also issued Takeda a warrant to enable them to maintain its 12% ownership of us through the one-year anniversary of the warrant, unless earlier terminated as a result of our change in control. We also entered into an investor rights agreement with Takeda. Please see the sections titled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG" and "—Investor Rights Agreement" for further information regarding these agreements and the warrant.

Sales and Marketing

We do not have our own marketing, sales or distribution capabilities. In order to commercialize our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, we must either develop a sales and marketing infrastructure or collaborate with third-parties that have sales and marketing experience. We plan to directly commercialize our product candidates in the United States. In other markets for which commercialization may be less capital efficient for us, we may selectively pursue strategic collaborations with third parties in order to maximize the commercial potential of our product candidates.

Manufacturing

We have no experience in drug formulation or manufacturing and do not own or operate, and we do not expect to own or operate, facilities for product manufacturing, storage and distribution, or testing. While

[Table of Contents](#)

relugolix was being developed by Takeda, it was also being manufactured by Takeda. In June 2016, we and Takeda's affiliate, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda Limited, entered into an agreement for the manufacture and supply of relugolix. Under this agreement, Takeda Limited will supply to us and we will obtain from Takeda Limited all of our requirements for relugolix drug substance and drug product to be used under our development plans for all indications. If we request, Takeda Limited will assist us with a technical transfer of the manufacturing process for relugolix to us or our designee and we will pay the expenses related to such transfer.

We expect that the existing drug substance transferred from Takeda to us under the Takeda Agreement will be sufficient for us to complete our planned Phase 3 programs for relugolix. If relugolix is approved by the FDA for commercial use, we also will rely on Takeda or other third-party manufacturers to supply us with sufficient commercial quantities of relugolix. In addition, we expect that the RVT-602 drug substance transferred from Takeda to us under the Takeda Agreement will be sufficient for us to complete our planned Phase 3 program for RVT-602. We intend to contract with a third party to fill, finish, supply, store and distribute the drug product for this program, if necessary. If we are unable to continue our relationship with Takeda or initiate a new relationship with one or more other third-party manufacturers, we could experience delays in our commercialization efforts as we locate and qualify new manufacturers.

Relugolix is a small molecule that can be manufactured using commercially available technologies. We acquired data from Takeda related to the chemical synthesis and manufacturing of relugolix, and we expect that we will be able to contract with third-party manufacturers for commercial supplies of relugolix on a cost-efficient basis based on our understanding of the simple structure and synthesis of the compound.

Manufacturing of any product candidate is subject to extensive regulations that impose various procedural and documentation requirements, which govern recordkeeping, manufacturing processes and controls, personnel, quality control and quality assurance, among others. We expect that all of our contract manufacturing organizations will manufacture relugolix under current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, conditions. cGMP is a regulatory standard for the production of pharmaceuticals to be used in humans.

Competition

We consider relugolix's most direct competitor for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids and endometriosis-associated pain to be elagolix, a GnRH receptor antagonist in development at AbbVie that is currently in Phase 3 development. ObsEva is also developing an oral GnRH antagonist, OBE2109, for the treatment of endometriosis and uterine fibroids. ObsEva is initiating a Phase 2 clinical trial evaluating multiple doses in women with endometriosis and may start a Phase 3 study in women with uterine fibroids in the first quarter 2017. Further, Allergan is developing ulipristal, a selective progesterone receptor modulator, in the United States for uterine fibroids and expects to file an NDA with the FDA in 2017. We believe the development of multiple GnRH receptor antagonists by other biopharmaceutical firms adds further validation to the therapeutic relevance of GnRH as a target for the treatment of women's health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders.

In addition to other GnRH receptor antagonists in active development, we are aware of many biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies as well as academic institutions, government agencies and private and public research institutions that are developing, and may in the future develop and commercialize, products for gender-specific hormone disorders.

Drug development is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological advancements. Our ability to compete will significantly depend upon our ability to complete necessary clinical trials and regulatory approval processes, and effectively market any drug that we may successfully develop. Our current and potential future competitors include pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and government agencies. The primary competitive factors that will affect the commercial success of any product

[Table of Contents](#)

candidate for which we may receive marketing approval include efficacy, safety and tolerability profile, dosing convenience, price, coverage and reimbursement. Many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals of those product candidates in the United States and in foreign countries.

Our current and potential future competitors also have significantly more experience commercializing drugs that have been approved for marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries could result in even more resources being concentrated among a small number of our competitors.

Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining regulatory approval for therapies and in achieving widespread market acceptance of their drugs. It is also possible that the development of a cure or more effective treatment method for uterine fibroids, endometriosis or prostate cancer by a competitor could render our product candidate non-competitive or obsolete or reduce the demand for our product candidate before we can recover our development and commercialization expenses.

Intellectual Property

Our commercial success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for relugolix, RVT-602 and any of our future product candidates, novel discoveries, product development technologies and know-how; to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others; and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our policy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, filing or in-licensing U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development and implementation of our business. We also rely on trademarks, trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovation and potential in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our proprietary position.

While we seek broad coverage under our existing patent applications, there is always a risk that an alteration to the process may provide sufficient basis for a competitor to avoid infringement claims. In addition, patents, if granted, expire and we cannot provide any assurance that any patents will be issued from our pending or any future applications or that any potentially issued patents will adequately protect our products or product candidates.

Following our execution of the Takeda Agreement, as of June 30, 2016, by virtue of the license of patent rights under the Takeda Agreement, we are the exclusive licensee of multiple granted U.S. patents, and pending patent applications, as well as patents and patent applications in numerous foreign jurisdictions relating to relugolix and RVT-602. For relugolix, we are the exclusive worldwide licensee, excluding the Takeda Territory. As they relate to relugolix, these patents and patent applications cover the relugolix molecule and analogs thereof as a composition of matter, the use of relugolix to treat sex-hormone dependent prostate cancer or hysteromyoma (uterine fibroids), as well as methods of manufacturing. The patent family directed to the relugolix composition of matter and methods of use naturally expires in 2024, subject to any extension of patent term that may be available in a particular country. The patent applications directed to methods of manufacturing, if issued, would naturally expire in 2033 subject to any adjustment or extension of patent term that may be available in a particular country. For example, we expect the term of the composition of matter patent to relugolix will be extended up to about five years, or 2029, under the provisions of the Hatch-Waxman Act.

For RVT-602, we are the exclusive worldwide licensee of multiple U.S. patents and patent applications as well as patents and patent applications in numerous foreign jurisdictions. These patents and patent applications cover the RVT-602 molecule as a composition of matter, and its use in treating advanced prostate cancer, as well as certain sustained release formulations containing RVT-602. The patent family directed to the RVT-602 composition of matter and method of use naturally expires in 2028 in the U.S. and in 2026 ex-U.S., subject to any extension of patent term that may be available in a particular country. The patent applications directed to the

[Table of Contents](#)

sustained release formulations of RVT-602, if issued, would naturally expire in 2030 and 2031, subject to any adjustment or extension of patent term that may be available in a particular country. For example, in the United States, we expect the term of the composition of matter patent to RVT-602 will be extended up to about three years, or 2031, under the provisions of the Hatch-Waxman Act.

Individual patents extend for varying periods depending on the date of filing of the patent application or the date of patent issuance and the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. Generally, patents issued for regularly filed applications in the United States are granted a term of 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. In addition, in certain instances, a patent term can be extended to recapture a portion of the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, delay in issuing the patent as well as a portion of the term effectively lost as a result of the FDA regulatory review period. However, as to the FDA component, the restoration period cannot be longer than five years and the total patent term including the restoration period must not exceed 14 years following FDA approval. The duration of foreign patents varies in accordance with provisions of applicable local law, but typically is also 20 years from the earliest effective filing date. However, the actual protection afforded by a patent varies on a product by product basis, from country to country and depends upon many factors, including the type of patent, the scope of its coverage, the availability of regulatory-related extensions, the availability of legal remedies in a particular country and the validity and enforceability of the patent.

Furthermore, we rely upon trade secrets and know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect our proprietary information, in part, using confidentiality agreements with our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants and invention assignment agreements with our employees. We also have confidentiality agreements or invention assignment agreements with our commercial partners and selected consultants. These agreements are designed to protect our proprietary information and, in the case of the invention assignment agreements, to grant us ownership of technologies that are developed through a relationship with a third party. These agreements may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our commercial partners, collaborators, employees and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

Our commercial success will also depend in part on not infringing upon the proprietary rights of third parties. It is uncertain whether the issuance of any third-party patent would require us to alter our development or commercial strategies, or our drugs or processes, obtain licenses or cease certain activities. Our breach of any license agreements or failure to obtain a license to proprietary rights that we may require to develop or commercialize our future drugs may have an adverse impact on us. If third parties prepare and file patent applications in the United States that also claim technology to which we have rights, we may have to participate in interference or derivation proceedings in the USPTO to determine priority of invention.

Government Regulation

FDA Drug Approval Process

In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling and import and export of pharmaceutical products. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending NDAs warning or untitled letters, imposition of a clinical hold, withdrawal of approval, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

[Table of Contents](#)

We cannot market a drug product candidate in the United States until the drug has received FDA approval. The steps required before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally include the following:

- completion of extensive pre-clinical laboratory tests, animal studies, and formulation studies in accordance with the FDA's GLP regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND for human clinical testing, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with GCP requirements to establish the safety and efficacy of the drug for each proposed indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, and finished drug product are produced and tested to assess compliance with cGMPs; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the United States.

Satisfaction of FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product or disease.

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation and toxicity, as well as animal trials to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including good laboratory practices. An IND sponsor must submit the results of preclinical testing to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing and controls and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long-term preclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted.

A 30-day waiting period after the submission of each IND is required prior to the commencement of clinical testing in humans. If the FDA has neither commented on nor questioned the IND within this 30-day period, the clinical trial proposed in the IND may begin. If the FDA raises concerns or questions about the conduct of the trial, such as whether human research subjects will be exposed to an unreasonable health risk, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding FDA concerns or questions before clinical trials can proceed.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted in compliance with federal regulations, including GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

The FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time, or impose other sanctions, if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The study protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an IRB, for approval at each site at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either

[Table of Contents](#)

temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB's requirements, or may impose other conditions. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on their www.clinicaltrials.gov website.

Clinical trials to support NDAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the drug into healthy human subjects or patients, the drug is tested to assess pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses and, if possible, early evidence on effectiveness. Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to determine metabolism, pharmacokinetics, the effectiveness of the drug for a particular indication, dosage tolerance and optimum dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of effectiveness and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 clinical trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to permit the FDA to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the drug and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the drug. In most cases the FDA requires two adequate and well controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of the drug. A single Phase 3 clinical trial with other confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in rare instances where the study is a large multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible.

After completion of the required clinical testing, an NDA is prepared and submitted to the FDA. FDA approval of the NDA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the United States. The NDA must include the results of all preclinical, clinical and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture and controls. The cost of preparing and submitting an NDA is substantial. The submission of most NDAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, and the manufacturer and sponsor under an approved NDA are also subject to annual product and establishment user fees. These fees are typically increased annually. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of "filing" of a standard NDA for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes 12 months from the date the NDA is submitted to FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a "filing" decision.

The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA reviews an NDA to determine, among other things, whether the drug is safe and effective and whether the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packaged or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, quality and purity.

The FDA may also refer applications for novel drug products, or drug products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an advisory committee—typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts—for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. Before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCPs. Additionally, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the drug is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless compliance with cGMPs is satisfactory and the NDA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the drug is safe and effective in the indication studied.

After the FDA evaluates the NDA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and

[Table of Contents](#)

may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included.

An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use of the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution and use restrictions or other risk management mechanisms under a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, to ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the potential risks. A REMS can include a medication guide, a communication plan for healthcare professionals and elements to assure safe use, such as special training and certification requirements for individuals who prescribe or dispense the drug, requirements that patients enroll in a registry and other measures that the FDA deems necessary to assure the safe use of the drug. The requirement for a REMS can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the drug. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-marketing studies or surveillance programs. Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement before the change can be implemented. An NDA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing NDA supplements as it does in reviewing NDAs. Such supplements are typically reviewed within 10 months of receipt.

Post-Approval Requirements

Once an NDA is approved, a product may be subject to certain post-approval requirements. For instance, the FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet and social media. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling.

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports is required following FDA approval of an NDA. The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, REMS, surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or restrictions on the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality-control, drug manufacture, packaging and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMPs after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality-control to maintain compliance with cGMPs. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information, imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;

[Table of Contents](#)

- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

Foreign Regulation

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries and jurisdictions regarding quality, safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable foreign regulatory authorities before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in foreign countries and jurisdictions. Although many of the issues discussed above with respect to the United States apply similarly in the context of the European Union, the approval process varies between countries and jurisdictions and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries and jurisdictions might differ from and be longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country or jurisdiction may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

Other Healthcare Laws

Although we currently do not have any products on the market, our current and future business operations may be subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. Such laws include, without limitation, state and federal anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, privacy and security, price reporting and physician sunshine laws. Some of our pre-commercial activities are subject to some of these laws.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute makes it illegal for any person or entity, including a prescription drug manufacturer or a party acting on its behalf to knowingly and willfully, directly or indirectly, solicit, receive, offer, or pay any remuneration that is intended to induce the referral of business, including the purchase, order, lease of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, formulary managers, and beneficiaries on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all its facts and circumstances. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the Anti-Kickback Statute has been violated. In addition, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Violations of this law are punishable by up to five years in prison, and can also result in criminal fines, civil money penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs.

[Table of Contents](#)

Moreover, a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act.

The federal civil False Claims Act prohibits, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, for payment to, or approval by, federal programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, claims for items or services, including drugs, that are false or fraudulent or not provided as claimed. Persons and entities can be held liable under these laws if they are deemed to “cause” the submission of false or fraudulent claims by, for example, providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers or promoting a product off-label. In addition, our future activities relating to the reporting of wholesaler or estimated retail prices for our products, the reporting of prices used to calculate Medicaid rebate information and other information affecting federal, state and third-party reimbursement for our products, and the sale and marketing of our products, are subject to scrutiny under this law. Penalties for federal civil False Claims Act violations may include up to three times the actual damages sustained by the government, plus mandatory civil penalties of between \$5,500 and \$11,000 for each separate false claim, the potential for exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, and, although the federal False Claims Act is a civil statute, False Claims Act violations may also implicate various federal criminal statutes.

HIPAA created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit among other actions, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense, and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Like the federal Anti-Kickback Statute a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity that, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal health program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that may be broader in scope and may apply regardless of payor, in addition to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs. Additionally, to the extent that any of our products are sold in a foreign country, we may be subject to similar foreign laws.

HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and their implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, mandates, among other things, the adoption of uniform standards for the electronic exchange of information in common healthcare transactions, as well as standards relating to the privacy and security of individually identifiable health information, which require the adoption of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect such information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA’s security standards directly applicable to business associates, defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive or obtain protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities and business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney’s fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, certain state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, some of which are more stringent than HIPAA and many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, where applicable, can result in the imposition of significant civil and criminal penalties.

The Affordable Care Act imposed, among other things, new annual reporting requirements for covered manufacturers for certain payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals, as

[Table of Contents](#)

well as certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to submit timely, accurately and completely the required information for all payments, transfers of value and ownership or investment interests may result in civil monetary penalties of up to an aggregate of \$150,000 per year and up to an aggregate of \$1 million per year for “knowing failures.” Certain states also mandate implementation of compliance programs, impose restrictions on drug manufacturer marketing practices or require the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation or other remuneration to physicians.

Because we intend to commercialize products that could be reimbursed under a federal healthcare program and other governmental healthcare programs, we intend to develop a comprehensive compliance program that establishes internal control to facilitate adherence to the rules and program requirements to which we will or may become subject. Although the development and implementation of compliance programs designed to establish internal control and facilitate compliance can mitigate the risk of investigation, prosecution, and penalties assessed for violations of these laws, the risks cannot be entirely eliminated.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and individual imprisonment, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

Health Reform

In the United States and foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could affect our future results of operations. There have been and continue to be a number of initiatives at the United States federal and state levels that seek to reduce healthcare costs.

In particular, the Affordable Care Act has had, and is expected to continue to have, a significant impact on the healthcare industry. The Affordable Care Act was designed to expand coverage for the uninsured while at the same time containing overall healthcare costs. With regard to pharmaceutical products, among other things, the Affordable Care Act revised the definition of “average manufacturer price” for calculating and reporting Medicaid drug rebates on outpatient prescription drug prices and imposed a significant annual fee on companies that manufacture or import certain branded prescription drug products. Substantial new provisions affecting compliance have also been enacted, which may require us to modify our business practices with healthcare providers and entities, and a significant number of provisions are not yet, or have only recently become, effective.

We continue to evaluate the effect that the Affordable Care Act will have on our business. In the coming years, additional legislative and regulatory changes could be made to governmental health programs that could significantly impact pharmaceutical companies and the success of our product candidate.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. In August 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals in spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, triggering the legislation’s automatic reduction to several government programs. These included reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Additionally, in January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

Moreover, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act, imposes new obligations on manufacturers of pharmaceutical products, among others, related to product tracking and tracing, which will be phased in over several years beginning in 2016. Among the requirements of this legislation, manufacturers will be required to provide certain information regarding the drug product to individuals and entities to which product ownership is transferred, label drug product with a product identifier, and keep certain records regarding the drug product. The transfer of information to subsequent product owners by manufacturers will eventually be required to be done electronically. Manufacturers will also be required to verify that purchasers of the manufacturers' products are appropriately licensed. Further, under this new legislation, manufacturers will have drug product investigation, quarantine, disposition, and notification responsibilities related to counterfeit, diverted, stolen, and intentionally adulterated products, as well as products that are the subject of fraudulent transactions or which are otherwise unfit for distribution such that they would be reasonably likely to result in serious health consequences or death.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of our product candidates, once approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of our products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government health programs, private health insurers and managed care organizations. Third-party payors generally decide which drugs they will cover and establish certain reimbursement levels for such drugs. In particular, in the U.S., private health insurers and other third-party payors often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government (through the Medicare or Medicaid programs) provides reimbursement for such treatments. Patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products. Sales of our product candidates, and any future product candidates, will therefore depend substantially on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates, and any future product candidates, will be paid by third-party payors. Additionally, the market for our product candidates, and any future product candidates, will depend significantly on access to third-party payors' formularies without prior authorization, step therapy, or other limitations such as approved lists of treatments for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement. Additionally, coverage and reimbursement for therapeutic products can differ significantly from payor to payor. One third-party payor's decision to cover a particular medical product or service does not ensure that other payors will also provide coverage for the medical product or service, or will provide coverage at an adequate reimbursement rate. As a result, the coverage determination process will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately and will be a time-consuming process.

Third-party payors are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs and increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services. Additionally, the containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal and state governments and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls and transparency requirements, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit our net revenue and results. If these third-party payors do not consider our products to be cost-effective compared to other therapies, they may not cover our products once approved as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of reimbursement may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a profitable basis. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for our products once approved or a decision by a third-party payor to not cover our products could reduce or eliminate utilization of our products and have an adverse effect on our sales, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, state and federal healthcare reform measures have been and will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our products once approved or additional pricing pressures.

[Table of Contents](#)

Employees

As of September 30, 2016, we had no employees, and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., had nine employees, including seven who are engaged in research and development activities. The employees of Myovant Sciences, Inc. provide services to us pursuant to an intercompany services agreement between us and Myovant Sciences, Inc.

Facilities

Our registered office is located at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda, and we also have business operations at Park Place, 55 Par-La-Ville Road, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda. In anticipation of conducting extensive research and development and building out the functions, personnel and facilities necessary for commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602, if approved, we have established an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences GmbH, with its principal offices in Basel, Switzerland. We expect that Myovant Sciences GmbH will be the principal operating company for conducting our business and the entity that will hold our intellectual property rights in relugolix and RVT-602.

Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., leases approximately 11,689 square feet of office space in Brisbane, California on a month to month basis for clinical research and development operations and administrative functions. Our affiliate, Roivant Sciences GmbH, leases office space in Basel, Switzerland and our controlling shareholder, Roivant Sciences Ltd., leases office space in Hamilton, Bermuda for business development, intellectual property management and other administrative functions. We anticipate that Myovant Sciences GmbH will sublease space from Roivant Sciences GmbH in Basel, from which we will conduct business development, intellectual property management, commercial preparation and clinical research and development activities. Our affiliate, Roivant Sciences, Inc., leases office space in New York, New York and Durham, North Carolina for clinical and non-clinical research and development operations and finance operations. We do not anticipate that Myovant Sciences, Inc. will separately sublease space in New York or North Carolina, and the clinical research and development and other activities in those locations will be carried out by Roivant Sciences, Inc. at our direction in accordance with our services agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Roivant Sciences, Inc.—Services Agreement” for additional information regarding this agreement. We intend to add new facilities or expand our existing facilities as we add employees, and we believe that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate any such expansion of our operations.

Legal Proceedings

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings, and we are not aware of any pending or threatened legal proceeding against us that we believe could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results or financial condition.

MANAGEMENT**Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth information concerning our executive officers, including their ages as of September 30, 2016:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Executive Officers		
Lynn Seely, M.D.*	57	Principal Executive Officer and Director
Frank Karbe*	48	Principal Financial and Accounting Officer
Marianne L. Romeo**	48	Head, Global Transactions & Risk Management
Non-Employee Directors		
Mark Altmeyer	56	Director
Wayne DeVeydt(1)(2)	46	Director
Keith Manchester, M.D.(2)(3)	47	Director
Vivek Ramaswamy	31	Director
Kathleen Sebelius(1)(2)(3)	68	Director

* Employee of our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc. Such employee provides services to us pursuant to an intercompany services agreement between us and Myovant Sciences, Inc.

** Co-employee of our controlling shareholder, Roivant Sciences Ltd., and our affiliate, Axovant Sciences Ltd.

(1) Member of the audit committee. Mr. DeVeydt serves as the chair of this committee.

(2) Member of the compensation committee. Ms. Sebelius serves as the chair of this committee.

(3) Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee. Dr. Manchester serves as the chair of this committee.

Lynn Seely, M.D. has served as our Principal Executive Officer and as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Myovant Sciences, Inc. since May 2016. From March 2005 to October 2015, Dr. Seely served as Chief Medical Officer of Medivation, Inc. where she served on the Executive Committee and led the development of Xtandi for the treatment of metastatic castration-resistant prostate cancer from IND-enabling studies through to NDA approval and post-approval clinical studies. Dr. Seely was responsible for building the clinical organization at Medivation, as well as the regulatory, quality, project management, medical affairs and biologics manufacturing functions. Dr. Seely currently serves on the board of directors of Blueprint Medicines Corporation, and she previously served as Vice-President of Clinical Development at Anesiva, Inc. (formerly Corgentech) and at Cytoc Health Corporation. Dr. Seely has served on the board of directors of Blueprint Medicines Corporation since April 2016. Dr. Seely received an M.D. from the University of Oklahoma College of Medicine and completed her residency in internal medicine at Yale-New Haven Hospital. After serving as Chief Resident in Internal Medicine at Yale University School of Medicine, she completed her basic science and clinical fellowship in endocrinology and metabolism at the University of California, San Diego.

Frank Karbe has served as our Principal Financial and Accounting Officer and as the interim Chief Financial Officer of Myovant Sciences, Inc. since September 2016. From September 2014 to July 2016, Mr. Karbe served as President of The Color Run, a global mass participation events platform. From January 2004 to June 2014, Mr. Karbe was the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Exelixis, Inc., a publicly-traded biotechnology company. Prior to joining Exelixis in 2004, Mr. Karbe worked as an investment banker for Goldman Sachs & Co., where he served most recently as Vice President in the healthcare group focusing on corporate finance and mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology industry. Prior to joining Goldman Sachs in 1997, Mr. Karbe held various positions in the finance department of The Royal Dutch/Shell Group in Europe. Mr. Karbe currently serves on the board of directors of Arbutus Biopharma Corporation and Kolltan Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Karbe received his Diplom-Kaufmann from the WHU-Otto Beisheim Graduate School of Management, Koblenz, Germany.

[Table of Contents](#)

Marianne L. Romeo has served as our Head, Global Transactions & Risk Management since February 2016. Ms. Romeo has served as Head, Global Transactions & Risk Management of Roivant Sciences Ltd. since October 2014 and Axovant Sciences Ltd. since March 2015. Previously, Ms. Romeo had a 20 year career with Marsh Inc. in risk consulting and insurance brokerage, most recently serving as Managing Director and Head of Casualty from 2008 to 2014 and Senior Vice President and Healthcare Practice Leader from 2003 to 2008 for Bowring Marsh (Bermuda) Ltd., an international insurance placement broker and wholly owned subsidiary of Marsh Inc. During her time at Bowring Marsh, Ms. Romeo served in various functional roles, including excess casualty brokerage, risk management consulting, and business management. Ms. Romeo established the Healthcare Practice within Marsh's Bermuda operation in 2003 and continues to serve on the Board of the Bermuda Society for Healthcare Risk Management (BSHRM). Ms. Romeo has served on the board of directors of Axovant Sciences Ltd. since March 2015. Ms. Romeo received her B.Sc. in Manufacturing Engineering, *cum laude*, from Tufts University and her M.S. in Occupational Health and Environmental Science from the City University of New York, Hunter College.

Mark Altmeyer has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. Since March 2015, Mr. Altmeyer has served as the President and Chief Commercial Officer of Axovant Sciences, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Axovant Sciences Ltd. From February 2009 to December 2014, Mr. Altmeyer served as Chief Executive Officer and President of Otsuka America Pharmaceutical, Inc. Prior to his time at Otsuka, Mr. Altmeyer served in a number of executive leadership roles at Bristol-Myers Squibb, including Senior Vice President, Global Commercialization from 2006 to 2008 and Senior Vice President, Neuroscience Business Unit from 2002 to 2005 during the approval and launch of Abilify, a branded drug used to treat multiple psychiatric conditions, including schizophrenia, depression and bipolar disorder. Mr. Altmeyer received his B.A. from Middlebury College and his M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. We believe Mr. Altmeyer's extensive experience serving in executive leadership roles at pharmaceutical companies qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Wayne S. DeVeydt has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. From May 2007 to May 2016, Mr. DeVeydt served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at Anthem, Inc., a health insurance company. From March 2005 to May 2007, he served as Anthem's Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer and also served as Chief of Staff to the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer from 2006 to 2007. Prior to joining Anthem, Mr. DeVeydt served as an audit partner at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, focused on companies in the national managed care and insurance industries. Mr. DeVeydt currently serves on the board of directors of NiSource Inc. Mr. DeVeydt received his Bachelor of Science in Business Administration from the University of Missouri in St. Louis. We believe Mr. DeVeydt's significant experience in corporate governance, risk management and finance and accounting matters qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Keith Manchester, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. He is also a member of the board of directors of Roivant Sciences Ltd., a position he has held since May 2014, and of Arbutus Biopharma, a position he has held since March 2015. Dr. Manchester currently serves as a Managing Director and Head of Life Sciences for QVT Financial LP, an investment firm, where he has been employed since 2005, and focuses on investments in both publicly-traded and privately-owned life sciences companies. Prior to joining QVT Financial, Dr. Manchester was Vice President of Business Development from 2002 to 2004 and Director of Business Development from 2000 to 2002 at Applied Molecular Evolution, Inc., a biotechnology company. From 1999 to 2000, Dr. Manchester was an associate at Vestar Capital Partners, a private equity firm. From 1997 to 1999, Dr. Manchester was an investment banker in the healthcare group at Goldman, Sachs & Co. Dr. Manchester received his A.B. degree from Harvard College and his M.D. from Harvard Medical School. We believe Dr. Manchester's medical background, significant knowledge of the life sciences industry and his experience as a life sciences investor qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

Vivek Ramaswamy has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. Since March 2015, Mr. Ramaswamy has served as the Principal Executive Officer of Axovant Sciences Ltd. and the Chief

[Table of Contents](#)

Executive Officer of its wholly-owned subsidiary, Axovant Sciences, Inc. Mr. Ramaswamy also currently serves as President and Chief Executive Officer of Roivant Sciences, Inc., a drug development and commercialization company that is wholly-owned by Roivant Sciences Ltd., a position he has held since May 2014. From August 2007 to May 2014, Mr. Ramaswamy was a member of the investment team at QVT Financial LP. In addition, in 2007, Mr. Ramaswamy co-founded and served as the President of Campus Venture Network, a technology company that was acquired in 2009. Mr. Ramaswamy currently serves as member of the board of directors of Axovant Sciences Ltd. and Roivant Sciences Ltd., as well as chairman of the board of directors of Arbutus Biopharma Corporation. Mr. Ramaswamy received his A.B. degree, *summa cum laude*, in Biology from Harvard College and a J.D. from Yale Law School. We believe that Mr. Ramaswamy's experience as Chief Executive Officer of Roivant Sciences, Inc. and Axovant Sciences, Inc., and his experience as a life sciences investor and as a member of the board of directors of publicly-traded biotechnology companies, qualify him to serve on our board of directors.

Kathleen Sebelius has served as a member of our board of directors since September 2016. From 2009 to June 2014, Ms. Sebelius served as U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services, or HHS. As Secretary of HHS, she presided over 11 operating divisions, including the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Food and Drug Administration and National Institutes of Health and oversaw the passage and implementation of the Affordable Care Act. From 2003 to 2009, Ms. Sebelius was Governor of Kansas. From 1995 until 2003, Ms. Sebelius held the position of Kansas Insurance Commissioner, and from 1987 to 1995, she served in the Kansas House of Representatives. Ms. Sebelius currently serves on the board of directors of Dermira, Inc., Humacyte, Inc., Grand Rounds, Inc. and Hampton Creek, Inc. Ms. Sebelius received her B.A. in political science from Trinity Washington University and her Master of Public Administration from the University of Kansas. We believe that Ms. Sebelius' extensive experience in executive leadership and public health qualify her to serve on our board of directors.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between our board of directors and our executive officers.

Board of Directors

In accordance with our amended and restated bye-laws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, each of which will consist, as nearly as possible, of one-third of the total number of directors constituting our entire board and which will serve staggered three-year terms. At each general meeting of shareholders, the successors to directors whose terms then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- Class I, which will consist of Mark Altmeyer and Keith Manchester, M.D., and their term will expire at our first general meeting of shareholders to be held after the completion of this offering;
- Class II, which will consist of Kathleen Sebelius and Lynn Seely, M.D., and their term will expire at our second general meeting of shareholders to be held after the completion of this offering; and
- Class III, which will consist of Wayne S. DeVeydt and Vivek Ramaswamy, and their term will expire at our third general meeting of shareholders to be held after the completion of this offering.

Our amended and restated bye-laws will provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution approved by a majority of our board of directors. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

Director Independence

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of the directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his or her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. As a result of this review, our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Altmeyer and DeVeydt and Ms. Sebelius representing three of the six members of our board of directors, are independent, as that term is defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and NYSE rules. Our board of directors has determined that (1) Dr. Seely, by virtue of her position as our Principal Executive Officer, (2) Dr. Manchester, by virtue of his affiliation with Roivant Sciences Ltd., and (3) Mr. Ramaswamy, by virtue of his affiliation with Roivant Sciences Ltd., are not independent under applicable SEC and NYSE rules.

After the closing of this offering, we will be a “controlled company” within the meaning of applicable NYSE rules because more than 50% of the voting power for the election of directors will be held by Roivant Sciences Ltd. Under NYSE rules, as a “controlled company,” we will be exempt from the NYSE corporate governance requirements that our nominating and corporate governance committee and compensation committee consist solely of independent directors. We may rely on these exemptions from the corporate governance requirements until we are no longer a “controlled company” or until our board determines to no longer rely on these exemptions. It is currently contemplated that neither our compensation committee nor our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist entirely of independent directors. Accordingly, you may not have the same protections afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of the NYSE. We may continue to rely on these exemptions so long as we are allowed to as a “controlled company.”

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will have the composition and responsibilities described below. From time to time, the board may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee will review our internal accounting procedures and consult with and review the services provided by our independent registered public accountants. Our audit committee consists of two directors, Mr. DeVeydt and Ms. Sebelius. Mr. DeVeydt is the chair of the audit committee, and our board of directors has determined that Mr. DeVeydt is an audit committee financial expert, as defined by SEC rules and regulations.

The controlled company exemption does not modify the independence requirements for an audit committee, and we intend to comply with the requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and the applicable NYSE rules. Under Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act, we are permitted to phase in our compliance with the independent audit committee requirements set forth in Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act as follows: (1) one independent member at the time of listing, (2) a majority of independent members within 90 days of listing and (3) all independent members within one year of listing. We are relying on this phase in exception and expect that all three members of our audit committee will be determined by our board of directors to be independent within one year of our listing on the NYSE. Our board of directors has determined that such reliance will not materially and adversely affect the ability of our audit committee to act independently and to satisfy the other requirements set forth in Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act.

Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. DeVeydt and Ms. Sebelius is an independent director under NYSE rules and each of Mr. DeVeydt and Ms. Sebelius is independent under Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act. We intend to continue to evaluate the requirements applicable to us and we intend to comply with future requirements to the extent that they become applicable to our audit committee.

[Table of Contents](#)

The principal duties and responsibilities of our audit committee will include:

- recommending and retaining an independent registered public accounting firm to serve as independent auditor to audit our financial statements, overseeing the independent auditor's work and determining the independent auditor's compensation;
- approving in advance all audit services and non-audit services to be provided to us by our independent auditor;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, auditing or compliance matters, as well as for the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent auditor the results of the annual audit and the independent auditor's review of our quarterly financial statements; and
- conferring with management and our independent auditor about the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our internal accounting controls, the objectivity of our financial reporting and our accounting policies and practices.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee will review and determine the compensation of all our executive officers. Our compensation committee consists of three directors, Mr. DeVeydt, Dr. Manchester and Ms. Sebelius, each of whom is a non-employee member of our board of directors as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act. Ms. Sebelius is the chair of the compensation committee. As a controlled company, we intend to rely upon the exemption from the requirement that we have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors. The principal duties and responsibilities of our compensation committee will include:

- establishing and approving, and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding, performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our chief executive officer, evaluating the performance of our chief executive officer in light of those goals and objectives and setting, or recommending to the full board of directors for approval, the chief executive officer's compensation, including incentive-based and equity-based compensation, based on that evaluation;
- setting the compensation of our other executive officers, based in part on recommendations of the chief executive officer;
- exercising administrative authority under our equity incentive plan and employee benefit plans;
- establishing policies and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding director compensation;
- reviewing and discussing with management the compensation discussion and analysis that we may be required from time to time to include in SEC filings; and
- preparing a compensation committee report on executive compensation as may be required from time to time to be included in our annual proxy statements or annual reports on Form 10-K filed with the SEC.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of two directors, Dr. Manchester and Ms. Sebelius. Dr. Manchester is the chair of the nominating and corporate governance committee. As a controlled company, we intend to rely upon the exemption from the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors. The nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities will include:

- assessing the need for new directors and identifying individuals qualified to become directors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- recommending to the board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of the board's committees;
- assessing individual director performance, participation and qualifications;
- developing and recommending to the board corporate governance principles;
- monitoring the effectiveness of the board and the quality of the relationship between management and the board; and
- overseeing an annual evaluation of the board's performance.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for Employees, Executive Officers and Directors

Effective upon the closing of this offering, we will adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, or the Code of Conduct, applicable to all of our employees, executive officers and directors. Following the closing of this offering, the Code of Conduct will be available on our website at www.myovant.com. The nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be responsible for overseeing the Code of Conduct and must approve any waivers of the Code of Conduct for employees, executive officers and directors. We expect that any amendments to the Code of Conduct, or any waivers of its requirements, will be disclosed on our website.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our directors who serve as a member of our compensation committee is, or has at any time during the past year been, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Director Compensation

We provide cash and equity-based compensation to our directors for the time and effort necessary to serve as a member of our board of directors. Each of Mr. DeVeydt and Ms. Sebelius is entitled to receive \$40,000 in annual director fees for his or her service on our board of directors. In September 2016, we granted Messrs. Altmeyer and DeVeydt and Ms. Sebelius options to purchase 33,846, 42,308 and 33,846 of our common shares, respectively, with an exercise price of \$5.11 per share. Each of these options vests over a period of three years. The option will vest as to one third of the shares on the first anniversary of the option grant date and the balance will vest in a series of eight equal quarterly installments thereafter. All common shares underlying these options will become fully vested upon a change in control, as defined in our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

We expect that our board of directors will adopt a director compensation policy for non-employee directors following the closing of this offering. Pursuant to this policy, we expect that any director who is also an employee of ours or our subsidiary will not receive any additional compensation for his or her service as a director.

2016 Director Compensation

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, our sole director was Roivant Sciences Ltd., our majority shareholder.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

2016 Summary Compensation Table

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, Marianne A. Romeo, our Head, Global Transactions & Risk Management, was our only executive officer. Ms. Romeo is a co-employee of Roivant Sciences Ltd. and Axovant Sciences Ltd. Although we did not pay Ms. Romeo any compensation for her services as our executive officer during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, we have recorded \$7,400 in allocated compensation expense from Roivant Sciences Ltd. related to Ms. Romeo's services during such period.

Outstanding Equity Awards at March 31, 2016

As of March 31, 2016, Ms. Romeo did not hold any Myovant Sciences Ltd. equity awards.

Employment Arrangements

Lynn Seely, M.D.

In May 2016, our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Seely, pursuant to which she will serve as its President and Chief Executive Officer. The agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$300,000, which may be increased from time to time in the discretion of the board of directors of Myovant Sciences, Inc. Dr. Seely will be eligible to earn an annual discretionary cash bonus with a target of 50% of base salary based on the board of directors' assessment of her individual performance as well as company performance.

In June 2016, pursuant to the terms of her employment agreement, we granted Dr. Seely a restricted stock award of 1,128,222 common shares. Twenty-five percent of the shares will vest and be released from our right of repurchase on the first anniversary of Dr. Seely's commencement of employment, and the balance will vest in a series of 12 equal quarterly installments thereafter, in each case so long as Dr. Seely remains in continuous employment with Myovant Sciences, Inc. through the applicable vesting date. Dr. Seely is entitled to receive an equity award of 66,845 restricted stock units in Roivant Sciences Ltd., our majority shareholder. The restricted stock units will vest to the extent certain performance criteria are achieved and certain liquidity conditions are satisfied within eight years of the grant date. On the later of the first anniversary of Dr. Seely's commencement of employment and the completion of our initial public offering, and subject to the approval by our board of directors, Dr. Seely will receive an additional restricted stock award of 564,111 common shares. These restricted shares will vest based on our stock price following an initial public offering, as follows: 1/3rd of the shares will vest if the stock price exceeds two times the initial public offering price, an additional 1/3rd of the shares will vest if our stock price is four times the initial public offering price, and the final 1/3rd of the shares will vest if our stock price exceeds six times the initial public offering price, provided Dr. Seely remains employed on each vesting milestone. Finally, Dr. Seely will be eligible to receive additional discretionary annual equity incentive awards in amounts commensurate with her position as President and Chief Executive Officer, which will vest over a four-year vesting period. These grants will be based upon meeting performance metrics to be mutually agreed upon in writing within 60 days following her commencement of employment, and revised annually thereafter.

Dr. Seely will also participate in benefit plans and arrangements made available to similarly situated executives, will accrue four weeks of vacation per year and has entered into our standard form of non-disclosure and inventions assignment agreement.

If her employment is terminated by Myovant Sciences, Inc. without "cause" or by Dr. Seely for "good reason" (each as defined in the employment agreement), then, subject to the execution of an effective release, Dr. Seely will receive (a) a lump sum payment equal to the sum of her base salary and target bonus, (b) reimbursement of COBRA premiums for the first 12 months of COBRA coverage or a direct payment of equivalent value, if the COBRA reimbursement is not permitted pursuant to applicable law and (c) vesting of 50% of her then-unvested equity awards (100% if the termination occurs within 18 months following a change of

[Table of Contents](#)

control). If any amounts would be subject to excise tax under Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code, the amounts will either be paid in full (and subject to the tax), or cut back so that no excise tax applies, whichever would put Dr. Seely in a better after-tax position.

Frank Karbe

In September 2016, our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., entered into an offer letter with Mr. Karbe, pursuant to which he will serve as its Interim Chief Financial Officer. The offer letter provides for an annual base salary of \$300,000. Mr. Karbe is eligible to earn a one-time discretionary performance bonus of \$150,000 if he is employed on the first anniversary of his start date. During the first six months of his employment, Mr. Karbe will be expected to devote 50% of his time to his duties. In September 2016, pursuant to the terms of his offer letter, we granted Mr. Karbe an option to purchase 225,644 of our common shares with an exercise price of \$5.11 per share. The option will vest as to 28,205 shares on the six-month anniversary of his start date, 28,205 shares will vest on the first anniversary of his start date and the balance will vest in a series of 12 equal quarterly installments thereafter.

2016 Equity Incentive Plan

In June 2016, our board of directors and our shareholders adopted our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2016 Plan. In September 2016, our board of directors amended the 2016 Plan and our shareholders ratified such amendments. The 2016 Plan, as amended, will become effective upon the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering. The description of the 2016 Plan set forth below, reflects the 2016 Plan, as amended. Our 2016 Plan provides for the grant of incentive options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, to our employees and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, stock appreciation rights, performance stock awards and other forms of stock compensation to our employees, including officers, consultants and directors. The 2016 Plan also provides for the grant of performance cash awards to our employees, consultants and directors.

Authorized Shares

The maximum number of common shares that may be issued under the 2016 Plan is 4,512,889 shares. The number of common shares reserved for issuance under the 2016 Plan will automatically increase on April 1 of each year, for a period of ten years, from April 1, 2017 continuing through April 1, 2026, by 4% of the total number of our common shares outstanding on March 31 of the preceding fiscal year, or a lesser number of shares as may be determined by our board of directors or the compensation committee. The maximum number of common shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive options under the 2016 Plan is 22,564,449.

Shares issued under the 2016 Plan may be authorized but unissued or reacquired common shares. Shares subject to stock awards granted under the 2016 Plan that expire or terminate without being exercised in full, or that are paid out in cash rather than in shares, will not reduce the number of common shares available for issuance under the 2016 Plan. Additionally, common shares issued pursuant to stock awards under the 2016 Plan that we repurchase or that are forfeited, as well as shares reacquired by us as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a stock award or to satisfy tax withholding obligations related to a stock award, will become available for future grant under the 2016 Plan.

Administration

Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, will have the authority to administer the 2016 Plan. Our board of directors will delegate its authority to administer the 2016 Plan to our compensation committee under the terms of the compensation committee's charter. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (1) designate employees other than officers to receive specified stock

[Table of Contents](#)

awards and (2) determine the number of our common shares to be subject to such stock awards. Subject to the terms of the 2016 Plan, the administrator has the authority to determine the terms of awards, including recipients, the exercise price or strike price of stock awards, if any, the number of common shares subject to each stock award, the fair market value of a common share, the vesting schedule applicable to the awards, together with any vesting acceleration, the form of consideration, if any, payable upon exercise or settlement of the stock award and the terms and conditions of the award agreements for use under the 2016 Plan.

The administrator has the power to modify outstanding awards under our 2016 Plan. Subject to the terms of the 2016 Plan, the administrator has the authority to reprice any outstanding option or stock appreciation right, cancel and re-grant any outstanding option or stock appreciation right in exchange for new stock awards, cash or other consideration, or take any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles, with the consent of any adversely affected participant.

Section 162(m) Limits

At such time as necessary for compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code, no participant may be granted stock awards covering more than 1,128,222 common shares under the 2016 Plan during any fiscal year pursuant to options, stock appreciation rights and other stock awards whose value is determined by reference to an increase over an exercise price or strike price of at least 100% of the fair market value of our common shares on the date of grant. Additionally, no participant may be granted in a fiscal year a performance stock award covering more than 1,128,222 common shares or a performance cash award having a maximum value in excess of \$1.0 million under the 2016 Plan. These limitations enable us to grant awards that will be exempt from the \$1.0 million limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid per covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code.

Performance Awards

The 2016 Plan permits the grant of performance-based stock and cash awards that may qualify as performance-based compensation that is not subject to the \$1.0 million limitation on the income tax deductibility of compensation paid per covered executive officer imposed by Section 162(m) of the Code. To enable us to grant performance-based awards that will qualify, our compensation committee can structure such awards so that the stock or cash will be issued or paid pursuant to such award only following the achievement of specified pre-established performance goals during a designated performance period.

Changes to Capital Structure

In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a split, reverse split or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (1) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2016 plan, (2) the class and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (3) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued upon the exercise of incentive stock options, (4) the class and maximum number of shares subject to stock awards that can be granted to any person in a calendar year (as established under the 2016 Plan pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code), and (5) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards.

Corporate Transactions

The 2016 Plan provides that in the event of a specified corporate transaction, including without limitation a consolidation, merger, or similar transaction involving our company, the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of our company, the direct or indirect acquisition by a person or persons acting as a group of ownership of shares representing a majority of the then outstanding share capital of our company, the administrator will determine how to treat each outstanding stock award. The administrator may:

- arrange for the assumption, continuation or substitution of a stock award by a successor corporation;
- arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to a successor corporation;

[Table of Contents](#)

- accelerate the vesting of the stock award and provide for its termination prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction;
- arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase right held by us;
- cancel the stock award prior to the transaction in exchange for a cash payment, which may be reduced by the exercise price payable in connection with the stock award; or
- make a payment, in such form as determined by the administrator, equal to the excess, if any, of the value of the property that would have been received if such award was exercised immediately prior to the effective time of the corporate transaction over any exercise price payable.

The administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards or portions of stock awards, even those that are of the same type, in the same manner. The administrator may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of a stock award.

Change in Control

The administrator may provide, in an individual award agreement or in any other written agreement between us and the participant, that the stock award will be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability in the event of a change in control. In the absence of such a provision, no such acceleration of the stock award will occur.

Plan Amendment or Termination

Our board has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate the 2016 Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. No incentive options may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (1) the date the 2016 Plan was adopted by our board, or (2) the date the 2016 Plan was approved by our shareholders.

Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell our common shares on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers also may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy. Prior to 180 days after the date of this offering, subject to early termination, the sale of any shares under such plan would be prohibited by the lock-up agreement that the director or officer has entered into with the underwriters.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of transactions since our inception on February 2, 2016 to which we have been a participant in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000, and in which any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our share capital, or any members of their immediate family, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG

In April 2016, we entered in a series of agreements with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG, or Takeda, and its affiliate as discussed below.

License Agreement

In April 2016, we entered into a license agreement with Takeda. Pursuant to this license agreement, Takeda granted to us an exclusive, royalty-bearing license under certain patents and other intellectual property controlled by Takeda to develop and commercialize the compound TAK-385, which we now refer to as relugolix, and the compound TAK-448, which we now refer to as RVT-602, and products containing these compounds for all human diseases and condition. See the section titled “Business—License Agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG” for a further description of the terms of this license agreement.

Manufacture and Supply Agreement

In June 2016, we and Takeda’s affiliate, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, or Takeda Limited, entered into an agreement for the manufacture and supply of relugolix. Under this agreement, Takeda Limited will supply us, and we will obtain from Takeda Limited, all of our requirements for relugolix drug substance and drug product to be used under our development plans for all indications. If we request, Takeda Limited will assist us with a technical transfer of the manufacturing process for relugolix to us or our designee and we will pay the expenses related to such transfer. We expect the costs associated with the manufacture and supply of relugolix under this agreement to be approximately \$25.0 million.

Subscription Agreement

In April 2016, we entered into a subscription agreement with Takeda, pursuant to which we issued 5,077,001 common shares to Takeda. Takeda did not pay any cash consideration for the common shares.

Warrant

In April 2016, we issued a warrant to purchase an indeterminate number of capital shares to Takeda. This warrant entitles Takeda, to purchase, at any time following our issuance of any class of capital shares, that number of capital shares of such class that would allow Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership in us, as determined after such exercise. The exercise price of this warrant is \$0.000017727 per share and contains an automatic net exercise provision. Upon the closing of this offering, pursuant to the terms of this warrant, we will automatically issue 1,772,724 common shares to Takeda, based upon the sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares to investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional common shares in full, we would issue an additional 265,911 common shares to Takeda. This warrant will terminate upon the earlier of (1) the day after the one year anniversary of its issuance, or (2) upon a change in control in Myovant, unless such change in control results in a privately-held entity in which the holders of 40% or more of the equity securities, calculated on a fully-diluted basis, of the surviving entity are held by persons and entities who were affiliates of Myovant prior to such change in control.

Relationship with Roivant Sciences Ltd.

Option Agreement

In June 2016, we entered into an option agreement with Roivant Sciences Ltd. pursuant to which Roivant Sciences Ltd. granted to us an option to acquire the rights to products to which Roivant Sciences Ltd. or any non-public affiliate of Roivant Sciences Ltd. acquires the rights (other than a relugolix product or a competing product, as described in the section titled “Business—License Agreement with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG”) for uterine fibroids or endometriosis, or for which the primary target indication is hormone-sensitive prostate cancer. Our option is exercisable at any time during the period commencing upon the completion of this offering and ending two years following the date of first commercial sale of a relugolix product in a major market country. If we elect to exercise our option for a product, we will be required to reimburse Roivant Sciences Ltd. for 110% of any payments made by Roivant Sciences Ltd. or its affiliate for such product, and will receive an assignment of the agreement through which Roivant Sciences Ltd. or its affiliate acquired the rights to such product.

Information Sharing and Cooperation Agreement

In July 2016, we entered into an information sharing and cooperation agreement, or the Cooperation Agreement, with Roivant Sciences Ltd. The Cooperation Agreement, among other things: (1) obligates us to deliver periodic financial statements and other financial information to Roivant Sciences Ltd. and to comply with other specified financial reporting requirements; and (2) requires us to supply certain material information to Roivant Sciences Ltd. to assist it in preparing any future SEC filings.

Subject to specified exceptions, the Cooperation Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of the mutual written consent of the parties or when Roivant Sciences Ltd. is no longer required by U.S. GAAP to consolidate our results of operations and financial position, account for its investment in us under the equity method of accounting or, by any rule of the SEC, include our separate financial statements in any filings it may make with the SEC.

Relationship with Roivant Sciences, Inc.

Services Agreement

In July 2016, we and our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc., entered into a services agreement with Roivant Sciences, Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Roivant Sciences Ltd., or the Services Agreement effective as of April 29, 2016, pursuant to which Roivant Sciences, Inc. provides us with services in relation to the identification of potential product candidates, project management of clinical trials and other development, administrative and financial activities. Following the completion of this offering, we expect that our reliance on Roivant Sciences, Inc. will decrease over time as we, Myovant Sciences, Inc. and any other future subsidiary of ours continue to hire the necessary personnel to manage the development and potential commercialization of relugolix and RVT-602. The Services Agreement will continue in perpetuity until terminated by either party upon 60 days written notice.

Under the terms of the Services Agreement, we are obligated to pay or reimburse Roivant Sciences, Inc. for the costs it, or third parties acting on its behalf, incur(s) in providing services to us. In addition, we are obligated to pay to Roivant Sciences, Inc. a pre-determined mark-up, currently equal to 10%, on costs incurred by it in connection with any general and administrative and support services as well as research and development services.

Administrative and support services include, but are not limited to, payroll, general administrative, corporate and public relations, investor relations, financial marketing, activities in connection with raising capital, accounting and auditing, tax, health, safety, environmental and regulatory affairs, staffing and recruiting, benefits, information and technology services, purchasing and legal services. Research and development services include, but are not limited to, preparatory assistance in respect of the identification of product candidates,

[Table of Contents](#)

performance and oversight of due diligence to evaluate potential product candidates, management and oversight of external consultants in connection with potential product candidate investment opportunities, participation in meetings with regulatory authorities related to product candidates, development of plans for potential clinical trials, selection of manufacturers of product candidates, management and oversight of clinical trials and product manufacturing, analysis of clinical trial data and management of regulatory filings and approval processes.

Under the Services Agreement, Roivant Sciences, Inc. has agreed to indemnify us and Myovant Sciences, Inc., and each our respective officers, employees and directors against all losses arising out of, due to or in connection with the provision of services (or the failure to provide services) under the Services Agreement, except to the extent such losses are the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such indemnified parties. Such indemnification obligations will not exceed the payments made by us and by Myovant Sciences, Inc. under the Services Agreement for the specific service that allegedly caused or was related to the losses during the period in which such alleged losses were incurred.

Investor Rights Agreement

In April 2016, we entered into an investor rights agreement with Takeda and Roivant Sciences Ltd. After the closing of this offering, pursuant to the terms of this agreement, these shareholders will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their common shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. For a description of these registration rights, see the section titled “Description of Share Capital—Registration Rights.”

Employment Arrangements

Lynn Seely, M.D., our Principal Executive Officer, and Frank Karbe, our Principal Financial and Accounting Officer, have entered into employment arrangements with our wholly-owned subsidiary, Myovant Sciences, Inc. For additional information regarding the employment arrangements, see the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employment Arrangements.” In addition, Marianne L. Romeo, our Head, Global Transactions & Risk Management, is also a co-employee of Roivant Sciences Ltd., our majority shareholder, and Axovant Sciences Ltd., our affiliate.

Other Transactions

We have and intend to continue to grant equity awards to members of our board of directors and our executive officers. For a description of these equity awards, see the sections titled “Management—Director Compensation” and “Executive Compensation—Employment Arrangements.”

Indemnification Agreements

In connection with this offering, we will enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These indemnification agreements will provide the directors and executive officers with contractual rights to indemnification and expense advancement that are, in some cases, broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Bermuda law. See the section titled “Description of Share Capital—Indemnification of Directors and Officers” for additional information regarding indemnification under Bermuda law and our amended and restated bye-laws.

Related Person Transaction Policy

Prior to this offering, we have not had a formal policy regarding approval of transactions with related parties. We expect to adopt a related person transaction policy that sets forth our procedures for the identification, review, consideration and approval or ratification of related person transactions. The policy will become effective immediately upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering. For purposes of our policy only, a related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship, or any series of

[Table of Contents](#)

similar transactions, arrangements or relationships, in which we and any related person are, were or will be participants in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an employee or director are not covered by this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director or beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, including Roivant Sciences Ltd., and any of their respective immediate family members and any entity owned or controlled by such persons. Any transaction contemplated by the option agreement with Roivant Sciences Ltd., as described in the section titled “—Option Agreement” above, will also be subject to this policy.

Under the policy, if a transaction has been identified as a related person transaction, including any transaction that was not a related person transaction when originally consummated or any transaction that was not initially identified as a related person transaction prior to consummation, our management must present information regarding the related person transaction to our audit committee, or, if audit committee approval would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our board of directors, for review, consideration and approval or ratification. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, the material facts, the interests, direct and indirect, of the related persons, the benefits to us of the transaction and whether the transaction is on terms that are comparable to the terms available to or from, as the case may be, an unrelated third party or to or from employees generally. Under the policy, we will collect information that we deem reasonably necessary from each director, executive officer and, to the extent feasible, significant shareholder to enable us to identify any existing or potential related-person transactions and to effectuate the terms of the policy. In addition, under our Code of Conduct that we expect to adopt prior to the closing of this offering, our employees and directors will have an affirmative responsibility to disclose any transaction or relationship that reasonably could be expected to give rise to a conflict of interest. In considering related person transactions, our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors, will take into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director’s independence in the event that the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties or to or from employees generally.

The policy requires that, in determining whether to approve, ratify or reject a related person transaction, our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors, must consider, in light of known circumstances, whether the transaction is in, or is not inconsistent with, our best interests and those of our shareholders, as our audit committee, or other independent body of our board of directors, determines in the good faith exercise of its discretion.

PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our common shares as of September 30, 2016 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common shares;
- each of our executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

The percentage ownership information before the offering is based upon 43,750,684 common shares outstanding as of September 30, 2016. The percentage ownership information after the offering assumes the (1) sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares in this offering and no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional common shares; and (2) the issuance of an additional 1,772,724 common shares to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant we issued to Takeda.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. In addition, the rules include common shares issuable pursuant to the exercise of options that are either immediately exercisable or exercisable on or before November 29, 2016, which is 60 days after September 30, 2016. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

Except as otherwise noted below, the address for persons or entities listed in the table is c/o Myovant Sciences Ltd. Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda.

<u>Name of Beneficial Owner</u>	<u>Shares Beneficially Owned Before this Offering</u>		<u>Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering</u>	
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>%</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>%</u>
5% Shareholders				
Roivant Sciences Ltd.(1)	37,231,342	85.1%	37,231,342	63.6
Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG(2)	5,391,120	12.3	7,163,844	12.2
Executive Officers and Directors				
Lynn Seely, M.D.(3)	1,128,222	2.6	1,128,222	1.9
Frank Karbe	—	—	—	—
Marianne L. Romeo.	—	—	—	—
Mark Altmeyer	—	—	—	—
Wayne DeVeydt	—	—	—	—
Keith Manchester, M.D.(4)	—	—	—	—
Vivek Ramaswamy(5)	—	—	—	—
Kathleen Sebelius	—	—	—	—
All current directors and executive officers as a group (8 persons)	1,128,222	2.6	1,128,222	1.9

(1) Consists of 37,231,342 common shares directly owned by Roivant Sciences Ltd. (“Roivant”). Under Roivant’s internal governance arrangements, dispositive decisions over these shares require the approval of the majority of Roivant’s board of directors, including (i) at least two “independent directors” (within the meaning of that term under Roivant’s bye-laws), or (ii) if there is only one such independent director, that sole independent director. Vivek Ramaswamy, Ilan Oren, Keith Manchester, M.D. and Andrew Lo, Ph.D. comprise the board of directors of Roivant. The approval of Dr. Lo, as an independent director of Roivant, is

Table of Contents

needed to dispose of the common shares directly owned by Roivant and, accordingly, Dr. Lo may be deemed an indirect beneficial owner over the common shares directly owned by Roivant. Dr. Lo disclaims beneficial ownership in the common shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. Additionally, the approval of a majority of shares held by Roivant's three major shareholders (the "Major Shareholders") is required in respect of certain decisions of the board of directors of Roivant, including with respect to dispositions of common shares directly owned by Roivant (the "Override Right"). The three Major Shareholders of Roivant are Dexxon Holdings Ltd. ("Dexxon"), QVT Fund V LP ("QVT Fund") and the Viking Funds. The Viking Funds are comprised of Viking Global Opportunities Illiquid Investments Sub-Master LP, Viking Global Equities LP, Viking Global Equities II LP, VGE III Portfolio Ltd. and Viking Long Fund Master Ltd. With this Override Right, each of the Major Shareholders, along with certain affiliates of the Major Shareholders named below with voting and investment control over the Major Shareholders, may be deemed to share dispositive power and over the common shares directly owned by Roivant. The affiliates of the Major Shareholders that may be deemed indirect beneficial owners of the common shares indirectly beneficially owned by each of the Major Shareholders and directly owned by Roivant include the following: (i) Dan Oren, the sole director of Dexxon, insofar as voting and dispositive decisions of Dexxon are made by its sole director; (ii) QVT Financial LP, as the investment manager for QVT Fund, QVT Financial GP LLC, as the general partner of QVT Financial LP, and QVT Associates GP LLC, as the general partner of the QVT Fund; and (iii) Viking Global Performance LLC, as the general partner of Viking Global Equities LP and Viking Global Equities II LP and the investment manager for VGE III Portfolio Ltd., Viking Global Opportunities Portfolio GP LLC, as the general partner of Viking Global Opportunities Illiquid Investments Sub-Master LP, and Viking Long Fund GP LLC, as the investment manager for Viking Long Fund Master Ltd. (Viking Global Performance LLC, Viking Global Opportunities Portfolio GP LLC and Viking Long Fund GP LLC, collectively with the Viking Funds, the "Viking Shareholders"). Each of the Major Shareholders and each of their affiliates thereof named above disclaims beneficial ownership in the common shares owned by Roivant except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The principal business address of Dr. Lo and Roivant is Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda. The principal business address of Dexxon and Mr. Oren is 1 Dexcel Street, Or Akiva 30600000, Israel. The principal business address of QVT Financial, QVT Financial GP LLC and QVT Associates GP LLC is 1177 Avenue of the Americas, 9th Floor, New York, New York 10036. The registered office of the QVT Fund is located at 190 Elgin Avenue, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-9005, Cayman Islands. The principal business address of the Viking Shareholders is c/o Viking Global Investors LP, 55 Railroad Avenue, Greenwich, CT 06830.

- (2) Shares beneficially owned after this offering includes 1,772,724 common shares issuable upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant held by Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG ("Takeda"), based upon the sale and issuance of 13,000,000 common shares to investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.50 per common share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. See the section titled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG—Warrant" for a description of the terms of this warrant. Takeda's percentage ownership before and after this offering is equal to 12.0% on a fully-diluted basis, after giving effect to stock options for 1,175,311 common shares outstanding as of September 30, 2016. The principal business address of Takeda is Thurgauerstrasse 130, 8152 Glattpark—Opfikon Zurich, Switzerland.
- (3) Represents 1,128,222 common shares subject to a repurchase right held by us. Twenty-five percent of the shares will vest and be released from our right of repurchase on the first anniversary of Dr. Seely's commencement of employment, and the balance will vest in a series of 12 quarterly installments, subject to Dr. Seely's continuous employment with Myovant Sciences, Inc. through each applicable vesting date. The principal business address of Dr. Seely is c/o Myovant Sciences, Inc., 320 West 37th Street, 5th Floor, New York, New York 10018.
- (4) Dr. Manchester is a director of Roivant Sciences Ltd., but does not have voting and dispositive power over the shares held of record by Roivant Sciences Ltd., as further described in footnote (1).
- (5) Mr. Ramaswamy is a director of Roivant Sciences Ltd., but does not have voting and dispositive power over the shares held of record by Roivant Sciences Ltd., as further described in footnote (1).

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

The following description of our share capital and provisions of our memorandum of association and amended and restated bye-laws are summaries. You should also refer to the memorandum of association and the amended and restated bye-laws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.

General

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of Bermuda. We are registered with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda under registration number 51163. We were incorporated on February 2, 2016 under the name Roivant Endocrinology Ltd. We changed our name to Myovant Sciences Ltd. in May 2016. Our registered office is located at Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda, and we also have business operations at Park Place, 55 Par-La-Ville Road, 2nd Floor, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda.

The objects of our business are unrestricted, and Myovant Sciences Ltd. has the capacity of a natural person. We can therefore undertake activities without restriction on our capacity.

Prior to the closing of this offering, our shareholders will approve certain amendments to our bye-laws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering. The following description assumes that such amendments have become effective.

Since our incorporation, other than a subdivision of our authorized and issued share capital, there have been no material changes to our share capital, mergers, amalgamations or consolidations of us or any of our subsidiaries, no material changes in the mode of conducting our business, no material changes in the types of products produced or services rendered. There have been no bankruptcy, receivership or similar proceedings with respect to us or our subsidiaries.

There have been no public takeover offers by third parties for our shares nor any public takeover offers by us for the shares of another company that have occurred during the last or current financial years.

Initial settlement of our common shares will take place on the closing date of this offering through The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, in accordance with its customary settlement procedures for equity securities registered through DTC's book-entry transfer system. Each person beneficially owning common shares registered through DTC must rely on the procedures thereof and on institutions that have accounts therewith to exercise any rights of a holder of the common shares.

Share Capital

Immediately following the closing of this offering, our authorized share capital will consist of 564,111,242 common shares, \$0.000017727 par value per common share. As of June 30, 2016, we had 43,590,411 common shares issued and outstanding. All of our issued and outstanding common shares prior to the closing of this offering are fully paid. Pursuant to our amended and restated bye-laws, subject to the requirements of the NYSE, and to any resolution of the shareholders to the contrary, our board of directors is authorized to issue any of our authorized but unissued shares. There are no limitations on the right of non-Bermudians or non-residents of Bermuda to hold or vote our shares provided our common shares remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the NYSE.

Common Shares

Holders of common shares have no pre-emptive, redemption, conversion or sinking fund rights. Holders of common shares are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of holders of common shares,

[Table of Contents](#)

subject to the limitations described below. Unless a different majority is required by law or by our amended and restated bye-laws, resolutions to be approved by holders of common shares require approval by a simple majority of votes cast at a meeting at which a quorum is present.

Under our amended and restated bye-laws, any U.S. person, other than any excluded person, as described below, whose controlled shares, as defined below, would constitute 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital, would have their aggregate votes reduced by our board of directors to the extent necessary such that the controlled shares of such U.S. person will constitute less than 9.5% of the voting power of all issued and outstanding shares. These reductions will be made on an automatic basis pursuant to the procedures set forth in our amended and restated bye-laws, and are intended to reduce the risk of us becoming a CFC for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of more than 50% of the voting power or value of our issued and outstanding shares being owned, directly or indirectly by a United States person that possesses, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital. Under these provisions, certain shareholders may have their voting rights reduced to less than one vote per share, while other shareholders may have voting rights in excess of one vote per share. Any person, including any U.S. person, whose controlled shares constitute 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital immediately prior to the closing of this offering, will be exempt from the foregoing voting restrictions. As a result, we expect that Roivant Sciences Ltd. and certain of its affiliates will be exempt from these restrictions. For purposes of this paragraph, “controlled shares” means all shares of Myovant Sciences Ltd. directly, indirectly or constructively owned by any person, as determined pursuant to Sections 957 and 958 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. Further, our board of directors may determine that shares shall carry different voting rights as it reasonably determines, based on the advice of counsel, to be appropriate to avoid the existence of a U.S. person whose controlled shares constitute 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital.

In addition, under our amended and restated bye-laws, shares shall not carry voting rights to the extent that our board of directors reasonably determines, based on the advice of counsel, that it is necessary to do so to avoid adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequences to us, any of our subsidiaries or any direct or indirect holder of our common shares or its affiliates, provided that our board of directors will use reasonable efforts to afford equal treatment to similarly situated shareholders to the extent possible under the circumstances. Other than as set forth in our amended and restated bye-laws, shareholder voting rights may only be altered with the consent of our shareholders as set forth under “—Variation of Rights” below.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of common shares are entitled to share equally and ratably in our assets, if any, remaining after the payment of all of our debts and liabilities, subject to any liquidation preference on any issued and outstanding preference shares.

Preference Shares

Pursuant to Bermuda law and our amended and restated bye-laws, our board of directors may, by resolution, establish one or more series of preference shares having such number of shares, designations, dividend rates, relative voting rights, conversion or exchange rights, redemption rights, liquidation rights, rights to elect or appoint directors and other relative participation, optional or other special rights, qualifications, limitations or restrictions as may be fixed by the board of directors without any further shareholder approval. Such rights, preferences, powers and limitations, as may be established, could have the effect of discouraging an attempt to obtain control of our company.

Dividend Rights

Under Bermuda law, a company may not declare or pay dividends if there are reasonable grounds for believing that (1) the company is, or would after the payment be, unable to pay its liabilities as they become due; or (2) that the realizable value of its assets would thereby be less than its liabilities. Under our amended and restated bye-laws, each common share is entitled to dividends if, as and when dividends are declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferred dividend right of the holders of any preference shares. We do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

Variation of Rights

If at any time we have more than one class of shares, the rights attaching to any class, unless otherwise provided for by the terms of issue of the relevant class, may be varied either: (1) with the consent in writing of the holders of 75% of the issued shares of that class; or (2) with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast at a general meeting of the relevant class of shareholders at which a quorum consisting of at least two persons holding or representing one-third of the issued shares of the relevant class is present. Our amended and restated bye-laws specify that the creation or issue of shares ranking equally with existing shares will not, unless expressly provided by the terms of issue of existing shares, vary the rights attached to existing shares. In addition, the creation or issue of preference shares ranking prior to common shares will not be deemed to vary the rights attached to common shares or, subject to the terms of any other class or series of preference shares, to vary the rights attached to any other class or series of preference shares.

Transfer of Shares

Our board of directors may, in its absolute discretion and without assigning any reason, refuse to register the transfer of a share on the basis that it is not fully paid. Our board of directors may also refuse to recognize an instrument of transfer of a share unless it is accompanied by the relevant share certificate and such other evidence of the transferor's right to make the transfer as our board of directors shall reasonably require or unless all applicable consents, authorizations and permissions of any governmental agency or body in Bermuda have been obtained or if it appears to our board of directors that certain tax, regulatory or legal consequences for us, any subsidiary of ours, holders of our common shares or their affiliates would result from the transfer. Subject to these restrictions, a holder of common shares may transfer the title to all or any of his common shares by completing a form of transfer in the form set out in our amended and restated bye-laws (or as near thereto as circumstances admit) or in such other common form as our board of directors may accept. The instrument of transfer must be signed by the transferor and transferee, although in the case of a fully paid share our board of directors may accept the instrument signed only by the transferor.

Meetings of Shareholders

Under Bermuda law, a company is required to convene at least one general meeting of shareholders each calendar year, which we refer to as the annual general meeting. While Bermuda law permits the shareholders to waive the requirement to hold an annual general meeting by resolution (either for a specific year or a period of time or indefinitely), our amended and restated bye-laws provide that, notwithstanding, an annual general meeting shall be held in each year.

Bermuda law provides that a special general meeting of shareholders may be called by the board of directors of a company and must be called upon the request of shareholders holding not less than 10% of the paid-up capital of the company carrying the right to vote at general meetings. Bermuda law also requires that shareholders be given at least five days' advance notice of a general meeting, but the accidental omission to give notice to any person does not invalidate the proceedings at a meeting. Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that our principal executive officer or the chairman or any two directors or any director and the secretary or board of directors may convene an annual general meeting and our principal executive officer or the chairman or any two directors or any director and the secretary or our board of directors may convene a special general meeting. Under our amended and restated bye-laws, at least 14 days' notice of an annual general meeting or ten days' notice of a special general meeting must be given to each shareholder entitled to vote at such meeting. This notice requirement is subject to the ability to hold such meetings on shorter notice if such notice is agreed: (1) in the case of an annual general meeting by all of the shareholders entitled to attend and vote at such meeting; or (2) in the case of a special general meeting by a majority in number of the shareholders entitled to attend and vote at the meeting holding not less than 95% in nominal value of the shares entitled to vote at such meeting. Subject to the rules of the NYSE, the quorum required for a general meeting of shareholders is two or more persons present in person at the start of the meeting and representing in person or by proxy in excess of 50% of all issued and outstanding common shares.

Access to Books and Records and Dissemination of Information

Members of the general public have a right to inspect the public documents of a company available at the office of the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda. These documents include a company's amended and restated memorandum of association, including its objects and powers, and certain alterations to the amended and restated memorandum of association. The shareholders have the additional right to inspect the bye-laws of the company, minutes of general meetings and the company's audited financial statements, which must be presented in the annual general meeting. The register of members of a company is also open to inspection by shareholders and by members of the general public without charge. The register of members is required to be open for inspection for not less than two hours in any business day (subject to the ability of a company to close the register of members for not more than thirty days in a year). A company is required to maintain its share register in Bermuda but may, subject to the provisions of the Companies Act establish a branch register outside of Bermuda. A company is required to keep at its registered office a register of directors and officers that is open for inspection for not less than two hours in any business day by members of the public without charge. Bermuda law does not, however, provide a general right for shareholders to inspect or obtain copies of any other corporate records.

Election and Removal of Directors

Our amended and restated bye-laws will provide that our board of directors shall consist of such number of directors as the board of directors may determine. Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will consist of six directors. Our board of directors will be divided into three classes that are, as nearly as possible, of equal size. Each class of directors will be elected for a three-year term of office, but the terms will be staggered so that the term of only one class of directors expires at each annual general meeting. The initial terms of the Class I, Class II and Class III directors will expire in 2017, 2018 and 2019, respectively. At each succeeding annual general meeting, successors to the class of directors whose term expires at the annual general meeting will be elected for a three-year term.

A shareholder holding any percentage of the common shares in issue may propose for election as a director someone who is not an existing director or is not proposed by our board of directors. Where a director is to be elected at an annual general meeting, notice of any such proposal for election must be given not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days before the anniversary of the last annual general meeting prior to the giving of the notice or, in the event the annual general meeting is called for a date that is not less than 30 days before or after such anniversary the notice must be given not later than ten days following the earlier of the date on which notice of the annual general meeting was posted to shareholders or the date on which public disclosure of the date of the annual general meeting was made. Where a director is to be elected at a special general meeting; provided, that our board of directors has determined that shareholders may nominate persons for election at such special general meeting, that notice must be given not later than seven days following the earlier of the date on which notice of the special general meeting was posted to shareholders or the date on which public disclosure of the date of the special general meeting was made.

A director may be removed, only with cause, by the shareholders, provided notice of the shareholders meeting convened to remove the director is given to the director. The notice must contain a statement of the intention to remove the director and a summary of the facts justifying the removal and must be served on the director not less than 14 days before the meeting. The director is entitled to attend the meeting and be heard on the motion for his removal.

Proceedings of Board of Directors

Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that our business is to be managed and conducted by our board of directors. Bermuda law permits individual and corporate directors and there is no requirement in our bye-laws or Bermuda law that directors hold any of our shares. There is also no requirement in our amended and restated bye-laws or Bermuda law that our directors must retire at a certain age.

[Table of Contents](#)

The compensation of our directors will be determined by the board of directors, and there is no requirement that a specified number or percentage of “independent” directors must approve any such determination. Our directors may also be paid all travel, hotel and other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses properly incurred by them in connection with our business or their duties as directors.

A director who discloses a direct or indirect interest in any contract or arrangement with us as required by Bermuda law will not be entitled to vote in respect of any such contract or arrangement in which he or she is interested unless the chairman of the relevant meeting of the Board of Directors determines that such director is not disqualified from voting.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 98 of the Companies Act provides generally that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise be imposed on them in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, except in cases where such liability arises from fraud or dishonesty of which such director, officer or auditor may be guilty in relation to the company. Section 98 further provides that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability incurred by them in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is awarded in their favor or in which they are acquitted or granted relief by the Supreme Court of Bermuda pursuant to Section 281 of the Companies Act.

Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that we shall indemnify our officers and directors in respect of their actions and omissions, except in respect of their fraud or dishonesty, and that we shall advance funds to our officers and directors for expenses incurred in their defense upon receipt of an undertaking to repay the funds if any allegation of fraud or dishonesty is proved. Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that the shareholders waive all claims or rights of action that they might have, individually or in right of the company, against any of the company’s directors or officers for any act or failure to act in the performance of such director’s or officer’s duties, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty of such director or officer. Section 98A of the Companies Act permits us to purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any officer or director in respect of any loss or liability attaching to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, whether or not we may otherwise indemnify such officer or director. We have purchased and maintain a directors’ and officers’ liability policy for such purpose.

Amendment of Memorandum of Association and Bye-laws

Bermuda law provides that the memorandum of association of a company may be amended by a resolution passed at a general meeting of shareholders. Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that no bye-law shall be rescinded, altered or amended, and no new bye-law shall be made, unless it shall have been approved by a resolution of our board of directors and by a resolution of our shareholders. Bye-laws relating to election of directors, classes of directors, term of office of directors, removal of directors, business combinations and changes to the bye-laws shall not be rescinded, altered or amended without a resolution of our board of directors including the affirmative vote of 66 ²/₃% of the directors then in office and a resolution of our shareholders including the affirmative vote of 66 ²/₃% of all votes entitled to be cast on the resolution.

Under Bermuda law, the holders of an aggregate of not less than 20% in par value of a company’s issued share capital or any class thereof have the right to apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda for an annulment of any amendment of the memorandum of association adopted by shareholders at any general meeting, other than an amendment that alters or reduces a company’s share capital as provided in the Companies Act. Where such an application is made, the amendment becomes effective only to the extent that it is confirmed by the Supreme Court of Bermuda. An application for an annulment of an amendment of the memorandum of association must be made within 21 days after the date on which the resolution altering the company’s memorandum of association is passed and may be made on behalf of persons entitled to make the application by one or more of their number as they may appoint in writing for the purpose. No application may be made by shareholders voting in favor of the amendment.

Amalgamations and Mergers

The amalgamation or merger of a Bermuda company with another company or corporation (other than certain affiliated companies) requires the amalgamation or merger agreement to be approved by the company's board of directors and by its shareholders. Unless the company's bye-laws provide otherwise, the approval of 75% of the shareholders voting at such meeting is required to approve the amalgamation or merger agreement, and the quorum for such meeting must be two or more persons holding or representing more than one-third of the issued shares of the company. Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that the approval of a simple majority of shareholders voting at a meeting to approve the amalgamation or merger agreement shall be sufficient, and the quorum for such meeting shall be two or more persons holding or representing more than 50% of the issued voting shares.

Under Bermuda law, in the event of an amalgamation or merger of a Bermuda company with another company or corporation, a shareholder of the Bermuda company who did not vote in favor of the amalgamation or merger and who is not satisfied that fair value has been offered for such shareholder's shares may, within one month of notice of the shareholders meeting, apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda to appraise the fair value of those shares.

Business Combinations

Although the Companies Act does not contain specific provisions regarding "business combinations" between companies organized under the laws of Bermuda and "interested shareholders," we have included these provisions in our bye-laws. Specifically, our bye-laws contain provisions which prohibit us from engaging in a business combination with an interested shareholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested shareholder, unless, in addition to any other approval that may be required by applicable law:

- prior to the date of the transaction that resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder, the interested shareholder owned at least 85% of our issued and voting shares outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- after the date of the transaction that resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of shareholders by the affirmative vote of at least 66²/3% of our issued and outstanding voting shares that are not owned by the interested shareholder.

For purposes of these provisions, a "business combination" includes recapitalizations, mergers, amalgamations, consolidations, exchanges, asset sales, leases, certain issues or transfers of shares or other securities and other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested shareholder. An "interested shareholder" is any person or entity that beneficially owns 15% or more of our issued and outstanding voting shares and any person or entity affiliated with or controlling or controlled by that person or entity.

Shareholder Suits

Class actions and derivative actions are generally not available to shareholders under Bermuda law. The Bermuda courts, however, would ordinarily be expected to permit a shareholder to commence an action in the name of a company to remedy a wrong to the company where the act complained of is alleged to be beyond the corporate power of the company or illegal, or would result in the violation of the company's memorandum of association or bye-laws. Furthermore, consideration would be given by a Bermuda court to acts that are alleged

[Table of Contents](#)

to constitute a fraud against the minority shareholders or, for instance, where an act requires the approval of a greater percentage of the company's shareholders than that which actually approved it.

When the affairs of a company are being conducted in a manner that is oppressive or prejudicial to the interests of some part of the shareholders, one or more shareholders may apply to the Supreme Court of Bermuda, which may make such order as it sees fit, including an order regulating the conduct of the company's affairs in the future or ordering the purchase of the shares of any shareholders by other shareholders or by the company.

Our amended and restated bye-laws contain a provision by virtue of which our shareholders waive any claim or right of action that they have, both individually and on our behalf, against any director or officer in relation to any action or failure to take action by such director or officer, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty of such director or officer. We have been advised by the SEC that in the opinion of the SEC, the operation of this provision as a waiver of the right to sue for violations of federal securities laws would likely be unenforceable in U.S. courts.

Capitalization of Profits and Reserves

Pursuant to our amended and restated bye-laws, our board of directors may (1) capitalize any part of the amount of our share premium or other reserve accounts or any amount credited to our profit and loss account or otherwise available for distribution by applying such sum in paying up unissued shares to be allotted as fully paid bonus shares pro rata (except in connection with the conversion of shares) to the shareholders; or (2) capitalize any sum standing to the credit of a reserve account or sums otherwise available for dividend or distribution by paying up in full, partly paid or nil paid shares of those shareholders who would have been entitled to such sums if they were distributed by way of dividend or distribution.

Untraced Shareholders

Our amended and restated bye-laws provide that our board of directors may forfeit any dividend or other monies payable in respect of any shares that remain unclaimed for six years from the date when such monies became due for payment. In addition, we are entitled to cease sending dividend warrants and checks by post or otherwise to a shareholder if such instruments have been returned undelivered to, or left uncashed by, such shareholder on at least two consecutive occasions or, following one such occasion, reasonable enquires have failed to establish the shareholder's new address. This entitlement ceases if the shareholder claims a dividend or cashes a dividend check or a warrant.

Certain Provisions of Bermuda Law

We have been designated by the Bermuda Monetary Authority as a non-resident for Bermuda exchange control purposes. This designation allows us to engage in transactions in currencies other than the Bermudan dollar, and there are no restrictions on our ability to transfer funds (other than funds denominated in Bermudan dollars) in and out of Bermuda or to pay dividends to U.S. residents who are holders of our common shares.

The Bermuda Monetary Authority has given its consent for the issue and free transferability of all of the common shares that are the subject of this offering to and between residents and non-residents of Bermuda for exchange control purposes, provided our shares remain listed on an appointed stock exchange, which includes the NYSE. Approvals or permissions given by the Bermuda Monetary Authority do not constitute a guarantee by the Bermuda Monetary Authority as to our performance or our creditworthiness. Accordingly, in giving such consent or permissions, neither the Bermuda Monetary Authority nor the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda shall be liable for the financial soundness, performance or default of our business or for the correctness of any opinions or statements expressed in this prospectus. Certain issues and transfers of common shares involving persons deemed resident in Bermuda for exchange control purposes require the specific consent of the Bermuda Monetary Authority. We have sought and have obtained a specific permission from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our common shares up to the amount of our authorized capital from time to time, and options,

[Table of Contents](#)

warrants, depository receipts, rights, loan notes, debt instruments and our other securities to persons resident and non-resident for exchange control purposes with the need for prior approval of such issue or transfer.

In accordance with Bermuda law, share certificates are only issued in the names of companies, partnerships or individuals. In the case of a shareholder acting in a special capacity (for example as a trustee), certificates may, at the request of the shareholder, record the capacity in which the shareholder is acting. Notwithstanding such recording of any special capacity, we are not bound to investigate or see to the execution of any such trust.

Takeda Warrant

In April 2016, we issued a warrant to purchase an indeterminate number of our capital shares to Takeda. This warrant entitles Takeda to purchase, at any time, following our issuance of any class of capital shares, that number of capital shares of such class that would allow Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain 12% ownership of us, as determined after such exercise. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Relationship with Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG—Warrant” for a further description of the terms of this warrant.

Registration Rights

In April 2016, we entered into an investor rights agreement with Takeda and Roivant Sciences Ltd. which provides these shareholders with certain registration rights. The registration of our common shares pursuant to the exercise of registration rights described below would enable these shareholders to sell these common shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions and transfer taxes, of the shares registered pursuant to the piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specific conditions, to limit the number of shares such holders may include. The piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will expire upon the earlier of (1) five years after the effective date of the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, (2) at such time as a shareholder can sell all of its shares under Rule 144 of the Securities Act during any three month period or (3) in the event of a change of control or liquidation of our company.

Piggyback Registration Rights

In connection with this offering, Takeda and Roivant Sciences Ltd., were entitled to, and have waived, their right to include their common shares in this offering. If we propose to register the offer and sale of any of our securities under the Securities Act either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of these common shares will be entitled to certain “piggyback” registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act including a registration statement on Form S-3 as discussed below, other than with respect to a registration statement relating to the sale of securities to employees pursuant to an equity incentive plan, relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction or where the registration statement would not include substantially the same information required to offer such securities, these shareholders are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right, subject to limitations that the underwriters may impose on the number of common shares included in the registration, to include their common shares in the registration.

Form S-3 Registration Rights

Takeda and Roivant Sciences Ltd. are entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. These shareholders may request that we register their common shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3. Such request for registration on Form S-3 must cover securities the aggregate offering price of which, before payment of underwriting discounts, commissions and transfer taxes, is at least \$5 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

Transfer Agent and Registrar

A register of holders of the common shares will be maintained by Codan Services Limited in Bermuda, and a branch register will be maintained in the United States by American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, which will also serve as transfer agent. The transfer agent's address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

Listing

Our common shares have been authorized for listing on the NYSE under the trading symbol "MYOV."

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, no public market existed for our common shares. Future sales of our common shares in the public market after this offering, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect prevailing market prices for our common shares and could impair our future ability to raise equity capital.

Based on the number of common shares outstanding as of June 30, 2016, upon the closing of this offering and assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional common shares, 58,523,408 common shares will be outstanding. All of the common shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restrictions or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, except for any shares sold to our affiliates, as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining 45,523,408 common shares held by existing shareholders, including the 160,273 common shares issued to Takeda in August and September 2016 and the 1,772,724 common shares to be issued to Takeda upon the closing of this offering pursuant to the automatic exercise of the warrant we issued to Takeda, are restricted securities, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if their resale qualifies for exemption from registration described below under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act.

As a result of contractual restrictions described below and the provisions of Rules 144 and 701, the common shares sold in this offering and the restricted securities will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

- all the common shares sold in this offering will be eligible for immediate sale upon the closing of this offering; and
- 45,523,408 common shares will be eligible for sale in the public market upon expiration of lock-up agreements 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject in certain circumstances to the volume, manner of sale and other limitations under Rule 144 and Rule 701.

Rule 144

In general, persons who have beneficially owned our common shares for at least six months, and any affiliate of the company who owns our common shares, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Non-Affiliates

Any person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell an unlimited number of common shares under Rule 144 if:

- the common shares have been held for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates;
- we have been subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least 90 days before the sale; and
- we are current in our Exchange Act reporting at the time of sale.

Any person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at the time of, or at any time during the three months preceding, a sale and has held the common shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, will be entitled to sell an unlimited number of common shares without regard to the length of time we have been subject to Exchange Act periodic reporting or whether we are current in our Exchange Act reporting.

Affiliates

Persons seeking to sell restricted securities who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale, would be subject to the restrictions described above. They are also subject to additional

[Table of Contents](#)

restrictions, by which such person would be required to comply with the manner of sale and notice provisions of Rule 144 and would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only that number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1% of the number of our common shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately 585,234 shares immediately after the closing of this offering based on the number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2016; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common shares on the NYSE during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale.

Additionally, persons who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the three months preceding, a sale may sell unrestricted securities under the requirements of Rule 144 described above, without regard to the six-month holding period of Rule 144, which does not apply to sales of unrestricted securities.

Rule 701

Rule 701 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Our employees, executive officers or directors who purchase shares under a written compensatory plan or contract will be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but any holders of Rule 701 shares will be required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares. However, all our Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and in the section titled “Underwriting” and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

Form S-8 Registration Statements

As soon as practicable after the closing of this offering, we intend to file with the SEC one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register the our common shares that are issuable pursuant to our 2016 Plan. These registration statements will become effective immediately upon filing. Shares covered by these registration statements will then be eligible for sale in the public markets, subject to vesting restrictions, any applicable lock-up agreements described below and Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and the holders of all of our common shares outstanding on the date of this prospectus, including each of our executive officers, directors and option holders have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters or otherwise agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that we and they will not, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale, or otherwise dispose of or hedge any of our common shares, any options or warrants to purchase our common shares, or any securities convertible into, or exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive our common shares, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus.

BERMUDA COMPANY CONSIDERATIONS

Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum of association and bye-laws and by the corporate law of Bermuda. The provisions of the Companies Act, which applies to us, differ in certain material respects from laws generally applicable to U.S. companies incorporated in the State of Delaware and their stockholders. The following is a summary of significant differences between the Companies Act (including modifications adopted pursuant to our bye-laws) and Bermuda common law applicable to us and our shareholders and the provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law applicable to U.S. companies organized under the laws of Delaware and their stockholders.

Bermuda	Delaware
<p>Shareholder Meetings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• May be called by the board of directors and must be called upon the request of shareholders holding not less than 10% of the paid-up capital of the company carrying the right to vote at general meetings.• May be held in or outside Bermuda.• Notice:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Shareholders must be given at least five days' advance notice of a general meeting, but the unintentional failure to give notice to any person does not invalidate the proceedings at a meeting.• Notice of general meetings must specify the place, the day and hour of the meeting and in the case of special general meetings, the general nature of the business to be considered.• Our bye-laws provide that at least 14 days' notice of an annual general meeting and 10 days' notice of a special general meeting must be given to each shareholder entitled to vote at such meeting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• May be held at such time or place as designated in the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws, or if not so designated, as determined by the board of directors.• May be held in or outside of Delaware.• Notice:<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Written notice shall be given not less than ten nor more than 60 days before the meeting.• Whenever stockholders are required to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, and the means of remote communication, if any.
<p>Shareholders' Voting Rights</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Shareholders may act by written consent to elect directors. Shareholders may not act by written consent to remove a director or auditor.• Generally, except as otherwise provided in the bye-laws, or the Companies Act, any action or resolution requiring approval of the shareholders may be passed by a simple majority of votes cast. Any person authorized to vote may authorize another person or persons to act for him or her by proxy.• The voting rights of shareholders are regulated by a company's bye-laws and, in certain circumstances, by the Companies Act. The bye-laws may specify the number to constitute a quorum and if the bye-laws permit, a general meeting of the shareholders of a company may be held with only one individual present if the requirement for a quorum is satisfied.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• With limited exceptions, stockholders may act by written consent to elect directors unless prohibited by the certificate of incorporation.• Any person authorized to vote may authorize another person or persons to act for him or her by proxy.• For stock corporations, the certificate of incorporation or bylaws may specify the number to constitute a quorum, but in no event shall a quorum consist of less than one-third of shares entitled to vote at a meeting. In the absence of such specifications, a majority of shares entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum.

Bermuda

Subject to the rules of the NYSE, our bye-laws provide that the quorum required for a general meeting of shareholders is two or more persons present in person at the start of the meeting and representing in person or by proxy in excess of 50% of all issued and outstanding common shares.

- Our bye-laws provide that, in the event that any U.S. person holds, directly, indirectly or constructively, 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital, excluding any U.S. person that holds, directly, indirectly or constructively, 9.5% or more of the total voting power of issued share capital immediately prior to the closing of this offering, the aggregate votes conferred by the common shares held by such person (or by any person through which such U.S. person indirectly or constructively holds shares) will be reduced by our board of directors to the extent necessary such that the common shares held, directly, indirectly or constructively, by such U.S. person will constitute less than 9.5% of the voting power of all issued and outstanding shares. Our bye-laws further provide that, our board of directors may determine that shares shall carry different or no voting rights as it reasonably determines, based on the advice of counsel, to be appropriate to (1) avoid the existence of any U.S. person who holds 9.5% or more of the total voting power of our issued share capital or (2) avoid adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequences to us, any subsidiary of ours or any holder of our common shares or its affiliates.
- Our bye-laws provide that when a quorum is once present in general meeting it is not broken by the subsequent withdrawal of any shareholders.
- The bye-laws may provide for cumulative voting, although our bye-laws do not.
- The amalgamation or merger of a Bermuda company with another company or corporation (other than certain affiliated companies) requires the amalgamation or merger agreement to be approved by the company's board of directors and by its shareholders. Unless the company's bye-laws provide otherwise, the approval of 75% of the shareholders voting at such meeting is required to approve the amalgamation or merger agreement, and the quorum for such meeting must be two or more persons holding or representing more than one-third of the issued shares of the company.

Delaware

- When a quorum is once present to organize a meeting, it is not broken by the subsequent withdrawal of any stockholders.
- The certificate of incorporation may provide for cumulative voting.
- Any two or more corporations existing under the laws of the state may merge into a single corporation pursuant to a board resolution and upon the majority vote by stockholders of each constituent corporation at an annual or special meeting.

[Table of Contents](#)

Bermuda

- Every company may at any meeting of its board of directors sell, lease or exchange all or substantially all of its property and assets as its board of directors deems expedient and in the best interests of the company to do so when authorized by a resolution adopted by the holders of a majority of issued and outstanding shares of a company entitled to vote.
- Any company that is the wholly owned subsidiary of a holding company, or one or more companies which are wholly owned subsidiaries of the same holding company, may amalgamate or merge without the vote or consent of shareholders provided that the approval of the board of directors is obtained and that a director or officer of each such company signs a statutory solvency declaration in respect of the relevant company.
- Any mortgage, charge or pledge of a company's property and assets may be authorized without the consent of shareholders subject to any restrictions under the bye-laws.

Directors

- The board of directors must consist of at least one director.
- The number of directors is fixed by the bye-laws, and any changes to such number must be approved by the board of directors and/or the shareholders in accordance with the company's bye-laws.
- Removal:
 - Under our bye-laws, any or all directors may be removed only with cause by the holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote at a special meeting convened and held in accordance with the bye-laws for the purpose of such removal.

Delaware

- Every corporation may at any meeting of the board sell, lease or exchange all or substantially all of its property and assets as its board deems expedient and for the best interests of the corporation when so authorized by a resolution adopted by the holders of a majority of the outstanding stock of a corporation entitled to vote.
- Any corporation owning at least 90% of the outstanding shares of each class of another corporation may merge the other corporation into itself and assume all of its obligations without the vote or consent of stockholders; however, in case the parent corporation is not the surviving corporation, the proposed merger shall be approved by a majority of the outstanding stock of the parent corporation entitled to vote at a duly called stockholder meeting.
- Any mortgage or pledge of a corporation's property and assets may be authorized without the vote or consent of stockholders, except to the extent that the certificate of incorporation otherwise provides.
- The board of directors must consist of at least one member.
- Number of board members shall be fixed by the bylaws, unless the certificate of incorporation fixes the number of directors, in which case a change in the number shall be made only by amendment of the certificate of incorporation.
- Removal:
 - Any or all of the directors may be removed, with or without cause, by the holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote unless the certificate of incorporation otherwise provides.
 - In the case of a classified board, stockholders may effect removal of any or all directors only for cause.

Duties of Directors

- The Companies Act authorizes the directors of a company, subject to its bye-laws, to exercise all powers of the company except those that are required by the Companies Act or the company's bye-laws to be exercised by the shareholders of the company. Our bye-laws provide that our business is to be managed and conducted by our Board of Directors. At common law, members of a board of directors owe a fiduciary duty to the company to act in good faith in their dealings with or on behalf of the company and exercise their powers and fulfill the duties of their office honestly. This duty includes the following essential elements:
 - a duty to act in good faith in the best interests of the company;
 - a duty not to make a personal profit from opportunities that arise from the office of director;
 - a duty to avoid conflicts of interest; and
 - a duty to exercise powers for the purpose for which such powers were intended.
- The Companies Act imposes a duty on directors and officers of a Bermuda company:
 - to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the company; and
 - to exercise the care, diligence and skill that a reasonably prudent person would exercise in comparable circumstances.
- The Companies Act also imposes various duties on directors and officers of a company with respect to certain matters of management and administration of the company. Under Bermuda law, directors and officers generally owe fiduciary duties to the company itself, not to the company's individual shareholders, creditors or any class thereof. Our shareholders may not have a direct cause of action against our directors.

- Under Delaware law, the business and affairs of a corporation are managed by or under the direction of its board of directors. In exercising their powers, directors are charged with a fiduciary duty of care to protect the interests of the corporation and a fiduciary duty of loyalty to act in the best interests of its stockholders. The duty of care requires that a director act in good faith, with the care that an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under similar circumstances. Under this duty, a director must inform himself of, and disclose to stockholders, all material information reasonably available regarding a significant transaction. The duty of loyalty requires that a director act in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation. He must not use his corporate position for personal gain or advantage. This duty prohibits self-dealing by a director and mandates that the best interest of the corporation and its stockholders take precedence over any interest possessed by a director, officer or controlling shareholder and not shared by the stockholders generally.
- In general, actions of a director are presumed to have been made on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation. However, this presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a breach of one of the fiduciary duties. Should such evidence be presented concerning a transaction by a director, a director must prove the procedural fairness of the transaction, and that the transaction was of fair value to the corporation.

Bermuda

Takeovers

- An acquiring party is generally able to acquire compulsorily the common shares of minority holders of a company in the following ways:
- By a procedure under the Companies Act known as a “scheme of arrangement.” A scheme of arrangement could be effected by obtaining the agreement of the company and of holders of common shares, representing in the aggregate a majority in number and at least 75% in value of the common shareholders present and voting at a court ordered meeting held to consider the scheme of arrangement. The scheme of arrangement must then be sanctioned by the Bermuda Supreme Court. If a scheme of arrangement receives all necessary agreements and sanctions, upon the filing of the court order with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda, all holders of common shares could be compelled to sell their shares under the terms of the scheme of arrangement.
- By acquiring pursuant to a tender offer 90% of the shares or class of shares not already owned by, or by a nominee for, the acquiring party (the offeror), or any of its subsidiaries. If an offeror has, within four months after the making of an offer for all the shares or class of shares not owned by, or by a nominee for, the offeror, or any of its subsidiaries, obtained the approval of the holders of 90% or more of all the shares to which the offer relates, the offeror may, at any time within two months beginning with the date on which the approval was obtained, by notice compulsorily acquire the shares of any nontendering shareholder on the same terms as the original offer unless the Supreme Court of Bermuda (on application made within a one-month period from the date of the offeror’s notice of its intention to acquire such shares) orders otherwise.
- Where the acquiring party or parties hold not less than 95% of the shares or a class of shares of the company, by acquiring, pursuant to a notice given to the remaining shareholders or class of shareholders, the shares of such remaining shareholders or class of shareholders. When this notice is given, the acquiring party is entitled and bound to acquire the shares of the remaining shareholders on the terms set out in the notice, unless a remaining shareholder, within one month of receiving such notice, applies to the Supreme Court of Bermuda for an appraisal of the value of their shares. This provision only applies where the acquiring party offers the same terms to all holders of shares whose shares are being acquired.

Delaware

- Delaware law provides that a parent corporation, by resolution of its board of directors and without any stockholder vote, may merge with any subsidiary of which it owns at least 90% of each class of its capital stock. Upon any such merger, and in the event the parent corporate does not own all of the stock of the subsidiary, dissenting stockholders of the subsidiary are entitled to certain appraisal rights.
- Delaware law also provides, subject to certain exceptions, that if a person acquires 15% of voting stock of a company, the person is an “interested stockholder” and may not engage in “business combinations” with the company for a period of three years from the time the person acquired 15% or more of voting stock.

Dissenter's Rights of Appraisal

- A dissenting shareholder (that did not vote in favor of the amalgamation or merger) of a Bermuda exempted company is entitled to be paid the fair value of his or her shares in an amalgamation or merger.

Dissolution

- Under Bermuda law, a solvent company may be wound up by way of a shareholders' voluntary liquidation. Prior to the company entering liquidation, a majority of the directors shall each make a statutory declaration, which states that the directors have made a full enquiry into the affairs of the company and have formed the opinion that the company will be able to pay its debts within a period of 12 months of the commencement of the winding up and must file the statutory declaration with the Registrar of Companies in Bermuda. The general meeting will be convened primarily for the purposes of passing a resolution that the company be wound up voluntarily and appointing a liquidator. The winding up of the company is deemed to commence at the time of the passing of the resolution.

Shareholders' Derivative Actions

- Class actions and derivative actions are generally not available to shareholders under Bermuda law. Bermuda courts, however, would ordinarily be expected to permit a shareholder to commence an action in the name of a company to remedy a wrong to the company where the act complained of is alleged to be beyond the corporate power of the company or illegal, or would result in the violation of the company's memorandum of association or bye-laws. Furthermore, consideration would be given by a Bermuda court to acts that are alleged to constitute a fraud against the minority shareholders or, for instance, where an act requires the approval of a greater percentage of the company's shareholders than that which actually approved it.

- With limited exceptions, appraisal rights shall be available for the shares of any class or series of stock of a corporation in a merger or consolidation.
- The certificate of incorporation may provide that appraisal rights are available for shares as a result of an amendment to the certificate of incorporation, any merger or consolidation or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets.

- Under Delaware law, a corporation may voluntarily dissolve (1) if a majority of the board of directors adopts a resolution to that effect and the holders of a majority of the issued and outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon vote for such dissolution; or (2) if all stockholders entitled to vote thereon consent in writing to such dissolution.

- In any derivative suit instituted by a stockholder of a corporation, it shall be averred in the complaint that the plaintiff was a stockholder of the corporation at the time of the transaction of which he complains or that such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved upon such stockholder by operation of law.

MATERIAL BERMUDA AND U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following is a discussion of the material Bermuda and U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to an investment decision by a potential investor with respect to our common shares.

Bermuda Tax Considerations

At the present time, there is no Bermuda withholding tax, capital gains tax, capital transfer tax, estate duty or inheritance tax payable by our shareholders in respect of our common shares. We have obtained an assurance from the Minister of Finance of Bermuda under the Exempted Undertakings Tax Protection Act 1966 that, in the event that any legislation is enacted in Bermuda imposing any tax computed on any capital asset, gain or appreciation or any tax in the nature of estate duty or inheritance tax, such tax shall not, until March 31, 2035, be applicable to our common shares, except insofar as such tax applies to persons ordinarily resident in Bermuda.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following are the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders (as defined below) of owning and disposing of common shares acquired in this offering. This discussion does not address any aspects of U.S. taxation other than U.S. federal income taxation, does not address any U.S. state, local or non-U.S. tax considerations, and does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all tax considerations that may be relevant to a particular person's decision to acquire common shares. This discussion applies only to U.S. Holders that hold their common shares as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In addition, it does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant in light of a U.S. Holder's particular circumstances including alternative minimum, gift, and estate tax consequences, and does not address the tax consequences applicable to U.S. Holders subject to special rules, such as:

- a holder of common shares who actually or constructively owns or is deemed to own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our shares entitled to vote;
- a U.S. Holder who is also resident or ordinarily resident in Bermuda for Bermuda tax purposes or who is otherwise subject to Bermuda income tax or capital gains tax with respect to our common shares;
- a bank or other financial institution;
- an insurance company;
- a dealer or trader in securities who uses a mark-to-market method of tax accounting;
- a person holding common shares as part of a hedging transaction, straddle, wash sale, conversion transaction or integrated transaction or a person entering into a constructive sale with respect to common shares;
- a U.S. Holder whose functional currency for U.S. federal income tax purposes is not the U.S. dollar;
- an entity classified as a partnership or other pass-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes, including persons that will hold our common shares through such an entity;
- a tax-exempt entity, including an "individual retirement account" or "Roth IRA" or retirement plan;
- a U.S. expatriate;
- a real estate investment trust;
- a regulated investment company;
- a person who acquired our common shares pursuant to the exercise of an employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; or
- a person holding our common shares in connection with a trade or business conducted outside of the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

If an entity that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds common shares, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships holding common shares and partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisers as to the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences of owning and disposing of common shares.

This discussion is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations all as of the date hereof, any of which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, and to differing interpretations, all of which could affect the tax considerations described below. There can be no assurances that the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, will not take a different position concerning the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the common shares or that such a position would not be sustained.

A “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of common shares that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is:

- an individual citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof; or
- a trust, if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons have the ability to control all of the substantial decisions of such trust, or if such trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person; or
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisers concerning the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of owning and disposing of common shares in their particular circumstances.

Subject to the discussion below under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules,” this discussion assumes that we are a foreign corporation that is not, and will not become, a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, as described below.

Taxation of Distributions

Although we do not currently plan to pay dividends, any future distributions paid on common shares (including the amount of any foreign taxes withheld therefrom) will be treated as taxable dividends to a U.S. Holder to the extent of such U.S. Holder’s pro rata share of our current and/or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). To the extent that a distribution paid to a U.S. Holder with respect to our common shares exceeds such U.S. Holder’s pro rata share of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, it will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the U.S. Holder’s basis in the common shares (determined on a share-by-share basis), will reduce (but not below zero) such basis, and thereafter generally will be treated as a capital gain. See “—Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares” below. We may not maintain calculations of our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles. Accordingly, distributions, if any, generally will be reported to U.S. Holders as dividends.

Dividends received by a non-corporate U.S. Holder are eligible to be taxed at reduced rates, if we are a “qualified foreign corporation” and certain other applicable requirements, including holding period requirements, are met. The reduced rate applicable to dividends paid to non-corporate U.S. Holders is not available for dividends paid by a PFIC (described below) or in certain other situations, including if we are not a qualified foreign corporation. A non-United States corporation (other than a corporation that is classified as a PFIC for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year) generally will be considered to be a qualified foreign corporation (a) if it is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive tax treaty with the United States which the Secretary of Treasury of the United States determines is satisfactory for purposes of this provision and which includes an exchange of information provision, or (b) with respect to any dividend it pays on common shares which are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. The common

shares are expected to be listed on the NYSE, which is an established securities market in the United States, and we expect the common shares to be readily tradable on the NYSE. However, there can be no assurance that the common shares will be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States in later years. Subject to the discussion under “Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules,” below, such dividends will generally be “qualified dividend income” (which is taxed at a reduced rate) in the hands of non-corporate U.S. Holders, including individuals, provided that the holding period requirement and certain other requirements are met. Dividends received by a corporate U.S. Holder will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally available to U.S. corporate shareholders under the Code for dividends received from certain U.S. and non-U.S. corporations.

For foreign tax credit limitation purposes, distributions paid on the common shares that are treated as dividends will be treated as income from sources outside the United States and will generally constitute passive category income.

Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Shares

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, gain or loss recognized on the sale or other taxable disposition of common shares generally will be capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder held the shares for more than one year. The amount of the gain or loss will equal the difference between the U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in the common shares disposed of and the amount realized on the disposition, in each case as determined in U.S. dollars. Long-term capital gains recognized by non-corporate U.S. Holders are taxable at reduced rates. There are limitations on the deductibility of capital losses. Any such capital gain or loss will generally be U.S.-source gain or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

If the consideration received for the common shares is paid in foreign currency, the amount realized will be the U.S. dollar value of the payment received translated at the spot rate of exchange on the date of disposition. A U.S. Holder may realize additional gain or loss upon the subsequent sale or disposition of such currency, which will generally be treated as U.S. source ordinary income or loss. If the common shares are treated as traded on an established securities market and the relevant holder is either a cash basis taxpayer or an accrual basis taxpayer who has made a special election (which must be applied consistently from year to year and cannot be changed without the consent of the IRS), such holder will determine the U.S. dollar value of the amount realized in a foreign currency by translating the amount received at the spot rate of exchange on the settlement date of the disposition. If the common shares are not treated as traded on an established securities market, or the relevant U.S. Holder is an accrual basis taxpayer that is not eligible to or does not elect to determine the amount realized using the spot rate on the settlement date, such U.S. Holder will recognize foreign currency gain or loss to the extent of any difference between the U.S. dollar amount realized on the date of disposition (as determined above) and the U.S. dollar value of the currency received at the spot rate on the settlement date. Any such foreign currency gain or loss will generally be U.S. source ordinary income or loss.

Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules

In general, a corporation organized outside the United States will be a PFIC in any taxable year in which either (1) at least 75% of its gross income is “passive income” or (2) on average at least 50% of the value of its assets is attributable to assets that produce passive income or are held for the production of passive income. Passive income for this purpose generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, royalties, rents, and gains from commodities transactions and from the sale or exchange of property that gives rise to passive income. Assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income may include cash, even if held as working capital or raised in a public offering, marketable securities and other assets that may produce passive income. The average value of a corporation’s assets for this purpose, in the case of a corporation whose shares are publicly traded for the taxable year, generally is the average of their fair market value at the end of each quarter. In determining whether a non-U.S. corporation is a PFIC, a proportionate share of the income and assets of each corporation in which it owns, directly or indirectly, at least a 25% interest (by value) is taken into account.

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that we were not a CFC prior to this offering in the current taxable year which will end on March 31, 2017. Based on this belief, we do not believe we were a PFIC in the taxable year that ended March 31, 2016 and based on the nature of our business, the projected composition of our income and the projected composition and estimated fair market values of our assets, we do not expect to be a PFIC in the taxable year commencing April 1, 2016. However, there can be no assurances in this regard, or that the IRS will agree with our conclusion, because we expect to hold following this offering a substantial amount of cash, and the calculation of the value of our assets may be based in part on the value of our shares, which may fluctuate considerably after this offering. In the event that we receive passive income in the future that would cause us to be a PFIC, we would expect to evaluate and may implement alternative structures and arrangements including structures and arrangements intended to mitigate the possibility that we will be classified as a PFIC. The failure or inability to implement such structures or arrangements may have an adverse impact on the determination of whether we are classified as a PFIC. In addition, there can be no assurances regarding our PFIC status in one or more subsequent years to the extent that our activities change, and our United States counsel expresses no opinion with respect to our PFIC status (including the impact of our potential status as a CFC) in the taxable year that ended March 31, 2016 or the taxable year commencing April 1, 2016, and also expresses no opinion with respect to our predictions regarding our PFIC status in the future.

If we are a PFIC in any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder owns our shares, such U.S. Holder could be liable for additional taxes and interest charges upon (1) a distribution paid during a taxable year that is greater than 125% of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years, or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder's holding period for the shares, and (2) any gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition, including a pledge, of the shares, whether or not we continue to be a PFIC. In these circumstances, the tax will be determined by allocating such distribution or gain ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the shares. The amount allocated to the current taxable year (i.e., the year in which the distribution occurs or the gain is recognized) and any year prior to the first taxable year in which we are a PFIC will be taxed as ordinary income earned in the current taxable year. The amount allocated to other taxable years will be taxed at the highest marginal rates in effect for individuals or corporations, as applicable, to ordinary income for each such taxable year, and an interest charge, generally applicable to underpayments of tax, will be added to the tax. If we are a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds the shares, we must generally continue to be treated as a PFIC by that holder for all succeeding years during which the U.S. Holder holds the shares, unless we cease to meet the requirements for PFIC status and the U.S. Holder makes a "deemed sale" election with respect to the shares. If such election is made, the U.S. Holder will be deemed to have sold the shares it holds at their fair market value on the last day of the last taxable year in which we qualified as a PFIC, and any gain from such deemed sale would be subject to the consequences described above. After the deemed sale election, the U.S. Holder's shares with respect to which the deemed sale election was made will not be treated as shares in a PFIC unless we subsequently become a PFIC.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the shares and one of our non-United States subsidiaries is also a PFIC (i.e., a lower-tier PFIC), such U.S. Holder generally would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC and would be subject to the rules described above on certain distributions by the lower-tier PFIC and a disposition of shares of the lower-tier PFIC even though such U.S. Holder would not receive the proceeds of those distributions or dispositions. Each U.S. Holder is advised to consult its tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries.

The tax consequences that would apply if we were a PFIC would be different from those described above if a timely and valid "mark-to-market" election is made by a U.S. Holder for the shares held by such U.S. Holder. An electing U.S. Holder generally would take into account as ordinary income each year, the excess of the fair market value of the shares held at the end of the taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such shares. The U.S. Holder would also take into account, as an ordinary loss each year, the excess of the adjusted tax basis of such shares over their fair market value at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the excess of amounts previously included in income over ordinary losses deducted as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder's tax basis in the shares would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss recognized as a result of the

[Table of Contents](#)

mark-to-market election. Any gain from a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of the shares in any taxable year in which we are a PFIC would be treated as ordinary income and any loss from such sale, exchange or other taxable disposition would be treated first as ordinary loss (to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains previously included in income) and thereafter as capital loss. If, after having been a PFIC for a taxable year, we cease to be classified as a PFIC, the U.S. Holder would not be required to take into account any latent gain or loss in the manner described above and any gain or loss recognized on the sale or exchange of the shares would be classified as a capital gain or loss.

A mark-to-market election is available to a U.S. Holder only for “marketable stock.” Generally, stock will be considered marketable stock if it is “regularly traded” on a “qualified exchange” within the meaning of applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. A class of stock is regularly traded during any calendar year during which such class of stock is traded, other than in de minimis quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. The shares will be marketable stock as long as they remain listed on a qualified exchange, such as the NYSE, and are regularly traded. A mark-to-market election will not apply to the shares for any taxable year during which we are not a PFIC, but will remain in effect with respect to any subsequent taxable year in which we become a PFIC. Such election will not apply to any subsidiary that we own. Accordingly, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to any lower-tier PFICs notwithstanding the U.S. Holder’s mark-to-market election for our shares.

The tax consequences that would apply if we were a PFIC would also be different from those described above if a U.S. Holder were able to make a valid “qualified electing fund,” or QEF, election. As we do not expect to provide U.S. Holders with the information required in order to permit a QEF election, prospective investors should assume that a QEF election will not be available.

Each U.S. Holder who is a shareholder of a PFIC must file an annual report containing certain information.

Medicare Tax

In general, a United States person that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, is subject to a 3.8% tax on the lesser of (1) the United States person’s “net investment income” for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the United States person’s modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals will be between \$125,000 and \$250,000, depending on the individual’s circumstances). A U.S. holder’s net investment income will include its gross dividend income and its net gains from the disposition of our common shares, unless such dividends or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). If you are a United States person that is an individual, estate or trust, you are encouraged to consult your tax advisors regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in our common shares.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

U.S. Holders may be required to file certain U.S. information reporting returns with the IRS with respect to an investment in our common shares, including, among others, IRS Form 8938 (Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets). Substantial penalties may be imposed upon a U.S. Holder that fails to comply with the required information reporting.

Payments of dividends and sales proceeds that are made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally are subject to information reporting, and may be subject to backup withholding, unless (1) the U.S. Holder is a corporation or other exempt recipient or (2) in the case of backup withholding, the U.S. Holder provides a correct taxpayer identification number and certifies that it is not subject to backup withholding.

[Table of Contents](#)

The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. Holder will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle it to a refund, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Each U.S. Holder is urged to consult with its tax advisor concerning the United States federal income tax consequences of purchasing, holding, and disposing of our common shares if we are or become classified as a PFIC, including the procedure for, and the possibility and consequences of, making a purging or mark-to-market election. We cannot provide any assurances that the IRS will agree with our annual determinations of our PFIC status.

UNDERWRITING

Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Cowen and Company, LLC, Evercore Group L.L.C. and Barclays Capital Inc. are acting as book-running managers of this offering and as representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, each of the underwriters named below has severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of common shares indicated below.

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Common Shares</u>
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Evercore Group L.L.C.	
Barclays Capital Inc.	
JMP Securities LLC	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Total	<u>13,000,000</u>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the common shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to purchase all of the common shares (other than those covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional common shares described below) if they purchase any of the common shares.

Common shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Any common shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount from the initial public offering price not to exceed \$ per common share. If all the common shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the underwriters may change the initial offering price and the other selling terms. The representatives have advised us that the underwriters do not intend to make sales to discretionary accounts.

If the underwriters sell more common shares than the total number set forth in the table above, we have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 1,950,000 additional common shares at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, in connection with this offering. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase a number of additional common shares approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment set forth in the table above. Any common shares issued or sold under the option will be issued and sold on the same terms and conditions as the other common shares that are the subject of this offering.

We, our executive officers, our board of directors and all of our other shareholders and optionholders have agreed that, subject to specified limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, we and they will not, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of any common shares or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, our common shares. Citigroup Global Markets Inc. in its sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time, which, in the case of our management board members and supervisory board members, shall be with notice.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common shares. Consequently, the initial public offering price for our common shares will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price will be our results of operations, our current financial condition, our future prospects, our markets, the economic conditions in and future prospects for the industry in which we compete, our management board, and currently prevailing general

[Table of Contents](#)

conditions in the equity securities markets, including current market valuations of publicly traded companies considered comparable to our Company. We cannot assure you, however, that the price at which our common shares will sell in the public market after this offering will not be lower than the initial public offering price or that an active trading market in our common shares will develop and continue after this offering.

Our common shares have been authorized for listing on the NYSE under the symbol “MYOV.”

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional common shares.

	Paid by Myovant	
	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per common share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

We estimate that our portion of the total expenses of this offering, exclusive of underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us, will be approximately \$2.5 million. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses in an amount of up to \$25,000 relating to the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell our common shares in the open market. Purchases and sales in the open market may include short sales, purchases to cover short positions, which may include purchases pursuant to the underwriters’ option to purchase additional common shares, and other transactions that would stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common shares.

- Short sales involve secondary market sales by the underwriters of a greater number of common shares than they are required to purchase in this offering.
 - “Covered” short sales are sales of common shares in an amount up to the number of common shares represented by the underwriters’ option to purchase additional common shares.
 - “Naked” short sales are sales of common shares in an amount in excess of the number of common shares represented by the underwriters’ option to purchase additional common shares.
- Covering transactions involve purchases of common shares either pursuant to the underwriters’ option to purchase additional common shares or in the open market in order to cover short positions.
 - To close a naked short position, the underwriters must purchase common shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering.
 - To close a covered short position, the underwriters must purchase common shares in the open market or must exercise their option to purchase additional common shares. In determining the source of common shares to close the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of common shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase common shares through the underwriters’ option to purchase additional common shares.
- Stabilizing transactions involve bids to purchase common shares so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, to stabilize the price of the common shares.

Purchases to cover short positions and stabilizing purchases, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common shares. They may also cause the price of the common shares to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The underwriters may conduct these

[Table of Contents](#)

transactions on the NYSE, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise. The underwriters are not required to engage in any of these transactions, and they may discontinue them at any time.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or their respective affiliates. The representatives may agree with us to allocate a number of common shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' or their respective affiliates' websites and any information contained in any other website maintained by any of the underwriters or their respective affiliates is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors in this offering.

Other Relationships

The underwriters are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may, from time to time, engage in transactions with and perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business for which they may receive customary fees and reimbursement of expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (which may include bank loans and/or credit default swaps) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), an offer to the public of any common shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may not be made in that Relevant Member State except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any common shares may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor, as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters or the underwriters nominated by us for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive,

provided that no such offer of common shares shall require us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer common shares to the public” in relation to the common shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the common shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe to the common shares, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

Notice to Prospective Investors in United Kingdom

This prospectus is only being distributed to, and is only directed at, persons in the United Kingdom that are qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive that are also (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the “Order”) and/or (ii) high net worth entities falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated (each such person being referred to as a “relevant person”).

This prospectus and its contents are confidential and should not be distributed, published or reproduced (in whole or in part) or disclosed by recipients to any other persons in the United Kingdom. Any person in the United Kingdom that is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Bermuda

Securities may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda and it is not intended for any offer or sale of common shares to the public to take place in Bermuda.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document for the purposes of Australia’s Corporations Act 2001 (Cth) of Australia, or Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities & Investments Commission and is only directed to the categories of exempt persons set out below. Accordingly, if you receive this prospectus in Australia:

You confirm and warrant that you are either:

- a “sophisticated investor” under section 708(8)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act;
- a “sophisticated investor” under section 708(8)(c) or (d) of the Corporations Act and that you have provided an accountant’s certificate to the Company which complies with the requirements of section 708(8)(c)(i) or (ii) of the Corporations Act and related regulations before the offer has been made;
- a person associated with the Company under Section 708(12) of the Corporations Act; or
- a “professional investor” within the meaning of section 708(11)(a) or (b) of the Corporations Act.

To the extent that you are unable to confirm or warrant that you are an exempt sophisticated investor, associated person or professional investor under the Corporations Act any offer made to you under this prospectus is void and incapable of acceptance.

You warrant and agree that you will not offer any of the securities issued to you pursuant to this prospectus for resale in Australia within 12 months of those securities being issued unless any such resale offer is exempt from the requirement to issue a disclosure document under section 708 of the Corporations Act.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

No securities have been offered or sold, and no securities may be offered or sold, in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than to persons whose ordinary business is to buy or sell shares or debentures, whether as principal or agent; or to professional investors, as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong (“SFO”) and any rules made under that Ordinance; or in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus, as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong (“CO”) or which do not constitute an offer or invitation to the public for the purpose of the CO or the SFO. No document, invitation or advertisement relating to the securities has been issued or may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors, as defined in the SFO and any rules made under that Ordinance.

This prospectus has not been registered with the Registrar of Companies in Hong Kong. Accordingly, this prospectus may not be issued, circulated or distributed in Hong Kong, and the securities may not be offered for subscription to members of the public in Hong Kong. Each person acquiring the securities will be required, and is deemed by the acquisition of the securities, to confirm that he is aware of the restriction on offers of the securities described in this prospectus and the relevant offering documents and that he is not acquiring, and has not been offered any securities in circumstances that contravene any such restrictions.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The offering has not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948 of Japan, as amended), or FIEL, and the initial purchaser will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus has not been and will not be lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the common shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the common shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the common shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities (as defined in Section

[Table of Contents](#)

239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the common shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The common shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX, or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a of the CO or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering or marketing relating to the common shares or this offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to this offering, the Company or the common shares has been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The common shares may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the common shares must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the Underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common shares and certain other matters of Bermuda law will be passed upon for us by Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited, our special Bermuda counsel. Certain other legal matters will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP, Palo Alto, California, and for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, New York, New York.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at March 31, 2016 and for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, as set forth in their report (which contains an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements). We've included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the common shares being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to our company and the common shares offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may also obtain copies of these documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Section of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.myovant.com, at which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

EXCHANGE CONTROLS

The permission of the Bermuda Monetary Authority is required, pursuant to the provisions of the Exchange Control Act 1972 and related regulations, for all issuances and transfers of shares (which includes our common shares) of Bermuda companies to or from a non-resident of Bermuda for exchange control purposes, other than in cases where the Bermuda Monetary Authority has granted a general permission. The Bermuda Monetary Authority, in its notice to the public dated June 1, 2005, has granted a general permission for the issue and subsequent transfer of any securities of a Bermuda company from or to a non-resident of Bermuda for exchange control purposes for so long as any “Equity Securities” of the company (which would include our common shares) are listed on an “Appointed Stock Exchange” (which would include the NYSE). Certain issues and transfers of common shares involving persons deemed resident in Bermuda for exchange control purposes require the specific consent of the Bermuda Monetary Authority. We have sought and have obtained a specific permission from the Bermuda Monetary Authority for the issue and transfer of our common shares up to the amount of our authorized capital from time to time, and options, warrants, depository receipts, rights, loan notes, debt instruments and our other securities to persons resident and non-resident for exchange control purposes with the need for prior approval of such issue or transfer.

ENFORCEMENT OF CIVIL LIABILITIES UNDER UNITED STATES FEDERAL SECURITIES LAWS

We are a Bermuda exempted company. As a result, the rights of holders of our common shares will be governed by Bermuda law and our memorandum of association and bye-laws. The rights of shareholders under Bermuda law may differ from the rights of shareholders of companies incorporated in other jurisdictions. It may be difficult for investors to enforce in the United States judgments obtained in U.S. courts against us based on the civil liability provisions of the U.S. securities laws. Our registered office address is Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda, and we also have business operations at Park Place, 55 Par-La-Ville Road, 2nd Floor, Hamilton HM11, Bermuda.

We have been advised by our special Bermuda counsel that there is no treaty in force between the United States and Bermuda providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters. As a result, whether a U.S. judgment would be enforceable in Bermuda against us or our directors and officers depends on whether the U.S. court that entered the judgment is recognized by a Bermuda court as having jurisdiction over us or our directors and officers, as determined by reference to Bermuda conflict of law rules. The courts of Bermuda would recognize as a valid judgment, a final and conclusive judgment in personam obtained in a U.S. court pursuant to which a sum of money is payable (other than a sum of money payable in respect of multiple damages, taxes or other charges of a like nature or in respect of a fine or other penalty). The courts of Bermuda would give a judgment based on such a U.S. judgment as long as (1) the U.S. court had proper jurisdiction over the parties subject to the judgment; (2) the U.S. court did not contravene the rules of natural justice of Bermuda; (3) the U.S. judgment was not obtained by fraud; (4) the enforcement of the U.S. judgment would not be contrary to the public policy of Bermuda; (5) no new admissible evidence relevant to the action is submitted prior to the rendering of the judgment by the courts of Bermuda; (6) there is due compliance with the correct procedures under the laws of Bermuda; and (7) the U.S. judgment is not inconsistent with any judgment of the courts of Bermuda in respect of the same matter.

In addition, and irrespective of jurisdictional issues, the Bermuda courts will not enforce a U.S. federal securities law that is either penal or contrary to Bermuda public policy. We have been advised that an action brought pursuant to a public or penal law, the purpose of which is the enforcement of a sanction, power or right at the instance of the state in its sovereign capacity, is unlikely to be entertained by a Bermuda court. Certain remedies available under the laws of U.S. jurisdictions, including certain remedies under U.S. federal securities laws, would not be available under Bermuda law or enforceable in a Bermuda court, as they are likely to be contrary to Bermuda public policy. Further, it may not be possible to pursue direct claims in Bermuda against us or our directors and officers for alleged violations of U.S. federal securities laws because these laws are unlikely to have extraterritorial effect and do not have force of law in Bermuda. A Bermuda court may, however, impose civil liability on us or our directors and officers if the facts alleged and proved in the Bermuda proceedings constitute or give rise to a cause of action under the applicable governing law, not being a foreign public, penal or revenue law.

[Table of Contents](#)

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets at March 31, 2016, June 30, 2016 (unaudited) and June 30, 2016 pro forma (unaudited)	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 (unaudited)	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 (unaudited)	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 (unaudited)	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholder of Myovant Sciences Ltd.:

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Myovant Sciences Ltd. as of March 31, 2016, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholder's deficit and cash flows for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Myovant Sciences Ltd. at March 31, 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has insufficient capital to fund its operations which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Ernst & Young LLP

Metro Park, New Jersey
July 8, 2016, except for Note 11, as to which the date is October , 2016

The foregoing report is in the form that will be signed upon completion of the reverse stock split of the common shares of the Company as described in Note 11 to the financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Metro Park, New Jersey
October 17, 2016

MYOVANT SCIENCES LTD.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	As of March 31, 2016	As of June 30, 2016 (unaudited)
Assets		
Deferred initial public offering costs	\$ —	\$ 523,681
Total assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 523,681</u>
Liabilities and Shareholders' Deficit		
Current liabilities:		
Accrued expenses and accounts payable	\$ 222,650	\$ 990,343
Due to Roivant Sciences Ltd. and Roivant Science, Inc.	—	1,153,378
Income tax payable	—	3,054
Total current liabilities	<u>\$ 222,650</u>	<u>\$ 2,146,775</u>
Warrant liability	—	6,975,000
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 222,650</u>	<u>\$ 9,121,775</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)		
Shareholders' deficit:		
Common shares, par value \$0.000017727 per share, 564,111,242 shares authorized, 37,231,342, 43,590,411 and 58,523,408 issued and outstanding at March 31, 2016, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2016 pro forma, respectively	660	773
Common shares subscribed	(660)	(660)
Additional paid-capital	1,434,138	12,029,070
Accumulated deficit	(1,656,788)	(20,627,277)
Total shareholders' deficit	<u>\$ (222,650)</u>	<u>\$ (8,598,094)</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 523,681</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

MYOVANT SCIENCES LTD.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016	Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 (unaudited)
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ —	\$ 14,573,014
General and administrative	1,656,788	2,561,878
Total operating expenses	<u>1,656,788</u>	<u>17,134,892</u>
Other (expense) income:		
Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability	—	(1,832,543)
Loss before provision for income tax	(1,656,788)	(18,967,435)
Income tax expense	—	3,054
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (1,656,788)</u>	<u>\$ (18,970,489)</u>
Net loss per common share—basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.04)</u>	<u>\$ (0.47)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	<u>37,231,342</u>	<u>40,771,548</u>
Pro forma net loss per common share—basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>\$ (0.45)</u>
Pro forma weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>42,544,277</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

MYOVANT SCIENCES LTD.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT
FOR THE PERIOD FROM FEBRUARY 2, 2016 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO MARCH 31, 2016 AND FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2016 (UNAUDITED)

	<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Common Stock Subscribed</u>	<u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Accumulated Deficit</u>	<u>Total Shareholder's Deficit</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>				
Balance at February 2, 2016	37,231,342	\$ 660	\$ (660)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Capital contribution	—	—	—	1,434,138	—	1,434,138
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(1,656,788)	(1,656,788)
Balance at March 31, 2016	37,231,342	\$ 660	\$ (660)	\$ 1,434,138	\$ (1,656,788)	\$ (222,650)
Shares issued to Takeda under the Takeda license agreement	5,077,001	90	—	7,739,910	—	7,740,000
Share-based compensation expense	1,128,222	20	—	18,278	—	18,298
Shares issued for the warrant liability, under the Takeda license agreement	153,846	3	—	234,540	—	234,543
Capital contribution - share based compensation	—	—	—	2,602,204	—	2,602,204
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(18,970,489)	(18,970,489)
Balance at June 30, 2016 (unaudited)	<u>43,590,411</u>	<u>\$ 773</u>	<u>\$ (660)</u>	<u>\$ 12,029,070</u>	<u>\$ (20,627,277)</u>	<u>\$ (8,598,094)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

MYOVANT SCIENCES LTD.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Period from February 2, 2016 (Date of Inception) to March 31, 2016	Three Months Ended June 30, 2016 (unaudited)
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (1,656,788)	\$(18,970,489)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Share-based compensation	1,434,138	2,620,502
Purchase of in-process research and development expenses	—	13,117,000
Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability	—	1,832,543
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Due to Roivant Sciences Ltd. and Roivant Sciences, Inc.	—	1,153,378
Income tax payable	—	3,054
Accrued expenses and accounts payable	222,650	244,012
Net cash used in operating activities	—	—
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Net cash used in investing activities	—	—
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net cash provided by financing activities	—	—
Net change in cash	—	—
Cash—beginning of period	—	—
Cash—end of period	\$ —	\$ —
Noncash financing activities:		
Deferred initial public offering costs, unpaid	\$ —	\$ 523,681
Purchase of in-process research and development	\$ —	\$ 13,117,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

MYOVANT SCIENCES LTD.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Unaudited as of June 30, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016)

Note 1—Description of Business and Liquidity

[A] Description of Business:

Myovant Sciences Ltd. and its subsidiaries (the “Company”) is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing innovative therapies for women’s health diseases and other endocrine-related disorders. The Company is developing its lead product candidate, relugolix, for the treatment of heavy menstrual bleeding associated with uterine fibroids, endometriosis-associated pain and advanced prostate cancer, and its second product candidate, RVT-602, for the treatment of female infertility as part of assisted reproduction. The Company was founded on February 2, 2016 as a Bermuda Exempted Limited Company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Roivant Sciences Ltd. (“RSL”), under the name Roivant Endocrinology Ltd. The Company changed its name to Myovant Sciences Ltd. (“MSL”) in May 2016. In April 2016, Roivant Endocrinology Inc. (“REI”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company was formed and based in the United States of America and subsequently changed its name to Myovant Sciences, Inc. (“MSI”). The Company’s fiscal year ends on March 31.

Since its inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to organizing the Company, acquiring its drug development programs and preparing for and advancing its product candidates into clinical development. The Company has determined that it has one operating and reporting segment. The Company has two product candidates, relugolix and RVT-602, under development which were licensed from Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG (“Takeda”) on April 29, 2016 (See Note 3).

[B] Unaudited Interim Consolidated Financial Information:

The accompanying interim consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2016 and the consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and shareholder’s deficit for the three months ended June 30, 2016 are unaudited. The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles and on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements include all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of our financial position at June 30, 2016 and the consolidated results of operations and cash flows for the three months ended June 30, 2016. The results for the three months ended June 30, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending March 31, 2017 or for any future period.

[C] Unaudited Pro Forma Information:

The unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding after giving effect to the issuance of 1,772,724 additional common shares to Takeda upon the closing of the Company’s initial public offering, as if such exercise had occurred at the beginning of the period presented, pursuant to the automatic exercise of a warrant held by Takeda.

[D] Liquidity:

The Company has not been capitalized with sufficient funding to conduct its operations. Certain other costs of conducting the Company’s operations were paid by RSL or RSL’s wholly-owned subsidiary, Roivant Sciences, Inc. (“RSI”), and will be reimbursed by the Company upon receipt of additional external funding pursuant to a services agreement with RSI and MSI. The Company has not generated any revenues and does not anticipate generating any revenues in the foreseeable future. Since the Company has no available cash or credit facilities, the Company is dependent upon RSL and its affiliates to provide services and funding to support the operations of the Company until, at least, such time as external financing is completed.

[Table of Contents](#)

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. The Company anticipates incurring additional losses until such time, if ever, that it can obtain marketing approval to sell, and then generate significant sales, of its product candidates that are currently in development. Substantial additional financing will be needed by the Company to fund its operations and to develop and commercialize its product candidates. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

The Company will seek to obtain additional capital through the sale of debt or equity financings or other arrangements to fund operations; however, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to raise needed capital under acceptable terms, if at all. The sale of additional equity may dilute existing shareholders and newly issued shares may contain senior rights and preferences compared to currently outstanding common shares. Issued debt securities may contain covenants and limit the Company's ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to shareholders. If the Company is unable to obtain such additional financing, operations would need to be scaled back or discontinued. The Company is currently exploring external financing alternatives which will be needed by the Company to fund its operations.

The Company's future operations are highly dependent on a combination of factors, including (i) the timely and successful completion of additional financing discussed above; (ii) the success of its research and development program; (iii) the development of competitive therapies by other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, (iv) the Company's ability to manage growth of the organization; (v) the Company's ability to protect its proprietary technology; and, ultimately; (vi) regulatory approval and market acceptance of the Company's product candidates.

Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

[A] Basis of Presentation:

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative United States generally accepted accounting principles as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB").

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act") was enacted. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. The Company has irrevocably elected not to avail itself of this extended transition period, and, as a result, the Company will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

[B] Use of Estimates:

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company regularly evaluates estimates and assumptions related to assets, liabilities, costs, expenses and research and development costs. The Company bases its estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other factors that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

[Table of Contents](#)

[C] Risks and Uncertainties:

The Company is subject to risks common to companies in the pharmaceutical industry including, but not limited to, uncertainties related to commercialization of products, regulatory approvals, dependence on key products, third-party service providers such as contract research organizations and protection of intellectual property rights.

[D] Deferred Offering Costs:

Deferred offering costs, which consisted of direct costs related to the Company's initial public offering of its common stock, are being capitalized in other assets until the consummation of the initial public offering. These offering costs will be reclassified to additional paid-in capital upon the closing of the Company's initial public offering.

[E] Research and Development Expense:

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Clinical study costs are accrued over the service periods specified in the contracts and adjusted as necessary based on an ongoing review of the level of effort and costs actually incurred. Payments for a product license prior to regulatory approval of the product and payments for milestones achieved prior to regulatory approval of the product are expensed in the period incurred as research and development. Milestone payments made in connection with regulatory approvals are capitalized and amortized to cost of revenue over the remaining useful life of the asset. Research and development expenses primarily consist of the intellectual property and research and development materials acquired, certain costs charged by RSI under its services agreement with the Company and expenses from third parties who conduct research and development activities on behalf of the Company. The Company expenses in-process research and development projects acquired as asset acquisitions which have not reached technological feasibility and which have no alternative future use. Clinical study costs are accrued over the service periods specified in the contracts and adjusted as necessary based upon an ongoing review of the level of effort and costs actually incurred.

[F] Warrant Liability:

The Company records the warrant liability at its estimated fair value as a liability in the consolidated balance sheet. The Company remeasures the estimated fair value of the warrant liability each reporting period and records the changes in the fair value in the statement of operations as other (expense) income (See Note 8).

[G] Company Valuation:

To estimate certain expenses and record certain transactions, it is necessary for the Company to estimate the fair value of its common shares. Given the absence of a public trading market, and in accordance with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants' Practice Guide, "Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation", the Company exercised reasonable judgment and considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine its best estimate of the fair value of its common shares (See Note 3).

[H] Income Taxes:

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and the respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is recorded when, after consideration of all positive and negative evidence, it is not more likely than not that the Company's deferred tax assets will be realizable.

[Table of Contents](#)

When uncertain tax positions exist, the Company recognizes the tax benefit of tax positions to the extent that the benefit will more likely than not be realized. The determination as to whether the tax benefit will more likely than not be realized is based upon the technical merits of the tax position as well as consideration of the available facts and circumstances.

[I] Share-Based Compensation:

Share-based awards to employees and directors are valued at fair value on the date of the grant and that fair value is recognized as share based compensation expense over the requisite service period. The Company values its stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Certain assumptions need to be made with respect to utilizing the Black-Scholes option pricing model, including the expected life of the award, volatility of the underlying shares, the risk-free interest rate, the fair value of the Company's common shares and anticipated forfeiture of the share-based awards. Since the Company has limited option exercise history, it has generally elected to estimate the expected life of an award based upon the Securities and Exchange Commission-approved "simplified method" noted under the provisions of Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107 with the continued use of this method extended under the provisions of Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 110. The risk-free interest rate is based on the rates paid on securities issued by the U.S. Treasury with a term approximating the expected life of the equity award. The expected share price volatility for the Company's common shares is estimated by taking the average historical price volatility for industry peers. Estimates of pre-vesting award forfeitures are based on the Company's expectations of future employee turnover. The Company will adjust its estimate of forfeitures over the requisite service period based on the extent to which actual forfeitures differ, or are expected to differ, from such estimates. Changes in estimated forfeitures will be recognized through a cumulative catch-up adjustment in the period of change and will also impact the amount of compensation expense to be recognized in future periods.

The Company accounts for share-based payments to non-employees issued in exchange for services based upon the fair value of the equity instruments issued. Compensation expense for stock options issued to non-employees is calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and is recorded over the service performance period. Options subject to vesting are required to be periodically remeasured over their service performance period, which is generally the same as the vesting period.

[J] Net Loss per Common Share:

Basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss applicable to common shareholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss applicable to common shareholders by the diluted weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period calculated in accordance with the treasury stock method. For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, there were no instruments outstanding that would be anti-dilutive. For the three months ended June 30, 2016, 1,128,222 restricted stock awards were not included in the calculation of diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding because they were anti-dilutive.

[K] Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements:

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, "*Presentation of Financial Statements—Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*" (ASU No. 2014-15). ASU No. 2014-15 is intended to define management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. Specifically, ASU No. 2014-15 provides a definition of the term substantial doubt and requires an assessment for a period of one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. It also requires certain disclosures when substantial doubt is alleviated as a result of consideration of management's plans and requires an express statement and other disclosures when substantial doubt is not alleviated. The new

[Table of Contents](#)

standard will be effective for reporting periods ending after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. Management does not expect the adoption of ASU No. 2014-15 will significantly impact its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, “*Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes*” (ASU No. 2015-17). This amendment will simplify the presentation of deferred tax assets and liabilities on the balance sheet and require all deferred tax assets and liabilities to be treated as non-current. ASU No. 2015-17 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company has adopted ASU No. 2015-17. The adoption of ASU No. 2015-17 did not have a significant impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, “*Leases (Topic 842)*” (ASU No. 2016-02), which is a comprehensive new lease standard that amends various aspects of existing accounting guidance for leases. The core principle of ASU No. 2016-02 will require lessees to present the assets and liabilities that arise from leases on their balance sheets. ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the new standard and its impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, “*Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*” (ASU No. 2016-09). This ASU makes several modifications to Topic 718 related to the accounting for forfeitures, employer tax withholding on share-based compensation, and the financial statement presentation of excess tax benefits or deficiencies. ASU No. 2016-09 also clarifies the statement of cash flows presentation for certain components of share-based awards. The standard is effective for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company expects to adopt this guidance when effective and is currently evaluating the effect that the updated standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

Note 3—License Agreement

On April 29, 2016 the Company entered into a license agreement pursuant to which Takeda granted to the Company an exclusive, royalty-bearing license under certain patents and other intellectual property controlled by Takeda to develop and commercialize relugolix and RVT-602, in exchange for the following:

- The Company issued and delivered 5,077,001 common shares at closing.
- The Company will pay Takeda a fixed, high single-digit royalty on net sales of relugolix and RVT-602 products in the Company’s territory, subject to certain agreed reductions. Takeda will pay the Company a royalty at the same rate as the Company’s on net sales of relugolix products for prostate cancer in Japan and certain other Asian countries, subject to certain agreed reductions. Royalties are required to be paid, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, until the latest of the expiration of the last to expire valid claim of a licensed patent covering such product in such country, the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for such product in such country, or 10 years after the first commercial sale of such product in such country. Under this license agreement, there are no payments upon the achievement of clinical development or marketing approval milestones.
- The Company issued a warrant to Takeda to purchase an indeterminate number of capital shares. The warrant entitles Takeda, together with its affiliates, to maintain a 12% ownership interest in the Company, as determined after such exercise, through the later of (i) the one-year anniversary of the issuance of the warrant (April 2017) or (ii) the final closing of an initial public offering as per the agreement, unless earlier terminated upon a change in control.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the consideration above, the Company also received a small quantity of relugolix and RVT-602, and certain historical research and development records. The Company did not hire, or receive, any Takeda workforce or employees working on relugolix and RVT-602, or any research, clinical or manufacturing equipment. The Company did not assume any contracts, licenses or agreements between Takeda and any third party with respect to relugolix and RVT-602. The Company will need to independently develop all clinical processes and procedures for its clinical trials through the use of internal and external resources once appropriate and acceptable resources have been identified and obtained. If the license agreement is terminated in its entirety or with respect to relugolix for prostate cancer, other than for safety reasons or by the Company for Takeda's uncured material breach, prior to receipt of the first regulatory approval of relugolix for prostate cancer in Japan, then the Company must either reimburse Takeda for its out of pocket costs and expenses directly incurred in connection with Takeda's completion of the relugolix development for prostate cancer, up to an agreed cap, or complete by itself the conduct of any clinical trials of relugolix for prostate cancer that are ongoing as of the effective date of such termination, at its cost and expense.

As the intellectual property and inventory acquired had no alternative future use, the Company recorded \$13,117,000 as research and development expense at the closing date of the acquisition of the rights, April 29, 2016, which consisted of \$7,740,000 for the estimated fair value of the 5,077,001 common shares issued and \$5,377,000 for the estimated fair value of warrant liability. Significant judgment and estimates were used to estimate the fair value of common shares and warrant liability, as they are not publicly traded and are considered Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy.

The estimation of the fair value of the common shares considered factors including the following: the estimated present value of the Company's future cash flows; industry information such as market size and growth; market capitalization of comparable companies and the estimated value of transactions such companies have engaged in; and macroeconomic conditions. No events have come to the attention of the Company's management between the date of the most recent valuation and the balance sheet date which would have a material impact on the valuation of the Company.

The estimation of the fair value of the warrant liability was determined based on a Monte Carlo simulation model which requires various highly subjective unobservable inputs (See Note 8).

Note 4—Related Party Transactions

[A] Services Agreement:

In July 2016, the Company entered into a formal services agreement with RSI (the "Services Agreement") effective April 29, 2016, under which RSI agreed to provide certain administrative and research and development services to the Company during the formative period of the Company. Under the Services Agreement, the Company will pay or reimburse RSI for any expenses it, or third parties acting on its behalf, incurs for the Company. For any general and administrative and research and development activities performed by RSI employees, RSI will charge back the employee compensation expense plus a pre-determined mark-up. RSI also provided such services prior to the formalization of the Services Agreement, and such costs have been recognized by the Company in the period in which the services were rendered. Employee compensation expense, inclusive of base salary and fringe benefits, is determined based upon the relative percentage of time utilized on Company matters. All other costs will be billed back at cost.

During the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and the three months ended June 30, 2016, RSL and RSI provided certain administrative services on behalf of the Company during the formative period of the Company. Total compensation expense, inclusive of base salary, fringe benefits and share-based compensation, is proportionately allocated to the Company based upon the relative percentage of time utilized on the Company's matters. A significant component of total compensation expense allocated back to the Company relates to the RSL common share awards and RSL options issued by RSL to RSL and RSI employees.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 the amount of salary and fringe benefits and share-based compensation allocated to the Company was \$1,390,798. For the three months ended June, 30, 2016 the share-based compensation allocated to the Company was \$2,602,204. For the three months ended June 30, 2016, salary and fringe benefits were included in the \$1,031,559 that was billed to the Company under the Services Agreement.

[B] Option Agreement:

In June 2016, the Company entered into an option agreement with RSL pursuant to which RSL granted to the Company an option to acquire the rights to products to which RSL or any nonpublic affiliate of RSL acquires the rights (other than a relugolix product or a competing product) for uterine fibroids or endometriosis, or for which the primary target indication is advanced prostate cancer. The Company's option is exercisable at any time during the period commencing upon the completion of its initial public offering and ending two years following the date of first commercial sale of a relugolix product in a major market country. If the Company elects to exercise its option for a product, it will be required to reimburse RSL for 110% of any payments made by RSL or its affiliate for such product, and will receive an assignment of the agreement through which RSL or its affiliate acquired the rights to such product.

[C] Information Sharing and Cooperation Agreement:

In July 2016, the Company entered into an information sharing and cooperation agreement, or the Cooperation Agreement, with RSL. The Cooperation Agreement, among other things: (1) obligates the Company to deliver periodic financial statements and other financial information to RSL and to comply with other specified financial reporting requirements; and (2) requires the Company to supply certain material information to RSL to assist it in preparing any future SEC filings. Subject to specified exceptions, the Cooperation Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of the mutual written consent of the parties or when RSL is no longer required by U.S. GAAP to consolidate the Company's results of operations and financial position, account for its investment in the Company under the equity method of accounting or, by any rule of the SEC, include the Company's separate financial statements in any filings it may make with the SEC.

[D] Manufacture and Supply Agreement:

In June 2016, the Company and Takeda's affiliate, Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited ("Takeda Limited") entered into an agreement for the manufacture and supply of relugolix. Under this agreement, Takeda Limited will supply the Company, and the Company will obtain from Takeda Limited, all of its requirements for relugolix drug substance and drug product to be used under its development plans for all indications. If the Company requests, Takeda Limited will assist it with a technical transfer of the manufacturing process for relugolix to it or its designee and the Company will pay the expenses related to such transfer.

Note 5—Shareholder's Deficit

[A] Overview:

The Company's Memorandum of Association, filed on February 2, 2016 in Bermuda, authorized the creation of one class of shares. As of June 30, 2016, the Company had 564,111,242 shares authorized with a par value of \$0.000017727 per share.

[Table of Contents](#)

[B] Restricted Stock Award:

In June 2016, the Company granted a restricted stock award for 1,128,222 common shares to the Company's Principal Executive Officer under the 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

[C] Warrant Liability:

In June 2016, the Company issued 153,846 common shares to Takeda upon the automatic exercise of the warrant, which was initiated by the grant of a restricted stock award for 1,128,222 common shares.

Note 6—Income Taxes

The Company's provision for income taxes is based on income taxes in the United States for federal, state and local income taxes. The Company is not subject to taxation under the laws of Bermuda since it is was organized as a Bermuda Exempted Limited Company, for which there is no current tax regime. The Company's effective tax rate for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and for the three months ended June 30, 2016 was 0.0% and (0.02)%, respectively. As of March 31, 2016 and June 30, 2016, there were no significant uncertain tax positions.

Note 7—Share-Based Compensation

[A] Stock Options and Restricted Stock Awards Granted:

In June 2016, the Company adopted its 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"), under which 4,230,834 common shares are reserved for grant. The Company's employees, directors and consultants are eligible to receive non-qualified and incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, and other stock awards under the plan. Generally, each option will have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Company's common shares on the date of grant. For grants of incentive stock options, if the grantee owns, or is deemed to own, 10% or more of the total voting power of the Company, then the exercise price shall be 110% of the fair market value of the Company's common shares on the date of grant and the option will have a five-year contractual term. Options that are forfeited or expire are available for future grants.

Stock options granted under the 2016 Plan may provide option holders, if approved by the Board of Directors, the right to exercise their options prior to vesting. In the event that an option holder exercises the unvested portion of any option, such unvested portion will be subject to a repurchase option held by the Company at the lower of (1) the fair market value of its common shares on the date of repurchase and (2) the exercise price of the options. Any common shares underlying such unvested portion will continue to vest in accordance with the original vesting schedule of the option. As of June 30, 2016, no stock options had been granted by the Company.

In June 2016, the Company granted a restricted stock award for 1,128,222 common shares to the Company's Principal Executive Officer under the 2016 Plan.

For the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016, there was no share-based compensation expense. For the three months ended June 30, 2016, share-based compensation expense was \$18,298. At June 30, 2016, total unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested restricted stock award was \$1,701,702 and is expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted-average service period of 3.92 years.

[B] Share-Based Compensation Allocated to the Company:

In relation to the RSL common share awards and options issued by RSL to RSL and RSI employees, the Company recorded share-based compensation expense of \$987,066 and \$2,602,204, respectively, for the period from February 2, 2016 (date of inception) to March 31, 2016 and the three months ended June 30, 2016.

Share-based compensation expense is allocated to the Company by RSL based upon the relative percentage of time utilized by RSL and RSI employees on Company matters.

The RSL common share awards are valued at fair value on the date of grant and that fair value is recognized over the requisite service period. Significant judgment and estimates were used to estimate the fair value of these awards, as they are not publicly traded. RSL common share awards are subject to specified vesting schedules and requirements (a mix of time-based, performance-based and corporate event-based, including targets for RSL's post-IPO market capitalization and future financing events). The Company estimated the fair value of each RSL option on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes closed-form option-pricing model.

Compensation expense will be allocated to the Company over the required service period over which these RSL common share awards and RSL options would vest and is based upon the relative percentage of time utilized by RSI employees on Company matters.

Note 8—Fair Value Measurements

The Company applies a fair value framework in order to measure and disclose its financial assets and liabilities. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. The fair value hierarchy requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs, where available, and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Fair values are determined by utilizing quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or other market observable inputs such as interest rates and yield curves.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. The Company's Level 3 assets and liabilities consist of the warrant liability associated with the license agreement with Takeda. The fair value of the warrant liability was determined based on a Monte Carlo simulation model which requires various highly subjective unobservable inputs. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement are the probability of a future financing event; the expected date or dates of a future financing event; the potential size of a future financing event; the enterprise value of the Company; and the expected volatility in the Company's valuation.

Financial Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

Financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table sets forth the Company's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at March 31, 2016 and June 30, 2016, by level, within the fair value hierarchy:

	As of March 31, 2016				As of June 30, 2016			
	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Balance as of March 31, 2016	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Balance as of June 30, 2016
Assets:								
Total assets at fair value	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Liabilities:								
Warrant liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,975,000	\$ 6,975,000
Total liabilities at fair value	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,975,000	\$ 6,975,000

There were no transfers of assets between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value measurement hierarchy that occurred during the three months ended June 30, 2016.

Level 3 Disclosures

The Company measures the warrant liability at fair value based on significant inputs not observable in the market, which causes it to be classified as a Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The valuation of the warrant liability uses assumptions and estimates the Company believes would be made by a market participant in making the same valuation. The Company assesses these assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis as additional data impacting the assumptions and estimates are obtained. Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability related to updated assumptions and estimates are recognized as other expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The warrant liability may change significantly as additional data is obtained, impacting the Company's assumptions regarding probabilities of successful financing events used to estimate the fair value of the liability. In evaluating this information, considerable judgment is required to interpret the data used to develop the assumptions and estimates. The estimates of fair value may not be indicative of the amounts that could be realized in a financing event. Accordingly, the use of different market assumptions and/or different valuation techniques may have a material effect on the estimated fair value amounts, and such changes could materially impact the Company's results of operations in future periods.

The fair value of our warrant liability as of June 30, 2016 was calculated using the following significant unobservable inputs:

<u>Input</u>	<u>Range or Point Estimate Used</u>
Projected time frame to an equity financing	Oct. 2016 – Oct. 2017
Probability of a successful equity financing	60.0%
Annualized equity volatility	72.0% - 81.9%
Risk-free interest rate	0.29% - 0.45%

[Table of Contents](#)

The changes in fair value of the Company's Level 3 warrant liability during the three months ended June 30, 2016 were as follows:

Balance at March 31, 2016	\$ —
Fair value of the warrant liability issued	5,377,000
Changes in the fair value of the warrant liability, included in net loss	1,832,543
Settlements	(234,543)
Balance at June 30, 2016	<u>\$6,975,000</u>

For the three months ended June 30, 2016, changes in the carrying value of the warrant liability resulted from changes in the fair value of the warrant liability primarily due to changes in the estimated probabilities of future financing events, change in the enterprise value of the Company, automatic exercise of the warrant, and the passage of time.

Note 9—Commitments and Contingencies

The Company entered into certain commitments under the Takeda license agreement (See Note 3), and a services agreement with RSI (See Note 10). As of March 31, 2016 and June 30, 2016, the Company did not have any ongoing material financial commitments. The Company expects to enter into other commitments as the business further develops.

Note 10—Subsequent Events

In July 2016, the Company entered into a formal services agreement with RSI (the "Services Agreement") effective April 29, 2016, under which RSI agreed to provide certain administrative and research and development services to the Company during the formative period of the Company. Under the Services Agreement, the Company will pay or reimburse RSI for any expenses it, or third parties acting on its behalf, incurs for the Company. For any general and administrative and research and development activities performed by RSI employees, RSI will charge back the employee compensation expense plus a pre-determined markup. RSI also provided such services prior to the formalization of the Services Agreement, and such costs have been recognized by the Company in the period in which the services were rendered (See Note 4). Employee compensation expense, inclusive of base salary and fringe benefits, is determined based upon the relative percentage of time utilized on Company matters. All other costs will be billed back at cost.

In August 2016, (1) the Company granted options to purchase 602,743 common shares to certain employees and consultants of the Company, with an exercise price of \$2.38 under the 2016 plan and (2) the Company issued 82,194 common shares to Takeda upon the automatic exercise of the warrant, which was initiated by the grant of options to purchase 602,743 common shares.

In September 2016, (1) the Company granted options to purchase 572,568 common shares to certain employees and directors of the Company, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.00 under the 2016 plan and (2) the Company issued 78,079 common shares to Takeda upon the automatic exercise of the warrant, which was initiated by the grant of options to purchase 572,568 common shares.

Note 11—Reverse Common Stock Split (UNAUDITED)

On October 1, 2016, the Company's board of directors approved a 1-for-1.7727 reverse stock split of the Company's outstanding common shares. The reverse split became effective on October 1, 2016. The accompanying consolidated financial statements and notes to the consolidated financial statements give retroactive effect to the reverse stock split for all periods presented.

13,000,000 Shares



Common Shares

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

, 2016

Citigroup

Cowen and Company

Evercore ISI

Barclays

JMP Securities

Baird

PART II
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of the common shares being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, filing fee and the NYSE initial listing fee.

	Amount to be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 23,369
FINRA filing fee	34,138
NYSE initial listing fee	97,840
Printing and engraving expenses	275,000
Legal fees and expenses	1,600,000
Accounting fees and expenses	350,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	25,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	94,653
Total	<u>\$ 2,500,000</u>

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 98 of the Companies Act provides generally that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability which by virtue of any rule of law would otherwise be imposed on them in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, except in cases where such liability arises from fraud or dishonesty of which such director, officer or auditor may be guilty in relation to the company. Section 98 further provides that a Bermuda company may indemnify its directors, officers and auditors against any liability incurred by them in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is awarded in their favor or in which they are acquitted or granted relief by the Supreme Court of Bermuda pursuant to section 281 of the Companies Act.

We have adopted provisions in our bye-laws that provide that we shall indemnify our officers and directors in respect of their actions and omissions, except in respect of their fraud or dishonesty. Our bye-laws provide that the shareholders waive all claims or rights of action that they might have, individually or in right of the company, against any of the company's directors or officers for any act or failure to act in the performance of such director's or officer's duties, except in respect of any fraud or dishonesty of such director or officer. Section 98A of the Companies Act permits us to purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any officer or director in respect of any loss or liability attaching to him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust, whether or not we may otherwise indemnify such officer or director. We have purchased and maintain a directors' and officers' liability policy for such a purpose.

In connection with this offering, we expect to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. These indemnification agreements will provide the directors and executive officers with contractual rights to indemnification and expense advancement that are, in some cases, broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Bermuda law.

In addition, the underwriting agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this Registration Statement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act, or otherwise.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Issuances of Share Capital

1. In February 2016, we issued 5,641,112 common shares to Roivant Sciences Ltd. our majority shareholder for \$100, or \$0.000017727 per common share.
2. In April 2016, we issued an additional 31,590,230 common shares to Roivant Sciences Ltd. for no consideration.
3. In April 2016, we issued 5,077,001 common shares to Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG in connection with the execution of that certain license agreement by and between us and Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG.
4. In April 2016, we issued a warrant for an indeterminate number of capital shares to Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG.
5. In June 2016, we issued 1,128,222 common shares to Lynn Seely, M.D., our Principal Executive Officer, pursuant to a restricted stock grant.
6. In June 2016, we issued 153,846 common shares to Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG upon the automatic exercise of the warrant set forth in paragraph (4) above.
7. In August 2016, we granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 602,743 common shares, with an exercise price of \$2.38 per share, to our employees and consultants under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.
8. In August 2016, we issued 82,194 common shares to Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG upon the automatic exercise of the warrant set forth in paragraph (4) above.
9. In September 2016, we granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 572,568 common shares, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$4.00 per share, to our employees and directors under our 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.
10. In September 2016, we issued 78,079 common shares to Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG upon the automatic exercise of the warrant set forth in paragraph (4) above.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities set forth in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), (6), (8) and (10) above were deemed to be exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities set forth in paragraphs (5), (7) and (9) above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Rule 701 thereunder as offers and sale of securities pursuant to certain compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation in compliance with Rule 701.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities set forth above give effect to the 100,000-for-1 stock split effected on April 27, 2016 and the 1-for-1.7727 reverse stock split to be effected prior to the effective date of this Registration Statement.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) ***Exhibits.***

The exhibits to the registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and are incorporated by reference herein.

[Table of Contents](#)

(b) *Financial Statement Schedules.*

See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements on Page F-1. All schedules have been omitted because they are not required or are not applicable.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Exhibit</u>
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1†	Certificate of Incorporation.
3.2†	Memorandum of Association.
3.3†	Amended and Restated Bye-laws, as currently in effect.
3.4	Form of Second Amended and Restated Bye-laws, to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.
5.1††	Opinion of Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited as to legality.
10.1*†	License Agreement, dated April 29, 2016, by and between the Registrant and Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG.
10.2*†	Agreement for the Manufacture and Supply of Clinical Trial Material, dated June 7, 2016, by and between the Registrant and Takeda Pharmaceuticals Company Limited, as amended.
10.3†	Investor Rights Agreement, dated April 29, 2016, by and between the Registrant, Roivant Sciences Ltd. and Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG.
10.4*†	Warrant, dated April 29, 2016, issued to Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG.
10.5+†	2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.6+†	Forms of Option Grant Notice and Option Agreement under 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.7+†	Form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement under 2016 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
10.8+†	Form of Indemnification Agreement with directors and executive officers.
10.9†	Services Agreement, dated as of July 6, 2016, by and among Roivant Sciences, Inc., Myovant Sciences, Inc. and the Registrant.
10.10*†	Option Agreement, dated June 1, 2016, by and between Roivant Sciences Ltd. and the Registrant.
10.11†	Information Sharing and Cooperation Agreement, dated as of July 6, 2016, by and between Roivant Sciences Ltd. and the Registrant.
10.12+*†	Employment Agreement, dated as of May 31, 2016, by and between Lynn Seely, M.D. and Myovant Sciences, Inc.
10.13+†	Offer Letter, dated September 20, 2016, by and between Frank Karbe and Myovant Sciences, Inc.
21.1†	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2††	Consent of Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1†	Powers of Attorney (included on the signature page to this registration statement).

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

* Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and have been separately filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

† Previously filed.

†† To be filed by amendment.

Myovant Sciences Ltd.

[●] Shares ¹
 Common Shares
 (\$0.00001 par value)

Underwriting Agreement

New York, New York
 [●], 2016

Citigroup Global Markets Inc.
 Cowen and Company, LLC
 Evercore Group L.L.C.
 Barclays Capital Inc.

As Representatives of the several Underwriters,

c/o Citigroup Global Markets Inc.
 388 Greenwich Street
 New York, New York 10013

c/o Cowen and Company, LLC
 599 Lexington Avenue
 New York, NY 10022

c/o Evercore Group L.L.C.
 55 East 52nd Street
 New York, NY 10055

c/o Barclays Capital Inc.
 745 Seventh Avenue
 New York, NY 10019

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Myovant Sciences Ltd., a company incorporated and organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "Issuer"), proposes to sell to the several underwriters named in Schedule I hereto (the "Underwriters"), for whom you (the "Representatives") are acting as Representatives, [●] common shares, \$0.00001 par value per common share ("Common Shares"), of the Issuer (said Common Shares to be issued and sold by the Issuer being hereinafter called the "Underwritten Securities"). The Issuer also proposes to grant to the Underwriters an option to purchase up to [●] additional Common Shares to cover over-allotments, if any (the "Option Securities;" the Option Securities, together with the Underwritten Securities, hereinafter called the "Securities").

¹ Plus an option to purchase from the Issuer up to [●] additional Common Shares to cover over-allotments.

1. Representations and Warranties. The Issuer represents and warrants to, and agrees with, each Underwriter as set forth below:

(a) The Issuer has prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) a registration statement (file number 333-213891) on Form S-1, including exhibits and financial statements and any prospectus supplement relating to the Securities that is filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder (the “Securities Act”) and deemed part of such registration statement pursuant to Rule 430A under the Securities Act at the Execution Time (as defined herein) and, in the event any post-effective amendment thereto or any registration statement and any amendments thereto filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act relating to the offering covered by the Registration Statement (the “Rule 462(b) Registration Statement”) becomes effective prior to the Closing Date, shall also mean such registration statement as so amended or such Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, as the case may be (the “Registration Statement”), including a related preliminary prospectus, for registration under the Securities Act of the offering and sale of the Securities. Such Registration Statement, including any amendments thereto filed prior to the date and time that this agreement (this “Underwriting Agreement”) is executed and delivered by the parties hereto (the “Execution Time”), has become effective under the Securities Act. The Issuer may have filed one or more amendments thereto, including a related preliminary prospectus relating to the Securities which is used prior to the filing of the Prospectus (the “Preliminary Prospectus”), each of which has previously been furnished to the Representatives. The Issuer will file with the SEC a final prospectus relating to the Securities in accordance with Rule 424(b) after the Execution Time (the “Prospectus”). As filed, the Prospectus shall contain all information required by the Securities Act and the rules thereunder and, except to the extent the Representatives shall agree in writing to a modification, shall be in all substantive respects in the form furnished to the Representatives prior to the Execution Time or, to the extent not completed at the Execution Time, shall contain only such specific additional information and other changes (beyond that contained in the latest Preliminary Prospectus) as the Issuer has advised the Representatives, prior to the Execution Time, will be included or made therein;

(b) On each date and time that the Registration Statement, any post-effective amendment or amendments thereto and any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement became or becomes effective (the “Effective Date”), the Registration Statement did, and when the Prospectus is first filed in accordance with Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act and on the Closing Date (as defined herein) and on any date on which Option Securities are purchased, if such date is not the Closing Date (a “settlement date”), the Prospectus (together with any supplement thereto) will, comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act; on the Effective Date, at the Execution Time and on the Closing Date, the Registration Statement did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading; and on the date of any filing pursuant to Rule 424(b) and on the Closing Date and any settlement

date, the Prospectus (together with any supplement thereto) will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Issuer makes no representations or warranties as to the information contained in or omitted from the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus (or any supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Issuer by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (or any supplement thereto), it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 8(b) hereof;

(c) The “Disclosure Package” shall mean (i) the Preliminary Prospectus that is generally distributed to investors and used to offer the Securities, (ii) any issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act (the “Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses”), if any, identified in Schedule II hereto, and (iii) any other free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (a “Free Writing Prospectus”) that the parties hereto shall hereafter expressly agree in writing to treat as part of the Disclosure Package. The (i) Disclosure Package and the price to the public, the number of Underwritten Securities and the number of Option Securities to be included on the cover page of the Prospectus, when taken together as a whole, (ii) each electronic road show, when taken together as a whole with the Disclosure Package and the price to the public, the number of Underwritten Securities and the number of Option Securities to be included on the cover page of the Prospectus and (iii) any individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, when taken together as a whole with the Disclosure Package and the price to the public, the number of Underwritten Securities and the number of Option Securities to be included on the cover page of the Prospectus, does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The preceding sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from the Disclosure Package based upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Issuer by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 8(b) hereof;

(d) (i) At the time of filing the Registration Statement and (ii) as of the Execution Time (with such date being used as the determination date for purposes of this clause (ii)), the Issuer was not and is not an ineligible issuer, as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (an “Ineligible Issuer”), without taking account of any determination by the SEC pursuant to Rule 405 under the Securities Act that it is not necessary that the Issuer be considered an Ineligible Issuer;

(e) From the time of initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the SEC (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Issuer engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters

Communication) through the Execution Time, the Issuer has been and is an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an “Emerging Growth Company”). “Testing-the-Waters Communication” means any oral or written communication by the Issuer or by any person authorized to act on behalf of the Issuer with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act;

(f) Except as disclosed to the Representatives, the Issuer (i) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (ii) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Issuer reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Issuer has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule III hereto. “Written Testing-the-Waters Communication” means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act;

(g) Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus does not include any information that conflicts with the information contained in the Registration Statement, including any document incorporated by reference therein that has not been superseded or modified. The foregoing sentence does not apply to statements in or omissions from any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus based upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Issuer by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for use therein, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists of the information described as such in Section 8 hereof;

(h) Each of the Issuer and its subsidiaries has been duly incorporated or organized and is validly existing as a corporation, limited company or limited liability company, as applicable, in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated or organized with full corporate power and authority to own or lease, as the case may be, and to operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing under the laws of each jurisdiction which requires such qualification, except where failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), prospects, earnings, business or properties of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business (a “Material Adverse Effect”);

(i) All the outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of each of the Issuer’s subsidiaries have been duly and validly authorized and issued and are fully paid and non-assessable (to the extent applicable under the laws of the relevant jurisdiction of incorporation or organization), and, except as otherwise set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, all outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity interests of the Issuer’s subsidiaries are owned by the Issuer either directly or through wholly-owned subsidiaries free and clear of any perfected security interest or any other security interests, claims, liens or encumbrances;

(j) The Issuer's only subsidiaries are Myovant Sciences, Inc., Myovant Holdings Limited and Myovant Sciences GmbH;

(k) There is no franchise, contract or other document of a character required to be described in the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or to be filed as an exhibit thereto, which is not described or filed as required (and the Preliminary Prospectus contains in all material respects the same description of the foregoing matters contained in the Prospectus);

(l) This Underwriting Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Issuer;

(m) The Issuer is not and, after giving effect to the offering and sale of the Securities and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended;

(n) No consent, approval, authorization, filing with or order of any court or governmental agency or body is required in connection with the transactions contemplated herein, except such as have been obtained under the Securities Act and such as may be required under the blue sky laws of any jurisdiction or by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") in connection with the purchase and distribution of the Securities by the Underwriters in the manner contemplated herein and in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;

(o) Neither the issue and sale of the Securities nor the consummation of any other of the transactions herein contemplated nor the fulfillment of the terms hereof will conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Issuer pursuant to, (i) the memorandum of association or bye-laws of the Issuer, (ii) the terms of any indenture, contract, lease, mortgage, deed of trust, note agreement, loan agreement or other agreement, obligation, condition, covenant or instrument to which the Issuer is a party or bound or to which its property is subject, or (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree applicable to the Issuer of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer or any of its properties, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

(p) No holders of securities of the Issuer have rights to the registration of such securities under the Registration Statement, except for such rights as have been duly waived;

(q) The Securities have been duly authorized and, when delivered to and paid for by the Underwriters pursuant to this Underwriting Agreement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and the issuance and sale of the Securities is not subject to any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase the Securities;

(r) The consolidated historical financial statements of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries included in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Issuer as of the dates and for the periods indicated, comply as to form, in all material respects, with the applicable accounting requirements of the Securities Act and have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“U.S. GAAP”) applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved (except as otherwise noted therein). The selected consolidated financial data set forth under the caption “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and Registration Statement fairly present, in all material respects, on the basis stated in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and the Registration Statement, the information included therein.

(s) No action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or its or their property is pending or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, threatened that (i) would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the performance of the Issuer’s obligations under this Underwriting Agreement or the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated hereby or (ii) would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, except as set forth in or contemplated in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto);

(t) Each of the Issuer and each of its subsidiaries owns or leases all such properties as are necessary to the conduct of its operations as presently conducted and as described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(u) Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation or default of (i) any provision of its memorandum of association or bye-laws, (ii) the terms of any indenture, contract, lease, mortgage, deed of trust, note agreement, loan agreement or other agreement, obligation, condition, covenant or instrument to which it is a party or bound or to which its property is subject, or (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over the Issuer or such subsidiary or any of its properties, as applicable, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

(v) Ernst & Young LLP, who has certified certain financial statements of the Issuer and its consolidated subsidiaries and delivered their report with respect to the audited consolidated financial statements included in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are independent public accountants with respect to the Issuer within the meaning of the Securities Act;

(w) [Reserved];

(x) The Issuer has filed all tax returns that are required to be filed or has requested extensions thereof (except in any case in which the failure so to file would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect) and has paid all taxes required to be paid by it and any other assessment, fine or penalty levied against it, to the extent that any of the foregoing is due and payable, except for any such tax, assessment, fine or penalty that is currently being contested in good faith or as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No labor problem or dispute with the employees of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the Issuer's knowledge, is threatened or imminent, and the Issuer is not aware of any existing or imminent labor disturbance by the employees of any of its or its subsidiaries' principal suppliers, contractors or customers, that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(y) The Issuer and each of its subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are generally deemed prudent and customary in the businesses in which they are engaged; all policies of insurance insuring the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries or their respective businesses, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect; the Issuer and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies and instruments in all material respects; and there are no claims by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries under any such policy or instrument as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause; neither the Issuer nor any such subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for; and neither the Issuer nor any such subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(z) No subsidiary of the Issuer is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Issuer, from making any other distribution on such subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Issuer any loans or advances to such subsidiary from the Issuer or from transferring any of such subsidiary's property or assets to the Issuer or any other subsidiary of the Issuer, except as described in or contemplated by the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;

(aa) The Issuer and its subsidiaries possess such valid and current licenses, certificates, permits, approvals, clearances, registrations, exemptions, consents and other authorizations issued by applicable authorities as necessary to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted and as described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus ("Permits"), except where the failure to so possess would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Issuer nor any such subsidiary has received, or has any reason to

believe that it will receive, any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with any such Permit which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(bb) The Issuer maintains a system of internal accounting controls designed to, and which the Issuer believes is sufficient, to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Issuer is not aware of any material weakness in its internal controls over financial reporting;

(cc) The Issuer and its subsidiaries maintain "disclosure controls and procedures" (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act 1934, as amended and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder (the "Exchange Act"); such disclosure controls and procedures are effective in all material respects to perform the functions for which they were established;

(dd) The Issuer has not taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would constitute or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Issuer to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities;

(ee) Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Issuer and its subsidiaries are (i) in compliance with any and all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants ("Environmental Laws"), (ii) have received and are in compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses as presently conducted and as described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and (iii) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability under any environmental law. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, neither the Issuer nor any of the subsidiaries has been named as a "potentially responsible party" under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended;

(ff) None of the following events has occurred or exists: (i) a failure to fulfill the obligations, if any, under the minimum funding standards of Section 302 of the United States Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder with respect to a Plan, determined without regard to any waiver of such obligations or extension of any amortization period that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse

Effect; (ii) an audit or investigation by the Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. Department of Labor, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or any other federal or state governmental agency or any foreign regulatory agency with respect to the employment or compensation of employees by any of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (iii) any breach of any contractual obligation, or any violation of law or applicable qualification standards, with respect to the employment or compensation of employees by the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. None of the following events has occurred or is reasonably likely to occur: (i) a material increase in the aggregate amount of contributions required to be made to all Plans in the current fiscal year of the Issuer and its subsidiaries compared to the amount of such contributions made in the most recently completed fiscal year of the Issuer and its subsidiaries; (ii) a material increase in the “accumulated post-retirement benefit obligations” (within the meaning of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 106) of the Issuer and its subsidiaries compared to the amount of such obligations in the most recently completed fiscal year of the Issuer and its subsidiaries; (iii) any event or condition giving rise to a liability under Title IV of ERISA that could have a Material Adverse Effect; or (iv) the filing of a claim by one or more employees or former employees of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries related to their employment that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “Plan” means a plan (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to Title IV of ERISA with respect to which the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries may have any liability;

(gg) There is and has been no failure on the part of the Issuer and any of the Issuer’s directors or officers, in their capacities as such, to comply with any provision of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and regulations promulgated in connection therewith (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”) with which the Issuer is required to comply as of the Effective Date, including Section 402 relating to loans;

(hh) Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Issuer, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation or a sanction for violation by such persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, each as may be amended, or similar law of any other relevant jurisdiction, or the rules or regulations thereunder; and the Issuer and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance therewith. No part of the proceeds of the offering will be used, directly or indirectly, in violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 or the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, each as may be amended, or similar law of any other relevant jurisdiction, or the rules or regulations thereunder;

(ii) The operations of the Issuer and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements and the money laundering statutes and the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered

or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the “Money Laundering Laws”) and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, threatened;

(jj) Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Issuer, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries (i) is, or is controlled or 50% or more owned in the aggregate by or is acting on behalf of, one or more individuals or entities that are currently the subject of any sanctions administered or enforced by the United States (including any administered or enforced by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Department of State or the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, a member state of the European Union (including sanctions administered or enforced by Her Majesty’s Treasury of the United Kingdom) or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, “Sanctions” and such persons, “Sanctioned Persons” and each such person, a “Sanctioned Person”), (ii) is located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is, or whose government is, the subject of Sanctions that broadly prohibit dealings with that country or territory (collectively, “Sanctioned Countries” and each, a “Sanctioned Country”) or (iii) will, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of this offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other individual or entity in any manner that would result in a violation of any Sanctions by, or would result in the imposition of Sanctions against, any individual or entity (including any individual or entity participating in the offering, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise);

(kk) Neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has engaged in any dealings or transactions with or, to the Issuer’s knowledge, for the benefit of, a Sanctioned Person, or with or in a Sanctioned Country, in the preceding three years, nor does the Issuer or any of its subsidiaries have any plans to engage in dealings or transactions with or, to the Issuer’s knowledge, for the benefit of, a Sanctioned Person, or with or in a Sanctioned Country;

(ll) The Issuer or its subsidiaries own, or have obtained valid and enforceable licenses for, the inventions, patent applications, patents, trademarks, trade names, service names, copyrights, trade secrets and other intellectual property described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned or licensed by them or, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, which are necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted, except where the failure to so own or hold as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, “Intellectual Property”). To the Issuer’s knowledge, and, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) there are no third parties who have rights to any Intellectual Property, except for customary reversionary rights of third-party

licensors with respect to Intellectual Property that is disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as licensed to the Issuer or its subsidiaries; (b) the Issuer is not obligated to grant an option or license to any third party in connection with any Intellectual Property, and (c) there is no infringement by third parties of any Intellectual Property, except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending or, to the Issuer's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others: (i) challenging the Issuer's ownership of, or rights in or to, any Intellectual Property, and the Issuer is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim that, if asserted on the date hereof, would reasonably be expected to succeed; (ii) challenging the validity, enforceability or scope of any Intellectual Property, and the Issuer is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim that, if asserted on the date hereof, would reasonably be expected to succeed; or (iii) asserting that the Issuer or its subsidiaries infringes or otherwise violates, or would, upon the commercialization of any product or service described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus as under development, infringe or violate, any patent, trademark, trade name, service name, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights of others, and the Issuer is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such action, suit, proceeding or claim that, if asserted on the date hereof, would reasonably be expected to succeed. Except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, the Issuer and its subsidiaries have complied with the terms of each agreement pursuant to which Intellectual Property has been licensed to the Issuer or its subsidiaries, and all such agreements are in full force and effect. To the Issuer's knowledge, the product candidates described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as under development by the Issuer or its subsidiaries fall within the scope of the claims of one or more patents or patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Issuer or its subsidiaries and included in the Intellectual Property. To the knowledge of the Issuer, all patents and patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Issuer have been duly and properly filed and maintained except as would not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Issuer, the parties prosecuting all patents and patent applications owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Issuer have complied with their duty of candor and disclosure to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, and the Issuer is not aware of any facts required to be disclosed to such office that were not disclosed to such office and, as such, which would preclude the grant of a patent in connection with any such application or would reasonably be expected to form the basis of a finding of invalidity with respect to any patents that have issued from such applications;

(mm) Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Issuer (i) does not have any material lending or other relationship with any bank or lending affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Holdings Inc. and (ii) does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of Citigroup Global Markets Holdings Inc.;

(nn) The preclinical tests and clinical trials, and other studies (collectively, “studies”) conducted by or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, for the Issuer, or that are described in, or the results of which are referred to in, the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus were and, if still pending, are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (“FFDCA”) and its implementing regulations at 21 C.F.R. Parts 50, 54, 56, 58, and 312, with the protocols, procedures and controls designed and approved for such studies and with standard medical and scientific research procedures; each description of the results of such studies is accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly presents, in all material respects, the data derived from such studies, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries have no knowledge of any other studies the results of which are inconsistent with, or otherwise call into question, the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; the Issuer and its subsidiaries have made all such filings and obtained all such Permits as may be required by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services or any committee thereof or from any other U.S. or foreign government or drug or medical device regulatory agency, or health care facility Institutional Review Board (collectively, the “Regulatory Agencies”) for the conduct of its business as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; neither the Issuer nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of, or correspondence from, any Regulatory Agency requiring the termination, suspension or material modification of any clinical trials currently being conducted or proposed to be conducted by or for the Issuer, that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; and the Issuer and its subsidiaries have each operated and currently are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable rules, regulations and policies of the Regulatory Agencies;

(oo) The Issuer’s and its subsidiaries’ business practices have been structured in a manner reasonably designed to comply with the state, federal and foreign health care laws applicable to the respective businesses of the Issuer and its subsidiaries, and the Issuer and its subsidiaries are, and at all times have been, in compliance with all applicable Health Care Laws, except where the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement, “Health Care Laws” means: (i) the FFDCA and the regulations promulgated thereunder; (ii) all applicable federal, state, local and all applicable foreign health care related fraud and abuse laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the U.S. Anti-Kickback Statute (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(b)), the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7h), the U.S. civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. § 3729 et seq.), the criminal False Claims Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7b(a)), 18 U.S.C. Sections 286 and 287 and the health care fraud criminal provisions under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (“HIPAA”) (42 U.S.C. Section 1320d et seq.), the exclusion laws (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7), and the Civil Monetary Penalties Law (42 U.S.C. § 1320a-7a); (iii) HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (42 U.S.C. § 17921 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated

pursuant to such statutes; (iv) the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (Public Law 111-148), as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (Public Law 111-152); (v) Medicare (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act); (vi) Medicaid (Title XIX of the Social Security Act); and (vii) any and all other applicable health care laws and regulations of any governmental or regulatory authority. Neither the Issuer nor, to the knowledge of the Issuer, its subsidiaries has received written notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any court, arbitrator, governmental or regulatory authority, or third party alleging that any product, operation or activity is in material violation of any Health Care Laws, and, to the Issuer's knowledge, no such claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action is threatened. To the Issuer's knowledge, neither the Issuer nor its subsidiaries have engaged in activities which are, as applicable, cause for false claims liability, civil penalties, or mandatory or permissive exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid, or any other state or federal health care program. Neither the Issuer nor its subsidiaries is a party to or has any ongoing reporting obligations pursuant to any corporate integrity agreements, deferred prosecution agreements, monitoring agreements, consent decrees, settlement orders, plans of correction or similar agreements with or imposed by any governmental or regulatory authority. Additionally, none of the Issuer, its subsidiaries or any of their respective employees, officers or directors has been excluded, suspended or debarred from participation in any U.S. federal health care program or human clinical research or, to the knowledge of the Issuer, is subject to a governmental inquiry, investigation, proceeding, or other similar action that would reasonably be expected to result in debarment, suspension, or exclusion;

(pp) There are no debt securities or preferred shares issued, or guaranteed, by the Issuer that are rated by a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization," as such term is defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act;

(qq) Subject to the qualifications, limitations, exceptions and assumptions set forth in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Issuer does not believe that it is a passive foreign investment company, as defined in section 1297 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;

(rr) Except for any net income, capital gains, branch profits or franchise taxes imposed on the Underwriters by Bermuda, the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein as a result of any present or former connection (other than any connection resulting solely from the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and in each of the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus) between the Underwriters and the jurisdiction imposing such tax, no stamp duties or other issuance or transfer taxes are payable by or on behalf of the Underwriters in Bermuda, the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof solely in connection with (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Underwriting Agreement, the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (ii) the sale and delivery of the Securities in the manner contemplated by this Agreement and the Prospectus or (iii) the sale and delivery by the Underwriters of the Securities as contemplated herein and in the Prospectus;

(ss) Any certificate signed by any officer of the Issuer and delivered to the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters in connection with the offering of the Securities shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Issuer, as to matters covered thereby, to each Underwriter.

2. Purchase and Sale.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, the Issuer agrees to sell to each Underwriter, and each Underwriter agrees, severally and not jointly, to purchase from the Issuer, at a purchase price of \$[●] per Common Share, the amount of the Underwritten Securities set forth opposite such Underwriter's name in Schedule I hereto; and

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions and in reliance upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, the Issuer hereby grants an option to the several Underwriters to purchase, severally and not jointly, up to [●] Option Securities at the same purchase price per Common Share as the Underwriters shall pay for the Underwritten Securities, less an amount per Common Share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Issuer and payable on the Underwritten Securities but not payable on the Option Securities. Said option may be exercised only to cover over-allotments in the sale of the Underwritten Securities by the Underwriters. Said option may be exercised in whole or in part at any time on or before the 30th day after the date of the Prospectus upon written or telegraphic notice by the Representatives to the Issuer setting forth the number of shares of the Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are exercising the option and the settlement date. The number of Option Securities to be purchased by each Underwriter shall be the same percentage of the total number of shares of the Option Securities to be purchased by the several Underwriters as such Underwriter is purchasing of the Underwritten Securities, subject to such adjustments as the Representatives in their absolute discretion shall make to eliminate any fractional Common Shares.

3. Delivery and Payment. Delivery of and payment for the Underwritten Securities and the Option Securities (if the option provided for in Section 2(b) hereof shall have been exercised on or before the third Business Day immediately preceding the Closing Date) shall be made at 10:00 AM, Eastern Standard Time, on [●], 2016, or at such time on such later date not more than three Business Days after the foregoing date as the Representatives shall designate, which date and time may be postponed by agreement between the Representatives and the Issuer or as provided in Section 9 hereof (such date and time of delivery and payment for the Securities being herein called the "Closing Date"). For purposes herein, "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions or trust companies are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York. Delivery of the Securities shall be made to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters against payment by the several Underwriters through the Representatives of the purchase price thereof to or upon the order of the Issuer by wire transfer payable in same-day funds to an account specified by the Issuer. Delivery of the Underwritten Securities and the Option Securities shall be made through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company unless the Representatives shall otherwise instruct.

If the option provided for in Section 2(b) hereof is exercised after the third Business Day immediately preceding the Closing Date, the Issuer will deliver the Option Securities (at the expense of the Issuer) to the Representatives, at 388 Greenwich Street, New York, New York, on the date specified by the Representatives (which shall be within three Business Days after exercise of said option) for the respective accounts of the several Underwriters, against payment by the several Underwriters through the Representatives of the purchase price thereof to or upon the order of the Issuer by wire transfer payable in same-day funds to an account specified by the Issuer. If settlement for the Option Securities occurs after the Closing Date, the Issuer will deliver to the Representatives on the settlement date for the Option Securities, and the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase the Option Securities shall be conditioned upon receipt of, supplemental opinions, certificates and letters confirming as of such date the opinions, certificates and letters delivered on the Closing Date pursuant to Section 6 hereof.

4. Offering by Underwriters. It is understood that the several Underwriters propose to offer the Securities for sale to the public as set forth in the Prospectus.

5. Agreements. The Issuer agrees with the several Underwriters that:

(a) Prior to the termination of the offering of the Securities, the Issuer will not file any amendment of the Registration Statement or supplement to the Prospectus or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement unless the Issuer has furnished the Representatives a copy for their review prior to filing and will not file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which the Representatives reasonably object. The Issuer will cause the Prospectus, properly completed, and any supplement thereto to be filed in a form approved by the Representatives with the SEC pursuant to the applicable paragraph of Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act within the time period prescribed and will provide evidence satisfactory to the Representatives of such timely filing. The Issuer will promptly advise the Representatives (i) when the Prospectus, and any supplement thereto, shall have been filed (if required) with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) or when any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement shall have been filed with the SEC, (ii) when, prior to termination of the offering of the Securities, any amendment to the Registration Statement shall have been filed or become effective, (iii) of any request by the SEC or its staff for any amendment of the Registration Statement, or any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, or for any supplement to the Prospectus or for any additional information relating to the Registration Statement received by the Issuer, (iv) of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or of any notice objecting to its use or the institution or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose and (v) of the receipt by the Issuer of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for sale in any jurisdiction or the institution or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose. The Issuer will use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order or the occurrence of any such suspension or objection to the use of the Registration Statement and, upon such issuance, occurrence or notice of objection, to obtain as soon as practicable the withdrawal of such stop order or relief from such occurrence or objection, including, if necessary, by filing an amendment to the Registration Statement or a new registration statement and using its reasonable best efforts to have such amendment or new registration statement declared effective as soon as practicable;

(b) If, at any time prior to the filing of the Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, any event occurs as a result of which the Disclosure Package would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein in the light of the circumstances under which they were made at such time not misleading, the Issuer will (i) notify promptly the Representatives so that any use of the Disclosure Package may cease until it is amended or supplemented; (ii) amend or supplement the Disclosure Package to correct such statement or omission; and (iii) supply any amendment or supplement to the Representatives in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request;

(c) If, at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172), any event occurs as a result of which the Prospectus as then supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein in the light of the circumstances under which they were made or the circumstances then prevailing not misleading, or if it shall be necessary to amend the Registration Statement or supplement the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act or the rules thereunder, the Issuer promptly will (i) notify the Representatives of any such event; (ii) prepare and file with the SEC, subject to the second sentence of paragraph (a) of this Section 5, an amendment or supplement which will correct such statement or omission or effect such compliance; and (iii) supply any supplemented Prospectus to the Representatives in such quantities as the Representatives may reasonably request;

(d) As soon as practicable, the Issuer will make generally available to its security holders and to the Representatives an earnings statement or statements of the Issuer and its subsidiaries which will satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of Rule 158 under the Securities Act;

(e) The Issuer will furnish to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, copies of the Registration Statement with conformed signatures (including exhibits thereto) and to each other Underwriter a copy of the Registration Statement (without exhibits thereto) and, so long as delivery of a prospectus by an Underwriter or dealer may be required by the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172), as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and any supplement thereto as the Representatives may reasonably request. The Issuer will pay the expenses of printing or other production of all documents relating to the offering;

(f) The Issuer will cooperate with the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters to arrange, if necessary, for the qualification of the Securities for sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or Canadian provincial securities laws (or other foreign laws) of those jurisdictions as the Representatives may designate and will

maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Securities; provided that in no event shall the Issuer be obligated to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or to take any action that would subject it to service of process in suits, other than those arising out of the offering or sale of the Securities, in any jurisdiction where it is not now so subject;

(g) The Issuer will not, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc., offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, or otherwise dispose of, (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition (whether by actual disposition or effective economic disposition due to cash settlement or otherwise) by the Issuer or any affiliate of the Issuer or any person in privity with the Issuer or any affiliate of the Issuer) directly or indirectly, including the filing (or participation in the filing) of a registration statement with the SEC in respect of, or establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act, any other Common Shares or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, Common Shares; or publicly announce an intention to effect any such transaction, for a period of 180 days after the date of this Underwriting Agreement, provided, however, that the Issuer may (i) effect the transactions contemplated hereby; (ii) issue and sell Common Shares, options or other rights to receive or purchase Common Shares, or issue Common Shares upon exercise of options, pursuant to any stock option, stock bonus or other stock plan or arrangement described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided that the recipients thereof provide to the Representatives a signed Lock-up Agreement, (iii) issue Common Shares pursuant to the exercise of options outstanding on the date hereof, provided that the recipients thereof provide to the Representatives a signed Lock-up Agreement, (iv) file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register Common Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of stock option, stock bonus or other stock plan or arrangement described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and (v) issue Common Shares or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, Common Shares, or enter into an agreement to issue Common Shares or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, Common Shares, in connection with any merger, joint venture, strategic alliances, commercial or other collaborative transaction or the acquisition or license of the business, property, technology or other assets of another individual or entity or the assumption of an employee benefit plan in connection with a merger or acquisition; provided that the aggregate number of Common Shares or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, Common Shares that the Issuer may issue or agree to issue pursuant to this clause (v) shall not exceed 7.5% of the total outstanding share capital of the Issuer immediately following the issuance of the Common Shares; and provided, further, that the recipients thereof provide to the Representatives a signed Lock-Up Agreement;

(h) If Citigroup Global Markets Inc., in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up letter described in Section 6(k) hereof for an officer or director of the Issuer and provides the Issuer with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Issuer agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto through a major news service at least two Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver;

(i) The Issuer will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that would constitute or that would reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Issuer to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities;

(j) The Issuer agrees to pay the costs and expenses relating to the following matters: (i) the preparation, printing or reproduction and filing with the SEC of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits thereto), each Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and each amendment or supplement to any of them; (ii) the printing (or reproduction) and delivery (including postage, air freight charges and charges for counting and packaging) of such copies of the Registration Statement, each Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and all amendments or supplements to any of them, as may, in each case, be reasonably requested for use in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities; (iii) the preparation, printing, authentication, issuance and delivery of certificates for the Securities, including any stamp or transfer taxes in connection with the original issuance and sale of the Securities to the Underwriters; (iv) the printing (or reproduction) and delivery of this Underwriting Agreement, any blue sky memorandum and all other agreements or documents printed (or reproduced) and delivered in connection with the offering of the Securities; (v) the registration of the Securities under the Exchange Act and the listing of the Securities on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE"); (vi) any registration or qualification of the Securities for offer and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of the several states (including filing fees and the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters relating to such registration and qualification) (such registration and qualification, fees and expenses of counsel in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$10,000); (vii) any filings required to be made with FINRA (including filing fees and the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel for the Underwriters relating to such filings) in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$25,000; (viii) the transportation and other expenses incurred by or on behalf of Issuer representatives in connection with presentations to prospective purchasers of the Securities and 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show with the remaining 50% of the cost of such aircraft to be paid by the Underwriters; (ix) the fees and expenses of the Issuer's accountants and the fees and expenses of counsel (including local and special counsel) for the Issuer; and (x) all other costs and expenses incident to the performance by the Issuer of its obligations hereunder;

(k) The Issuer agrees that, unless it has or shall have obtained the prior written consent of the Representatives, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees with the Issuer that, unless it has or shall have obtained, as the case may be, the prior written consent of the Issuer (which consent in each case shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would

otherwise constitute a Free Writing Prospectus required to be filed by the Issuer with the SEC or retained by the Issuer under Rule 433 under the Securities Act; provided that the prior written consent of the parties hereto shall be deemed to have been given in respect of the Free Writing Prospectuses included in Schedule II hereto and any electronic road show. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representatives or the Issuer is hereinafter referred to as a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus." The Issuer agrees that (x) it has treated and will treat, as the case may be, each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and (y) it has complied and will comply, as the case may be, with the requirements of Rules 164 and 433 under the Securities Act applicable to any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including in respect of timely filing with the SEC, legending and record keeping;

(l) The Issuer will notify promptly the Representatives if the Issuer ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (a) completion of the distribution of the Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act and (b) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 5(g) hereof; and

(m) If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, during the period when delivery of a prospectus by an Underwriter or dealer may be required by the Securities Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172), any event occurs as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein in the light of the circumstances under which they were made at such time not misleading, the Issuer will (i) notify promptly the Representatives so that use of the Written Testing-the-Waters Communication may cease until it is amended or supplemented; (ii) upon the reasonable request of the Representatives, amend or supplement the Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to correct such statement or omission; and (iii) supply any amendment or supplement to the Representatives in such quantities as may be reasonably requested.

6. Conditions to the Obligations of the Underwriters. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase the Underwritten Securities and the Option Securities, as the case may be, shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Issuer contained herein as of the Execution Time, the Closing Date and any settlement date pursuant to Section 3 hereof, to the accuracy of the statements of the Issuer made in any certificates pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Issuer of its obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:

(a) The Prospectus, and any supplement thereto, have been filed in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act; any material required to be filed by the Issuer pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act shall have been filed with the SEC within the applicable time periods prescribed for such filings by Rule 433; and no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any notice objecting to its use shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or threatened;

(b) The Issuer shall have requested and caused Cooley LLP, counsel for the Issuer, to have furnished to the Representatives their opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representatives, in the form agreed to amongst the parties;

(c) The Issuer shall have requested and caused Conyers Dill & Pearman Limited, Bermuda counsel for the Issuer, to have furnished to the Representatives their opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representatives, in the form agreed to amongst the parties;

(d) The Issuer shall have requested and caused Pepper Hamilton LLP, counsel for the Issuer with respect to intellectual property matters, to have furnished to the Representatives their opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representatives, in the form agreed to amongst the parties;

(e) The Representatives shall have received from Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, such opinion or opinions, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representatives, with respect to the issuance and sale of the Securities, the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, the Prospectus (together with any supplement thereto) and other related matters as the Representatives may reasonably require, and the Issuer shall have furnished to such counsel such documents as they request for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon such matters;

(f) The Issuer shall have furnished to the Representatives a certificate of the Issuer, signed by the Chairman of the Board or the principal executive officer and the principal financial or accounting officer of the Issuer, dated the Closing Date, to the effect that the signers of such certificate have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, as well as each electronic road show used in connection with the offering of the Securities, and this Underwriting Agreement and that:

(i) the representations and warranties of the Issuer in this Underwriting Agreement are true and correct on and as of the Closing Date with the same effect as if made on the Closing Date and the Issuer has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Date;

(ii) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any notice objecting to its use has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the Issuer's knowledge, threatened; and

(iii) since the date of the most recent financial statements included in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto), there has been no Material Adverse Effect, except as set forth in or contemplated in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto).

(g) The Issuer shall have requested and caused Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accountants for the Issuer, to have furnished to the Representatives, at the Execution Time and at the Closing Date, letters, dated respectively as of the Execution Time and as of the Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountant's "comfort letters" to underwriters, delivered according to Statement of Auditing Standards No. 72 (or any successor bulletin), with respect to the audited and unaudited financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, if any.

(h) Subsequent to the Execution Time or, if earlier, the dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement (exclusive of any amendment thereof) and the Prospectus (exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto), there shall not have been any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), earnings, business or properties of the Issuer and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, except as set forth in or contemplated in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto) the effect of which is, in the sole judgment of the Representatives, so material and adverse as to make it impractical or inadvisable to proceed with the offering or delivery of the Securities as contemplated by the Registration Statement (exclusive of any amendment thereof), the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto).

(i) Prior to the Closing Date, the Issuer shall have furnished to the Representatives such further information, certificates and documents as the Representatives may reasonably request.

(j) The Securities shall have been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject only to official notice of issuance, and satisfactory evidence of such approval shall have been provided to the Representatives.

(k) At the Execution Time, the Issuer shall have furnished to the Representatives a letter substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto addressed to the Representatives from each person and entity listed on Schedule IV hereto and each other shareholder and option holder of the Issuer as of the Execution Time.

If any of the conditions specified in this Section 6 shall not have been fulfilled when and as provided in this Underwriting Agreement, or if any of the opinions and certificates mentioned above or elsewhere in this Underwriting Agreement shall not be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, this Underwriting Agreement and all obligations of the Underwriters hereunder may be canceled at, or at any time prior to, the Closing Date by the Representatives. Notice of such cancellation shall be given to the Issuer in writing or by telephone or facsimile confirmed in writing.

The documents required to be delivered by this Section 6 shall be delivered at the office of Latham & Watkins LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, at 885 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022, on the Closing Date.

7. Reimbursement of Underwriters' Expenses. If the sale of the Securities provided for herein is not consummated because any condition to the obligations of the Underwriters set forth in Section 6 hereof is not satisfied, because of any termination pursuant to Section 10 hereof or because of any refusal, inability or failure on the part of the Issuer to perform any agreement herein or comply with any provision hereof other than by reason of a default by any of the Underwriters, the Issuer will reimburse the Underwriters severally through Citigroup Global Markets Inc. on demand for all documented out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel) that shall have been incurred by them in connection with the proposed purchase and sale of the Securities; provided that, in the event any such termination is effected after the Closing Date but prior to any settlement date for the Option Securities, the Issuer will only reimburse the Underwriters for all documented out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel) incurred after the Closing Date in connection with the proposed purchase of such Option Securities. For the avoidance of doubt, it is understood that the Issuer will not pay or reimburse any costs, fees or expenses incurred by any Underwriter that defaults on its obligations to purchase Securities hereunder.

8. Indemnification and Contribution.

(a) The Issuer agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, the directors, officers, employees, affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) and agents of each Underwriter and each person who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act against any and all losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other Federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement as originally filed or in any amendment thereof, or in any Preliminary Prospectus, or the Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or in any amendment thereof or supplement thereto or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and agrees to reimburse each such indemnified party, as incurred, for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that the Issuer will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made therein in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Issuer by or on behalf of any Underwriter specifically for inclusion therein. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which the Issuer may otherwise have.

(b) Each Underwriter severally and not jointly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Issuer, each of its directors, each of its officers who signs the Registration Statement, and each person who controls the Issuer within the meaning of either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from the Issuer to each Underwriter, but only with reference to written information relating to such Underwriter furnished to the Issuer by or on behalf of such Underwriter specifically for inclusion in the documents referred to in the foregoing indemnity. This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which any Underwriter may otherwise have. The Issuer acknowledges that the statements set forth in the last paragraph of the cover page regarding delivery of the Securities and, under the heading "Underwriting," (i) the list of Underwriters and their respective participation in the sale of the Securities, (ii) the sentences related to concessions and reallowances and (iii) the paragraph related to stabilization, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus constitute the only information furnished in writing by or on behalf of the several Underwriters for inclusion in the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 8 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under this Section 8, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the failure so to notify the indemnifying party (i) will not relieve it from liability under paragraph (a) or (b) above unless and to the extent it did not otherwise learn of such action and such failure results in the forfeiture by the indemnifying party of substantial rights and defenses and (ii) will not, in any event, relieve the indemnifying party from any obligations to any indemnified party other than the indemnification obligation provided in paragraph (a) or (b) above. The indemnifying party shall be entitled to appoint counsel of the indemnifying party's choice at the indemnifying party's expense to represent the indemnified party in any action for which indemnification is sought (in which case the indemnifying party shall not thereafter be responsible for the fees and expenses of any separate counsel retained by the indemnified party or parties except as set forth below); provided, however, that such counsel shall be satisfactory to the indemnified party. Notwithstanding the indemnifying party's election to appoint counsel to represent the indemnified party in an action, the indemnified party shall have the right to employ separate counsel (including local counsel), and the indemnifying party shall bear the reasonable fees, costs and expenses of such separate counsel (it being understood, however, that the indemnifying party shall not be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate counsel (together with local counsel), representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such action) if (i) the use of counsel chosen by the indemnifying party to represent the indemnified party would present such counsel with a conflict of interest, (ii) the actual or potential defendants in, or targets of, any such action include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party and the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it and/or other indemnified parties which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party, (iii) the indemnifying party shall not have employed counsel satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party within a

reasonable time after notice of the institution of such action or (iv) the indemnifying party shall authorize the indemnified party to employ separate counsel at the expense of the indemnifying party. An indemnifying party will not, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any pending or threatened claim, action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties to such claim or action) unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party from all liability arising out of such claim, action, suit or proceeding and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any indemnified party.

(d) In the event that the indemnity provided in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 8 is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party for any reason, the Issuer and the Underwriters severally agree to contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with investigating or defending the same) (collectively "Losses") to which the Issuer and one or more of the Underwriters may be subject in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Issuer on the one hand and by the Underwriters on the other from the offering of the Securities. If the allocation provided by the immediately preceding sentence is unavailable for any reason, the Issuer and the Underwriters severally shall contribute in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Issuer on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. Benefits received by the Issuer shall be deemed to be equal to the total net proceeds from the offering (before deducting expenses) received by it, and benefits received by the Underwriters shall be deemed to be equal to the total underwriting discounts and commissions, in each case as set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus. Relative fault shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any untrue or any alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information provided by the Issuer on the one hand or the Underwriters on the other, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such untrue statement or omission. The Issuer and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution were determined by pro rata allocation or any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph (d), in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the offering of the Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this paragraph (d), no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 8, each

person who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act and each director, officer, employee, affiliate (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) and agent of an Underwriter shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each person who controls the Issuer within the meaning of either the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, each officer of the Issuer who shall have signed the Registration Statement and each director of the Issuer shall have the same rights to contribution as the Issuer, subject in each case to the applicable terms and conditions of this paragraph (d).

9. Default by an Underwriter. If any one or more Underwriters shall fail to purchase and pay for any of the Securities agreed to be purchased by such Underwriter or Underwriters hereunder and such failure to purchase shall constitute a default in the performance of its or their obligations under this Underwriting Agreement, the remaining Underwriters shall be obligated severally to take up and pay for (in the respective proportions which the amount of Securities set forth opposite their names in Schedule I hereto bears to the aggregate amount of Securities set forth opposite the names of all the remaining Underwriters) the Securities which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase; provided, however, that in the event that the aggregate amount of Securities which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase shall exceed 10% of the aggregate amount of Securities set forth in Schedule I hereto, the remaining Underwriters shall have the right to purchase all, but shall not be under any obligation to purchase any, of the Securities, and if such non-defaulting Underwriters do not purchase all the Securities, this Underwriting Agreement will terminate without liability to any non-defaulting Underwriter or the Issuer. In the event of a default by any Underwriter as set forth in this Section 9, the Closing Date shall be postponed for such period, not exceeding five Business Days, as the Representatives shall determine in order that the required changes in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. Nothing contained in this Underwriting Agreement shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the Issuer and any non-defaulting Underwriter for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.

10. Termination. This Underwriting Agreement shall be subject to termination in the absolute discretion of the Representatives, by notice given to the Issuer prior to delivery of and payment for the Securities, if at any time prior to such delivery and payment (i) trading in the Issuer's Common Shares shall have been suspended by the SEC or the NYSE or trading in securities generally on the NYSE shall have been suspended or limited or minimum prices shall have been established on such exchange, (ii) a banking moratorium shall have been declared either by Federal or New York State authorities, (iii) there shall have occurred a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services or (iv) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of hostilities, declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war, or other calamity or crisis the effect of which on financial markets is such as to make it, in the sole judgment of the Representatives, impractical or inadvisable to proceed with the offering or delivery of the Securities as contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus (exclusive of any supplement thereto).

11. Representations and Indemnities to Survive. The respective agreements, representations, warranties, indemnities and other statements of the Issuer or its officers and of

the Underwriters set forth in or made pursuant to this Underwriting Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or the Issuer or any of the officers, directors, employees, agents, affiliates (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act) or controlling persons referred to in Section 8 hereof, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities. The provisions of Sections 7 and 8 hereof shall survive the termination or cancellation of this Underwriting Agreement.

12. Notices. All communications hereunder will be in writing and effective only on receipt, and, if sent to the Representatives, will be mailed, delivered or telefaxed to (i) Citigroup Global Markets Inc. at 388 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10013, Attention: General Counsel, facsimile number: +1 (646) 291-1469, (ii) Cowen and Company, LLC, Attention: Head of Equity Capital Markets, facsimile number: +1 (646) 562-1249 with a copy to the General Counsel, facsimile number: +1 (646) 562-1124, (iii) Evercore Group L.L.C. at 55 East 52nd Street, New York, New York 10055, Attention: Equity Capital Markets, facsimile number: +1 (212) 857-3101, and (iv) Barclays Capital Inc. at 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Syndicate Registration, facsimile number: +1 (646) 834-8133; or, if sent to Myovant Sciences Ltd., will be mailed, delivered or telefaxed to Clarendon House, 2 Church Street, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda, Attention: General Counsel, with copies (which shall not constitute notice) to Myovant Sciences, Inc., 320 West 37th Street, 5th Floor, New York, New York 10018 and Cooley LLP, 3175 Hanover Street, Palo Alto, California 94304, Attention: Frank F. Rahmani, Esq., facsimile number: +1 (650) 849-7400.

13. Successors. This Underwriting Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers, directors, employees, agents and controlling persons referred to in Section 8 hereof, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

14. Jurisdiction. The Issuer agrees that any suit, action or proceeding against the Issuer brought by any Underwriter, the directors, officers, employees, affiliates and agents of any Underwriter, or by any person who controls any Underwriter, arising out of or based upon this Underwriting Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may be instituted in any State or U.S. federal court in The City of New York and County of New York, and waives any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any such proceeding, and irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any suit, action or proceeding. The Issuer hereby appoints Corporate Services Company, which currently maintains an office at 2711 Centerville Road, Wilmington, Delaware, United States of America, as its authorized agent (the "Authorized Agent") upon whom process may be served in any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Underwriting Agreement or the transactions contemplated herein that may be instituted in any State or U.S. federal court in The City of New York and County of New York, by any Underwriter, the directors, officers, employees, affiliates and agents of any Underwriter, or by any person who controls any Underwriter, and expressly accepts the exclusive jurisdiction of any such court in respect of any such suit, action or proceeding. The Issuer hereby represents and warrants that the Authorized Agent has accepted such appointment and has agreed to act as said agent for service of process, and the Issuer agrees to take any and all action, including the filing of any and all documents that may be necessary to continue such appointment in full force and effect as aforesaid. Service of process upon the

Authorized Agent shall be deemed, in every respect, effective service of process upon the Issuer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any action arising out of or based upon this Underwriting Agreement may be instituted by any Underwriter, the directors, officers, employees, affiliates and agents of any Underwriter, or by any person who controls any Underwriter, in any court of competent jurisdiction in Bermuda. The provisions of this Section 14 shall survive any termination of this Underwriting Agreement, in whole or in part.

15. No Fiduciary Duty. The Issuer hereby acknowledges that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Underwriting Agreement is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Issuer, on the one hand, and the Underwriters and any affiliate through which it may be acting, on the other, (b) the Underwriters are acting as principal and not as an agent or fiduciary of the Issuer and (c) the Issuer's engagement of the Underwriters in connection with the offering and the process leading up to the offering is as independent contractors and not in any other capacity. Furthermore, the Issuer agrees that it is solely responsible for making its own judgments in connection with the offering (irrespective of whether any of the Underwriters has advised or is currently advising the Issuer on related or other matters). The Issuer agrees that it will not claim that the Underwriters have rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owe an agency, fiduciary or similar duty to the Issuer, in connection with such transaction or the process leading thereto.

16. Integration. This Underwriting Agreement supersedes all prior agreements and understandings (whether written or oral) between the Issuer and the Underwriters, or any of them, with respect to the subject matter hereof.

17. Applicable Law. This Underwriting Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts made and to be performed within the State of New York.

18. Waiver of Immunity. To the extent that the Issuer has or hereafter may acquire any immunity (sovereign or otherwise) from any legal action, suit or proceeding, from jurisdiction of any court or from set-off or any legal process (whether service or notice, attachment in aid or otherwise) with respect to itself or any of its property, the Issuer hereby irrevocably waives and agrees not to plead or claim such immunity in respect of its obligations under this Underwriting Agreement

19. Waiver of Jury Trial. The Issuer and the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Underwriting Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

20. Counterparts. This Underwriting Agreement may be signed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

21. Headings. The section headings used herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to us the enclosed duplicate hereof, whereupon this letter and your acceptance shall represent a binding agreement among the Issuer and the several Underwriters.

Very truly yours,

Myovant Sciences Ltd.

By: _____

Name: Lynn Seely, M.D.

Title: Principal Executive Officer

[Signature Page to Underwriting Agreement]

The foregoing Underwriting Agreement is hereby confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written.

Citigroup Global Markets Inc.
Cowen and Company, LLC
Evercore Group L.L.C.
Barclays Capital Inc.

By: Citigroup Global Markets Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: Cowen and Company, LLC

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: Evercore Group L.L.C.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

By: Barclays Capital Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

For themselves and the other several Underwriters named in Schedule I to the foregoing Underwriting Agreement.

SCHEDULE I

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Underwritten Securities to be Purchased</u>
Citigroup Global Markets Inc.	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Evercore Group L.L.C.	
Barclays Capital Inc.	
JMP Securities LLC	
Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated	
Total	

SCHEDULE II

None.

SCHEDULE III

1. Investor Presentation of Myovant Sciences Ltd., as submitted to the SEC on September 20, 2016.
2. Investor Presentation of Myovant Sciences Ltd., as submitted to the SEC on September 20, 2016.
3. Investor Presentation of Myovant Sciences Ltd., as submitted to the SEC on September 20, 2016.
4. Investor Presentation of Myovant Sciences Ltd., as submitted to the SEC on September 20, 2016.
5. Investor Presentation of Myovant Sciences Ltd., as submitted to the SEC on October 12, 2016.
6. Investor Presentation of Myovant Sciences Ltd., as submitted to the SEC on October 12, 2016.

SCHEDULE IV

Lock-up Agreements Delivered Pursuant to Section 6(k)

Directors:

Mark Altmeyer
Wayne DeVeydt
Keith Manchester, M.D.
Vivek Ramaswamy
Kathleen Sebelius
Lynn Seely, M.D.

Officers:

Frank Karbe
Marianne Romeo

Others:

Roivant Sciences Ltd.
Takeda Pharmaceuticals International AG

[letterhead of officer, director or major shareholder of issuer]

Myovant Sciences Ltd.
Public Offering of Common Shares

_____, 2016

Citigroup Global Markets Inc.
Cowen and Company, LLC
Evercore Group L.L.C.
Barclays Capital Inc.
As Representatives of the several Underwriters,

c/o Citigroup Global Markets Inc.
388 Greenwich Street
New York, New York 10013

c/o Cowen and Company, LLC
599 Lexington Avenue
New York, NY 10022

c/o Evercore Group L.L.C.
55 East 52nd Street
New York, NY 10055

c/o Barclays Capital Inc.
745 Seventh Avenue
New York, NY 10019

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter agreement is being delivered to you in connection with the proposed underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement"), between Myovant Sciences Ltd., a company incorporated and organized under the laws of Bermuda (the "Issuer"), and each of you as Representatives (the "Representatives") of a group of Underwriters named therein, relating to an underwritten public offering of Common Shares, \$0.00001 par value per common share (the "Common Shares"), of the Issuer (the "Offering").

Annex A sets forth definitions for capitalized terms used in this letter agreement that are not defined in the body of this letter agreement. Those definitions are a part of this letter agreement.

In order to induce you and the other Underwriters to enter into the Underwriting Agreement, the undersigned will not, without the prior written consent of Citigroup Global Markets Inc. ("Citigroup"), offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of (or enter

into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition (whether by actual disposition or effective economic disposition due to cash settlement or otherwise) by the undersigned or any affiliate of the undersigned or any person in privity with the undersigned or any affiliate of the undersigned), directly or indirectly, including the filing (or participation in the filing) of a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission in respect of, or establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission promulgated thereunder with respect to, any shares of capital stock of the Issuer or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for such capital stock, or publicly announce an intention to effect any such transaction, for the period beginning on the date hereof and continuing through the close of trading on the date that is 180 days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement (the "Lock-up Period").

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the foregoing restrictions shall not apply to:

(i) Transactions relating to Common Shares or other securities acquired in open market Transactions after the completion of the Offering, *provided* that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act will be required or will be voluntarily made during the Lock-up Period in connection with subsequent sales of Common Shares or other securities acquired in such open market Transactions during the Lock-up Period;

(ii) transfers of Common Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares as a bona fide gift or charitable contribution;

(iii) distributions of Common Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares to limited and general partners, members, stockholders or holders of similar equity interests in the undersigned;

(iv) transfers of Common Shares or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares by will or intestacy or to any Family Member or to a trust whose beneficiaries consist exclusively of one or more of the undersigned and/or a Family Member;

(v) transfers of Common Shares pursuant to a domestic order or negotiated divorce settlement;

(vi) the exercise of a stock option granted under a stock incentive plan described in the Prospectus by the undersigned, and the receipt by the undersigned from the Issuer of Common Shares upon such exercise, insofar as such option is outstanding as of the date of the Prospectus, *provided* that the underlying Common Shares shall continue to be subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth in this letter agreement and *provided, further*, that, if required, any public report or filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the exercise of a stock option, that no Common Shares were sold by the reporting person and that Common Shares received upon exercise of the stock option are subject to this letter agreement with the underwriters of the Offering;

(vii) the disposition of Common Shares to the Issuer, or the withholding of Common Shares by the Issuer, in a transaction exempt from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act solely in connection with the payment of taxes due with respect to the vesting of restricted stock granted under a stock incentive plan or pursuant to a contractual employment arrangement described in the Prospectus, insofar as such restricted stock is outstanding as of the date of the Prospectus, *provided* that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-up Period;

(viii) transfers to the Issuer in connection with the repurchase of Common Shares in connection with the termination of the undersigned's employment with the Issuer pursuant to contractual agreements with the Issuer as in effect as of the date of the Prospectus, *provided* that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made during the Lock-up Period;

(ix) the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Common Shares, *provided* that (a) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Common Shares during the Lock-up Period and (b) the entry into such plan is not publicly disclosed, including in any filings under the Exchange Act, during the Lock-up Period; or

(x) pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer for all outstanding Common Shares of the Issuer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Issuer's securities involving a change of control of the Issuer (including, without limitation, the entering into any lock-up, voting or similar agreement pursuant to which the undersigned may agree to transfer, sell, tender or otherwise dispose of Common Shares or other such securities in connection with such transaction, or vote any Common Shares or other such securities in favor of any such transaction) that has been approved by the board of directors of the Issuer, *provided* that in the event that such tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, such securities held by the undersigned shall remain subject to the provisions of this letter agreement;

provided, however, in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) above, it shall be a condition to such transfer that:

- each donee, transferee or distributee executes and delivers to the Representatives an agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives stating that such donee, transferee or distributee is receiving and holding such Common Shares and/or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares subject to the provisions of this letter agreement and agrees not to Sell or Offer to Sell such Common Shares and/or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares, engage in any Swap or engage in any other activities restricted under this letter agreement except in accordance with this letter agreement (as if such donee, transferee or distributee had been an original signatory hereto), and

- prior to the expiration of the Lock-up Period, no public disclosure or filing under the Exchange Act by any party to the transfer (donor, donee, transferor, transferee, distributor or distributee) shall be required, or made voluntarily (other than any such disclosure required to be made by applicable law or regulation, including, without limitation, one or more filings on Form 4, Form 5, Schedule 13G or Schedule 13D, in each case, in accordance with applicable law and made after the expiration of the Lock-up Period).

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Issuer, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed Common Shares the undersigned may purchase in the Offering.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Issuer, (i) Citigroup agrees that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Common Shares, Citigroup will notify the Issuer of the impending release or waiver, and (ii) the Issuer has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by Citigroup hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

This letter agreement shall automatically terminate upon the earliest to occur, if any, of (i) the date that the Issuer advises the Representatives, in writing, prior to the execution of the Underwriting Agreement, that it has determined not to proceed with the Offering, (ii) December 31, 2016, if the Underwriting Agreement is not executed by such date and (iii) the date of termination of the Underwriting Agreement if prior to the Closing Date (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement).

Yours very truly,

[insert officer, director or shareholder]

By: _____

Name:

Title:

**Certain Defined Terms
Used in Lock-up Agreement**

For purposes of the letter agreement to which this Annex A is attached and of which it is made a part:

“Call Equivalent Position” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 16a-1(b) under the Exchange Act.

“Exchange Act” shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“Family Member” shall mean the spouse of the undersigned, an immediate family member of the undersigned or an immediate family member of the undersigned’s spouse, in each case living in the undersigned’s household or whose principal residence is the undersigned’s household (regardless of whether such spouse or family member may at the time be living elsewhere due to educational activities, health care treatment, military service, temporary internship or employment or otherwise). “Immediate family member” as used above shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 16a-1(e) under the Exchange Act.

“Put Equivalent Position” shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 16a-1(h) under the Exchange Act.

“Securities Act” shall mean the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

“Sell or Offer to Sell” shall mean to:

- sell, offer to sell, contract to sell or lend,
- effect any short sale or establish or increase a Put Equivalent Position or liquidate or decrease any Call Equivalent Position,
- pledge, hypothecate or grant any security interest in, or
- in any other way transfer or dispose of,

in each case whether effected directly or indirectly.

“Swap” shall mean any swap, hedge or similar arrangement or agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of Common Shares or any security convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Shares, regardless of whether any such transaction is to be settled in securities, in cash or otherwise.

“Transactions” shall include, but not be limited to, a Sale or Offer to Sell or a Swap, each as defined above.

Capitalized terms not defined in this Annex A shall have the meanings given to them in the body of this letter agreement.

Myovant Sciences Ltd.
[insert date]

Myovant Sciences Ltd. (the “Issuer”) announced today that Citigroup Global Markets Inc., lead book-running manager in the Issuer’s recent public sale of [●] common shares, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to [●] of the Issuer’s common shares held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Issuer. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on [insert date], 20__, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Myovant Sciences Ltd.
Public Offering of Common Shares

[insert date], 20__

[insert name receiving waiver]
[insert address]

Dear Mr./Ms. [insert name]:

This letter is being delivered to you in connection with the offering by Myovant Sciences Ltd. (the "Issuer") of [●] common shares of, \$0.00001 par value per common share (the "Common Shares"), of the Issuer and the lock-up letter dated [insert date], 20[●] (the "Lock-up Letter"), executed by you in connection with such offering, and your request for a [waiver] [release] dated [insert date], 20[●], with respect to [●] Common Shares (the "Shares").

Citigroup Global Markets Inc. hereby agrees to [waive] [release] the transfer restrictions set forth in the Lock-up Letter, but only with respect to the Shares, effective [insert date], 20[●]; provided, however, that such [waiver] [release] is conditioned on the Issuer announcing the impending [waiver] [release] by press release through a major news service at least two business days before effectiveness of such [waiver] [release]. This letter will serve as notice to the Issuer of the impending [waiver] [release].

Except as expressly [waived] [released] hereby, the Lock-up Letter shall remain in full force and effect.

Yours very truly,

Citigroup Global Markets Inc.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

cc: Issuer

**SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED BYE-LAWS OF
MYOVANT SCIENCES LTD.**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Interpretation

1. Definitions

Shares

2. Power to Issue Shares
3. Power of the Company to Purchase its Shares
4. Rights Attaching to Shares
5. Calls on Shares
6. Forfeiture of Shares
7. Share Certificates
8. Fractional Shares

Registration of Shares

9. Register of Members
10. Registered Holder Absolute Owner
11. Transfer of Registered Shares
12. Transmission of Registered Shares

Alteration of Share Capital

13. Power to Alter Capital
14. Variation of Rights Attaching to Shares

Dividends and Capitalisation

15. Dividends
16. Power to Set Aside Profits
17. Method of Payment
18. Capitalisation

Meetings of Members

19. Annual General Meetings
20. Special General Meetings
21. Requisitioned General Meetings
22. Notice
23. Giving Notice and Access
24. Notice of Nominations and Member Business

25. Postponement or Cancellation of General Meeting
26. Electronic Participation and Security at General Meetings
27. Quorum at General Meetings
28. Chairman to Preside at General Meetings
29. Voting on Resolutions
30. Power to Demand Vote on Poll
31. Voting by Joint Holders of Shares
32. Votes of Members - General
33. Adjustment of Voting Power
34. Other Adjustments of Voting Power
35. Notice
36. Board Determination Binding
37. Requirement to Provide Information and Notice
38. Instrument of Proxy
39. Representation of Corporate Member
40. Adjournment of General Meeting
41. Written Resolutions
42. Directors Attendance at General Meetings

Directors and Officers

43. Election of Directors
44. Classes of Directors
45. Term of Office of Directors
46. Alternate Directors
47. Removal of Directors
48. Vacancy in the Office of Director
49. Remuneration of Directors
50. Defect in Appointment
51. Directors to Manage Business
52. Powers of the Board of Directors
53. Register of Directors and Officers
54. Appointment of Officers
55. Appointment of Secretary
56. Duties of Officers
57. Remuneration of Officers
58. Conflicts of Interest
59. Indemnification and Exculpation of Directors and Officers

Meetings of the Board of Directors

60. Board Meetings
61. Notice of Board Meetings
62. Electronic Participation in Meetings
63. Quorum at Board Meetings
64. Board to Continue in Event of Vacancy
65. Chairman to Preside
66. Written Resolutions
67. Validity of Prior Acts of the Board

Corporate Records

68. Minutes
69. Place Where Corporate Records Kept
70. Form and Use of Seal

Accounts

71. Books of Account
72. Financial Year End

Audits

73. Annual Audit
74. Appointment of Auditor
75. Remuneration of Auditor
76. Duties of Auditor
77. Access to Records
78. Financial Statements
79. Distribution of Auditor's Report
80. Vacancy in the Office of Auditor

Business Combinations

81. Business Combinations

Voluntary Winding-Up and Dissolution

82. Winding-Up

Changes to Constitution

83. Changes to Bye-laws
84. Changes to the Memorandum of Association
85. Discontinuance
86. Amalgamation or Merger

INTERPRETATION**1. Definitions**

1.1 In these Bye-laws, the following words and expressions shall, where not inconsistent with the context, have the following meanings, respectively:

Act	the Companies Act 1981 as amended from time to time;
Alternate Director	an alternate director appointed in accordance with these Bye-laws;
Attribution Percentage	with respect to a Member, the percentage of the Member's shares that are treated as Controlled Shares of a Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member;
Auditor	includes an individual or partnership;
Board	the board of directors appointed or elected pursuant to these Bye-laws and acting by resolution in accordance with the Act and these Bye-laws or the directors present at a meeting of directors at which there is a quorum;
Code	the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;
Company	the company for which these Bye-laws are approved and confirmed;
Controlled Shares	all shares of the Company directly, indirectly or constructively owned by a person as determined pursuant to sections 957 and 958 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder;

Director	a director of the Company and shall include an Alternate Director;
indirect	when referring to a holder or owner of shares, ownership of shares within the meaning of section 958(a)(2) of the Code;
Member	the person registered in the Register of Members as the holder of shares in the Company and, when two or more persons are so registered as joint holders of shares, means the person whose name stands first in the Register of Members as one of such joint holders or all of such persons, as the context so requires;
9.5% U.S. Member	a U.S. Person whose Controlled Shares constitute nine and one-half percent (9.5%) or more of the voting power of all issued shares of the Company or who would otherwise be treated as a "United States Shareholder" as defined by section 951(b) of the Code if the Company were a controlled foreign corporation as defined in section 957 of the Code and if the ownership threshold under section 951(b) of the Code were nine and one-half percent (9.5%), other than a 9.5% Excluded U.S. Member;
9.5% Excluded U.S. Member	(i) a person who would, as of the time these Bye-laws become effective, be a 9.5% U.S. Member pursuant to the definition of 9.5% U.S. Member and (ii) a person that is not a U.S. Person, but who would, as of the time these Bye-laws become effective, be a 9.5% U.S. Member pursuant to the

	definition of 9.5% U.S. Member if such person was a U.S. Person; provided, however, that when determining if a person would be a 9.5% U.S. Member for purposes of this definition, the exclusion from the definition of a 9.5% U.S. Member for 9.5% Excluded U.S. Members shall be disregarded;
notice	written notice as further provided in these Bye-laws unless otherwise specifically stated;
Officer	any person appointed by the Board to hold an office in the Company;
Register of Directors and Officers	the register of directors and officers referred to in these Bye-laws;
Register of Members	the register of members referred to in these Bye-laws;
Resident Representative	any person appointed to act as resident representative and includes any deputy or assistant resident representative;
Secretary	the person appointed to perform any or all of the duties of secretary of the Company and includes any deputy or assistant secretary and any person appointed by the Board to perform any of the duties of the Secretary;
Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member	a U.S. Person that, but for adjustments or restrictions on exercise of the voting power of shares pursuant to Bye-law 33, would be a 9.5%

Treasury Share	U.S. Member (other than a 9.5% Excluded U.S. Member); a share of the Company that was or is treated as having been acquired and held by the Company and has been held continuously by the Company since it was so acquired and has not been cancelled; and
U.S. Person	a “United States person” as defined in Section 957(c) of the Code.

1.2 In these Bye-laws, where not inconsistent with the context:

- (a) words denoting the plural number include the singular number and vice versa;
- (b) words denoting the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter genders;
- (c) words importing persons include companies, associations or bodies of persons whether corporate or not;
- (d) the words:
 - (i) “may” shall be construed as permissive; and
 - (ii) “shall” shall be construed as imperative;
- (e) a reference to statutory provision shall be deemed to include any amendment or re-enactment thereof;
- (f) the word “corporation” means a corporation whether or not a company within the meaning of the Act;
- (g) unless otherwise provided herein, words or expressions defined in the Act shall bear the same meaning in these Bye-laws.

- 1.3 In these Bye-laws expressions referring to writing or its cognates shall, unless the contrary intention appears, include facsimile, printing, lithography, photography, electronic mail and other modes of representing words in visible form.
- 1.4 Headings used in these Bye-laws are for convenience only and are not to be used or relied upon in the construction hereof.

SHARES

2. Power to Issue Shares

- 2.1 Subject to these Bye-laws and to any resolution of the Members to the contrary, and without prejudice to any special rights previously conferred on the holders of any existing shares or class of shares, the Board shall have the power to issue any unissued shares on such terms and conditions as it may determine.
- 2.2 Subject to the Act, any preference shares may be issued or converted into shares that (at a determinable date or at the option of the Company or the holder) are liable to be redeemed on such terms and in such manner as may be determined by the Board (before the issue or conversion).
- 2.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of these Bye-laws, the Company may not issue any shares in a manner that the Board determines in its sole discretion may result in a non de minimis adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequence to the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any direct or indirect holder of shares or its affiliates.

3. Power of the Company to Purchase its Shares

- 3.1 The Company may purchase its own shares for cancellation or acquire them as Treasury Shares in accordance with the Act on such terms as the Board shall think fit.
- 3.2 The Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to purchase or acquire all or any part of its own shares in accordance with the Act.
- 3.3 Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of these Bye-laws, any such purchase or acquisition may not be made if the Board determines in its sole discretion

that the purchase or acquisition may result in a non de minimis adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequence to the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any direct or indirect holder of shares or its affiliates.

4. Rights Attaching to Shares

- 4.1 At the date these Bye-laws are adopted, the authorised share capital of the Company is divided into five hundred and sixty four million one hundred and eleven thousand two hundred and forty two (564,111,242) common shares of par value US\$0.000017727 each (the “Common Shares”), the holders of which shall, subject to these Bye-laws:
- (a) be entitled to one vote per share;
 - (b) be entitled to such dividends as the Board may from time to time declare;
 - (c) in the event of a winding-up or dissolution of the Company, whether voluntary or involuntary or for the purpose of a reorganisation or otherwise or upon any distribution of capital, be entitled to the surplus assets of the Company; and
 - (d) generally be entitled to enjoy all of the rights attaching to shares.
- 4.2 The Board is authorised to provide for the creation and issuance of preference shares (the “Preference Shares”) in one or more series, and to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the terms, including designation, powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions of the shares of each such series (and, for the avoidance of doubt, such matters and the issuance of such Preference Shares with prior ranking shall not be deemed to vary the rights attached to the Common Shares or, subject to the terms of any other series of Preference Shares, to vary the rights attached to any other series of Preference Shares). The authority of the Board with respect to each series shall include, but not be limited to, determination of the following:
- (a) the number of shares constituting that series and the distinctive designation of that series;

-
- (b) the dividend rate on the shares of that series, whether dividends shall be cumulative and, if so, from which date or dates, and the relative rights of priority, if any, of the payment of dividends on shares of that series;
 - (c) whether that series shall have voting rights, in addition to the voting rights provided by law, and if so, the terms of such voting rights;
 - (d) whether that series shall have conversion or exchange privileges (including, without limitation, conversion into Common Shares), and, if so, the terms and conditions of such conversion or exchange, including provision for adjustment of the conversion or exchange rate in such events as the Board shall determine;
 - (e) whether or not the shares of that series shall be redeemable or repurchaseable, and, if so, the terms and conditions of such redemption or repurchase, including the manner of selecting shares for redemption or repurchase if less than all shares are to be redeemed or repurchased, the date or dates upon or after which they shall be redeemable or repurchaseable, and the amount per share payable in case of redemption or repurchase, which amount may vary under different conditions and at different redemption or repurchase dates;
 - (f) whether that series shall have a sinking fund for the redemption or repurchase of shares of that series, and, if so, the terms and amount of such sinking fund;
 - (g) the right of the shares of that series to the benefit of conditions and restrictions upon the creation of indebtedness of the Company or any subsidiary, upon the issue of any additional shares (including additional shares of such series or any other series) and upon the payment of dividends or the making of other distributions on, and the purchase, redemption or other acquisition by the Company or any subsidiary of any issued shares of the Company;
 - (h) the rights of the shares of that series in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, and the relative rights of priority, if any, of payment in respect of shares of that series;

-
- (i) the rights of holders of that series to elect or appoint directors; and
 - (j) any other relative participating, optional or other special rights, qualifications, limitations or restrictions of that series.
- 4.3** Any Preference Shares of any series which have been redeemed (whether through the operation of a sinking fund or otherwise) or which, if convertible or exchangeable, have been converted into or exchanged for shares of any other class or classes shall have the status of authorised and unissued Preference Shares of the same series and may be reissued as a part of the series of which they were originally a part or may be reclassified and reissued as part of a new series of Preference Shares to be created by resolution or resolutions of the Board or as part of any other series of Preference Shares, all subject to the conditions and the restrictions on issuance set forth in the resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board providing for the issue of any series of Preference Shares.
- 4.4** At the discretion of the Board, whether or not in connection with the issuance and sale of any shares or other securities of the Company, the Company may issue securities, contracts, warrants or other instruments evidencing any shares, option rights, securities having conversion or option rights, or obligations on such terms, conditions and other provisions as are fixed by the Board, including, without limiting the generality of this authority, conditions that preclude or limit any person or persons owning or offering to acquire a specified number or percentage of the issued Common Shares, other shares, option rights, securities having conversion or option rights, or obligations of the Company or transferee of the person or persons from exercising, converting, transferring or receiving the shares, option rights, securities having conversion or option rights, or obligations.
- 4.5** All the rights attaching to a Treasury Share shall be suspended and shall not be exercised by the Company while it holds such Treasury Share and, except where required by the Act, all Treasury Shares shall be excluded from the calculation of any percentage or fraction of the share capital, or shares, of the Company.

5. Calls on Shares

- 5.1** The Board may make such calls as it thinks fit upon the Members in respect of any moneys (whether in respect of nominal value or premium) unpaid on the shares allotted to or held by such Members (and not made payable at fixed times by the terms and conditions of issue) and, if a call is not paid on or before the day appointed for payment thereof, the Member may at the discretion of the Board be liable to pay the Company interest on the amount of such call at such rate as the Board may determine, from the date when such call was payable up to the actual date of payment. The Board may differentiate between the holders as to the amount of calls to be paid and the times of payment of such calls.
- 5.2** Any amount which by the terms of allotment of a share becomes payable upon issue or at any fixed date, whether on account of the nominal value of the share or by way of premium, shall for all the purposes of these Bye-laws be deemed to be an amount on which a call has been duly made and payable on the date on which, by the terms of issue, the same becomes payable, and in case of non-payment all the relevant provisions of these Bye-laws as to forfeiture, payment of interest, costs and expenses, forfeiture or otherwise shall apply as if such amount had become payable by virtue of a duly made and notified call.
- 5.3** The joint holders of a share shall be jointly and severally liable to pay all calls and any interest, costs and expenses in respect thereof.
- 5.4** The Company may accept from any Member the whole or a part of the amount remaining unpaid on any shares held by him, although no part of that amount has been called up or become payable.

6. Forfeiture of Shares

- 6.1** If any Member fails to pay, on the day appointed for payment thereof, any call in respect of any share allotted to or held by such Member, the Board may, at any time thereafter during such time as the call remains unpaid, direct the Secretary to forward such Member a notice in writing in the form, or as near thereto as circumstances admit, of the following:

Notice of Liability to Forfeiture for Non-Payment of Call
Myovant Sciences Ltd. (the "Company")

You have failed to pay the call of [amount of call] made on the [] day of [], 20[], in respect of the [number] share(s) [number in figures] standing in your name in the Register of Members of the Company, on the [] day of [], 20[], the day appointed for payment of such call. You are hereby notified that unless you pay such call together with interest thereon at the rate of [] per annum computed from the said [] day of [], 20[] at the registered office of the Company the share(s) will be liable to be forfeited.

Dated this [] day of [], 20[]

[Signature of Secretary] By Order of the Board

- 6.2** If the requirements of such notice are not complied with, any such share may at any time thereafter before the payment of such call and the interest due in respect thereof be forfeited by a resolution of the Board to that effect, and such share shall thereupon become the property of the Company and may be disposed of as the Board shall determine. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the disposal may take place by sale, repurchase, redemption or any other method of disposal permitted by and consistent with these Bye-laws and the Act.
- 6.3** A Member whose share or shares have been so forfeited shall, notwithstanding such forfeiture, be liable to pay to the Company all calls owing on such share or shares at the time of the forfeiture, together with all interest due thereon and any costs and expenses incurred by the Company in connection therewith.
- 6.4** The Board may accept the surrender of any shares which it is in a position to forfeit on such terms and conditions as may be agreed. Subject to those terms and conditions, a surrendered share shall be treated as if it had been forfeited.

7. Share Certificates

- 7.1** Every Member shall be entitled to a certificate under the common seal (or a facsimile thereof) of the Company or bearing the signature (or a facsimile thereof) of a Director or Secretary or a person expressly authorized to sign specifying the number and, where appropriate, the class of shares held by such Member and whether the same are fully paid up and, if not, specifying the amount paid on such shares. The Board may by resolution determine, either generally or in a particular case, that any or all signatures on certificates may be printed thereon or affixed by mechanical means.
- 7.2** The Company shall be under no obligation to complete and deliver a share certificate unless specifically called upon to do so by the person to whom the shares have been allotted.
- 7.3** If any share certificate shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Board to have been worn out, lost, mislaid, or destroyed the Board may cause a new certificate to be issued and request an indemnity for the lost certificate if it sees fit.
- 7.4** Notwithstanding any provisions of these Bye-laws:
- (a) the Directors shall, subject always to the Act and any other applicable laws and regulations and the facilities and requirements of any relevant system concerned, have power to implement any arrangements they may, in their absolute discretion, think fit in relation to the evidencing of title to and transfer of uncertificated shares and to the extent such arrangements are so implemented, no provision of these Bye-laws shall apply or have effect to the extent that it is in any respect inconsistent with the holding or transfer of shares in uncertificated form; and
 - (b) unless otherwise determined by the Directors and as permitted by the Act and any other applicable laws and regulations, no person shall be entitled to receive a certificate in respect of any share for so long as the title to that share is evidenced otherwise than by a certificate and for so long as transfers of that share may be made otherwise than by a written instrument.

8. Fractional Shares

The Company may issue its shares in fractional denominations and deal with such fractions to the same extent as its whole shares and shares in fractional denominations shall have in proportion to the respective fractions represented thereby all of the rights of whole shares including (but without limiting the generality of the foregoing) the right to vote, to receive dividends and distributions and to participate in a winding-up.

REGISTRATION OF SHARES**9. Register of Members**

9.1 The Board shall cause to be kept in one or more books a Register of Members and shall enter therein the particulars required by the Act.

9.2 The Register of Members shall be open to inspection without charge at the registered office of the Company on every business day, subject to such reasonable restrictions as the Board may impose, so that not less than two hours in each business day be allowed for inspection. The Register of Members may, after notice has been given in accordance with the Act, be closed for any time or times not exceeding in the whole thirty days in each year.

10. Registered Holder Absolute Owner

The Company shall be entitled to treat the registered holder of any share as the absolute owner thereof and accordingly shall not be bound to recognise any equitable claim or other claim to, or interest in, such share on the part of any other person.

11. Transfer of Registered Shares

11.1 An instrument of transfer shall be in writing in the form of the following, or as near thereto as circumstances admit, or in such other form as the Board may accept:

Transfer of a Share or Shares
Myovant Sciences Ltd. (the "Company")

FOR VALUE RECEIVED..... [amount], I, [name of transferor] hereby sell,
assign and transfer unto [transferee] of [address], [number] shares of the Company.

DATED this [] day of [], 20[]

Signed by:

In the presence of:

Transferor

Witness

Transferee

Witness

- 11.2** Such instrument of transfer shall be signed by (or in the case of a party that is a corporation) on behalf of the transferor and transferee, provided that, in the case of a fully paid up share, the Board may accept the instrument signed by or on behalf of the transferor alone. The transferor shall be deemed to remain the holder of such share until the same has been registered as having been transferred to the transferee in the Register of Members.
- 11.3** The Board may refuse to recognise any instrument of transfer unless it is accompanied by the certificate in respect of the shares to which it relates and by such other evidence as the Board may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer.
- 11.4** The joint holders of any share may transfer such share to one or more of such joint holders, and the surviving holder or holders of any share previously held by them jointly with a deceased Member may transfer any such share to the executors or administrators of such deceased Member.
- 11.5** The Board may in its absolute discretion and without assigning any reason therefor refuse to register the transfer of a share which is not fully paid up. The Board shall refuse to register a transfer unless all applicable consents, authorisations and permissions of any governmental body or agency in Bermuda have been obtained. If the Board refuses to register a transfer of any share the Secretary shall, within three months after the date on which the transfer was lodged with the Company, send to the transferor and transferee notice of the refusal.

- 11.6** Shares may be transferred without a written instrument if transferred by an appointed agent or otherwise in accordance with the Act.
- 11.7** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Bye-laws, shares that are listed or admitted to trading on an appointed stock exchange may be transferred in accordance with the rules and regulations of such exchange.
- 11.8** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may decline to approve or register or permit the registration of any transfer of shares if it appears to the Board that any non-de minimis adverse tax, regulatory or legal consequences to the Company, any subsidiary of the Company or any direct or indirect holder of shares or its Affiliates would result from such Transfer.

12. Transmission of Registered Shares

- 12.1** In the case of the death of a Member, the survivor or survivors where the deceased Member was a joint holder, and the legal personal representatives of the deceased Member where the deceased Member was a sole holder, shall be the only persons recognised by the Company as having any title to the deceased Member's interest in the shares. Nothing herein contained shall release the estate of a deceased joint holder from any liability in respect of any share which had been jointly held by such deceased Member with other persons. Subject to the Act, for the purpose of this Bye-law, legal personal representative means the executor or administrator of a deceased Member or such other person as the Board may, in its absolute discretion, decide as being properly authorised to deal with the shares of a deceased Member.
- 12.2** Any person becoming entitled to a share in consequence of the death or bankruptcy of any Member may be registered as a Member upon such evidence as the Board may deem sufficient or may elect to nominate some person to be registered as a transferee of such share, and in such case the person becoming entitled shall execute in favour of such nominee an instrument of transfer in writing in the form, or as near thereto as circumstances admit, of the following:

Transfer by a Person Becoming Entitled on Death/Bankruptcy of a Member
Myovant Sciences Ltd. (the "Company")

I/We, having become entitled in consequence of the [death/bankruptcy] of [name and address of deceased/bankrupt Member] to [number] share(s) standing in the Register of Members of the Company in the name of the said [name of deceased/bankrupt Member] instead of being registered myself/ourselves, elect to have [name of transferee] (the "Transferee") registered as a transferee of such share(s) and I/we do hereby accordingly transfer the said share(s) to the Transferee to hold the same unto the Transferee, his or her executors, administrators and assigns, subject to the conditions on which the same were held at the time of the execution hereof; and the Transferee does hereby agree to take the said share(s) subject to the same conditions.

DATED this [] day of [], 20[]

Signed by:

In the presence of:

Transferor

Witness

Transferee

Witness

- 12.3** On the presentation of the foregoing materials to the Board, accompanied by such evidence as the Board may require to prove the title of the transferor, the transferee shall be registered as a Member. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board shall, in any case, have the same right to decline or suspend registration as it would have had in the case of a transfer of the share by that Member before such Member's death or bankruptcy, as the case may be.
- 12.4** Where two or more persons are registered as joint holders of a share or shares, then in the event of the death of any joint holder or holders the remaining joint holder or holders shall be absolutely entitled to such share or shares and the Company shall recognise no claim in respect of the estate of any joint holder except in the case of the last survivor of such joint holders.

ALTERATION OF SHARE CAPITAL**13. Power to Alter Capital**

- 13.1** The Company may if authorised by resolution of the Members increase, divide, consolidate, subdivide, change the currency denomination of, diminish or otherwise alter or reduce its share capital in any manner permitted by the Act.
- 13.2** Where, on any alteration or reduction of share capital, fractions of shares or some other difficulty would arise, the Board may deal with or resolve the same in such manner as it thinks fit.

14. Variation of Rights Attaching to Shares

- 14.1** If, at any time, the share capital is divided into different classes of shares, the rights attached to any class (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class) may, whether or not the Company is being wound-up, be varied with the consent in writing of the holders of three-fourths of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast at a separate general meeting of the holders of the shares of the class at which meeting the necessary quorum shall be two persons at least holding or representing by proxy one-third of the issued shares of the class. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class or series issued with preferred or other rights shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class or series, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking *pari passu* therewith.
- 14.2** Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of these Bye-laws, the Company shall not vary or alter the rights attaching to any class of shares if the Board, after taking into account any adjustments to or restrictions on exercise of voting rights under Bye-laws 33 and 34 (inclusive), determines in its sole discretion that any non de minimis adverse tax, regulatory or legal consequences to the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any direct or indirect holders of shares or its affiliates may result from such variation.

DIVIDENDS AND CAPITALISATION**15. Dividends**

- 15.1** The Board may, subject to these Bye-laws and in accordance with the Act, declare a dividend to be paid to the Members, in proportion to the number of shares held by them, and such dividend may be paid in cash or wholly or partly in specie in which case the Board may fix the value for distribution in specie of any assets. No unpaid dividend shall bear interest as against the Company.
- 15.2** The Board may fix any date as the record date for determining the Members entitled to receive any dividend.
- 15.3** The Company may pay dividends in proportion to the amount paid up on each share where a larger amount is paid up on some shares than on others.
- 15.4** The Board may declare and make such other distributions (in cash or in specie) to the Members as may be lawfully made out of the assets of the Company. No unpaid distribution shall bear interest as against the Company.

16. Power to Set Aside Profits

The Board may, before declaring a dividend, set aside out of the surplus or profits of the Company, such amount as it thinks proper as a reserve to be used to meet contingencies or for equalising dividends or for any other purpose.

17. Method of Payment

- 17.1** Any dividend or other moneys payable in respect of a share may be paid by cheque or draft sent through the post directed to the address of the Member in the Register of Members (in the case of joint Members, the senior joint holder, seniority being determined by the order in which the names stand in the Register of Members), or by direct transfer to such bank account as such Member may direct. Every such cheque shall be made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent or to such persons as

the Member may direct, and payment of the cheque or draft shall be a good discharge to the Company. Every such cheque or draft shall be sent at the risk of the person entitled to the money represented thereby. If two or more persons are registered as joint holders of any shares any one of them can give an effectual receipt for any dividend paid in respect of such shares.

- 17.2** The Board may deduct from the dividends or distributions payable to any Member all moneys due from such Member to the Company on account of calls or otherwise.
- 17.3** Any dividend and/or other moneys payable in respect of a share which has remained unclaimed for 6 years from the date when it became due for payment shall, if the Board so resolves, be forfeited and cease to remain owing by the Company. The payment of any unclaimed dividend or other moneys payable in respect of a share may (but need not) be paid by the Company into an account separate from the Company's own account. Such payment shall not constitute the Company a trustee in respect thereof.
- 17.4** The Company shall be entitled to cease sending dividend cheques and warrants by post or otherwise to a Member if those instruments have been returned undelivered to, or left uncashed by, that Member on at least two consecutive occasions, or, following one such occasion, reasonable enquiries have failed to establish the Member's new address. The entitlement conferred on the Company by this Bye-law 17.4 in respect of any Member shall cease if the Member claims a dividend or cashes a dividend cheque or warrant.

18. Capitalisation

- 18.1** The Board may capitalise any amount for the time being standing to the credit of any of the Company's share premium or other reserve accounts or to the credit of the profit and loss account or otherwise available for distribution by applying such amount in paying up unissued shares to be allotted as fully paid up bonus shares pro-rata (except in connection with the conversion of shares of one class to shares of another class) to the Members.
- 18.2** The Board may capitalise any amount for the time being standing to the credit of a reserve account or amounts otherwise available for dividend or distribution by applying

such amounts in paying up in full, partly or nil paid up shares of those Members who would have been entitled to such amounts if they were distributed by way of dividend or distribution.

MEETINGS OF MEMBERS

19. Annual General Meetings

Notwithstanding the provisions of the Act entitling the Members of the Company to elect to dispense with the holding of an annual general meeting, an annual general meeting of the Company shall be held in each year (other than the year of incorporation) at such time and place as the Principal Executive Officer or the chairman (if any) or any two Directors or any Director and the Secretary or the Board shall appoint.

20. Special General Meetings

The Principal Executive Officer or the chairman (if any) or any two Directors or any Director and the Secretary or the Board may convene a special general meeting whenever in their judgment such a meeting is necessary.

21. Requisitioned General Meetings

The Board shall, on the requisition of Members holding at the date of the deposit of the requisition not less than one-tenth of such of the paid-up share capital of the Company as at the date of the deposit carries the right to vote at general meetings, forthwith proceed to convene a special general meeting and the provisions of the Act shall apply.

22. Notice

22.1 At least 14 days' notice of an annual general meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat, stating the date, place and time at which the meeting is to be held, that the election of Directors will take place thereat, and as far as practicable, the other business to be conducted at the meeting.

22.2 At least 10 days' notice of a special general meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat, stating the date, time, place and the general nature of the business to be considered at the meeting.

- 22.3 The Board may fix any date as the record date for determining the Members entitled to receive notice of and to vote at any general meeting.
- 22.4 A general meeting shall, notwithstanding that it is called on shorter notice than that specified in these Bye-laws, be deemed to have been properly called if it is so agreed by (i) all the Members entitled to attend and vote thereat in the case of an annual general meeting; and (ii) by a majority in number of the Members having the right to attend and vote at the meeting, being a majority together holding not less than 95% in nominal value of the shares giving a right to attend and vote thereat in the case of a special general meeting.
- 22.5 The accidental omission to give notice of a general meeting to, or the non-receipt of a notice of a general meeting by, any person entitled to receive notice shall not invalidate the proceedings at that meeting.

23. Giving Notice and Access

23.1 A notice may be given by the Company to a Member:

- (a) by delivering it to such Member in person, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served upon such delivery; or
- (b) by sending it by post to such Member's address in the Register of Members, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served seven days after the date on which it is deposited, with postage prepaid, in the mail; or
- (c) by sending it by courier to such Member's address in the Register of members, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served two days after the date on which it is deposited, with courier fees paid, with the courier service; or
- (d) by transmitting it by electronic means (including facsimile and electronic mail, but not telephone) in accordance with such directions as may be given by such Member to the Company for such purpose, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served at the time that it would in the ordinary course be transmitted; or

- (e) by delivering it in accordance with the provisions of the Act pertaining to delivery of electronic records by publication on a website, in which case the notice shall be deemed to have been served at the time when the requirements of the Act in that regard have been met; or
 - (f) in accordance with Bye-law 23.4.
- 23.2** Any notice required to be given to a Member shall, with respect to any shares held jointly by two or more persons, be given to whichever of such persons is named first in the Register of Members and notice so given shall be sufficient notice to all the holders of such shares.
- 23.3** In proving service under paragraphs 23.1 (b), (c) and (d), it shall be sufficient to prove that the notice was properly addressed and prepaid, if posted or sent by courier, and the time when it was posted, deposited with the courier, or transmitted by electronic means.
- 23.4** Where a Member indicates his consent (in a form and manner satisfactory to the Board) to receive information or documents by accessing them on a website rather than by other means, or receipt in this manner is otherwise permitted by the Act, the Board may deliver such information or documents by notifying the Member of their availability and including therein the address of the website, the place on the website where the information or document may be found, and instructions as to how the information or document may be accessed on the website.
- 23.5** In the case of information or documents delivered in accordance with Bye-law 23.4, service shall be deemed to have occurred when (i) the Member is notified in accordance with that Bye-law; and (ii) the information or document is published on the website.

24. Notice of Nominations and Member Business

24.1 Annual General Meetings

- (a) Nominations of persons for election to the Board or the proposal of other business to be transacted by the Members may be made at an annual general meeting only (A) pursuant to the Company's notice of meeting (or any

supplement thereto), (B) by or at the direction of the Board or (C) subject to any applicable law, by Members of record at the time of giving of notice as provided for in this Bye-law 24.1 and who comply with the notice procedures set forth in this Bye-law 24.1;

- (b) For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual general meeting by a Member pursuant to clause (C) of Bye-law 24.1(a), the Member must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary and any such proposed business must constitute a proper matter for Member action. To be timely, a Member's notice shall be delivered to or mailed and received by the Secretary at the registered office of the Company not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual general meeting; provided, that in the event that the date of the annual general meeting is called for a date that is not less than 30 days before or after such anniversary then to be timely such notice must be received at the registered office of the Company not later than ten days following the earlier of the date on which notice of the annual general meeting was posted to shareholders or the date on which public disclosure of the date of the annual general meeting was made. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of an annual general meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a Member's notice as described above. For purposes of Bye-laws 24.1(b) and 24.2, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, the Associated Press, PR Newswire, Businesswire, Bloomberg or any comparable news service in the United States or in a document publicly filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
- (c) A Member's notice to the Secretary shall set forth (A) as to each person whom the Member proposes to nominate for election or reelection as a director all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in

solicitations of proxies for election of directors, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected), (B) as to any other business that the Member proposes to bring before the general meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the general meeting, the text of the proposal or business, the reasons for conducting such business at the general meeting and any material interest in such business of such Member and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made, and (C) as to the Member giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made:

- (i) the name and address of such Member (as they appear in the Register of Members) and any such beneficial owner;
- (ii) the class or series and number of shares of the Company which are held of record or are beneficially owned by such Member and by any such beneficial owner;
- (iii) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding between or among such Member and any such beneficial owner, any of their respective affiliates or associates, and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such nomination or other business;
- (iv) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including, regardless of the form of settlement, any derivative, long or short positions, profit interests, forwards, futures, swaps, options, warrants, convertible securities, share appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into by or on behalf of, or any other agreement, arrangement or understanding that has been made, the effect or intent of which is to

- create or mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such Member or any such beneficial owner or any such nominee with respect to the Company's securities (a "Derivative Instrument");
- (v) to the extent not disclosed pursuant to clause (iv) above, the principal amount of any indebtedness of the Company or any of its subsidiaries beneficially owned by such Member or by any such beneficial owner, together with the title of the instrument under which such indebtedness was issued and a description of any Derivative Instrument entered into by or on behalf of such Member or such beneficial owner relating to the value or payment of any indebtedness of the Company or any such subsidiary;
 - (vi) a representation that the Member is a holder of record of shares of the Company entitled to vote at such general meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the general meeting to bring such nomination or other business before the general meeting; and
 - (vii) a representation as to whether such Member or any such beneficial owner intends or is part of a group that intends to
 - (i) deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the voting power of the Company's outstanding shares required to approve or adopt the proposal or to elect each such nominee and/or
 - (ii) otherwise to solicit proxies from Members in support of such proposal or nomination;
- (d) If requested by the Company, the information required under clauses (ii), (iii), (iv) and (v) of Bye-law 24.1(c) shall be supplemented by such Member and any such beneficial owner not later than 10 days after the record date for notice of the general meeting to disclose such information as of such record date;
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the notice requirements set forth herein with respect to the proposal of any business pursuant to this Bye-law 24.1

other than a nomination shall be deemed satisfied by a Member if such Member has submitted a proposal to the Company in compliance with Rule 14a-8 promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and such Member's proposal has been included in a proxy statement that has been prepared by the Company to solicit proxies for the general meeting.

24.2 Special General Meetings

- (a) Only such business shall be conducted at a special general meeting as shall have been brought before the general meeting in accordance with the Company's notice of meeting pursuant to Bye-laws 22 and 23.
- (b) Nominations of persons for election to the Board at a special general meeting may be made (i) by or at the direction of the Board or (ii) provided that the Board has determined that Members may nominate persons for election to the Board at such general meeting, by any Member of the Company who is a Member of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in this Bye-law 24.2(b), who shall be entitled to vote at the general meeting and who complies with the notice procedures set forth in this Bye-law 24.
- (c) For nominations to be properly brought before a special general meeting by a Member pursuant to Bye-law 24.2(b)(ii), the Member must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary. To be timely, a Member's notice shall be delivered to or mailed and received at the registered office of the Company not later than seven days following the earlier of the date on which notice of the special general meeting was posted to shareholders or the date on which public disclosure of the date of the special general meeting was made.
- (d) A Member's notice to the Secretary, including any notice of requisition pursuant to Bye-law 21, shall comply with the notice requirements of Bye-law 24.1(c) and (d).

24.3 General

-
- (a) At the request of the Board, any person nominated by the Board for election as a director shall furnish to the Secretary the information that is required to be set forth in a Member's notice of nomination pursuant to Bye-law 24.1(c).
 - (b) No person shall be eligible to be nominated by a Member to serve as a director of the Company unless nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Bye-law 24.
 - (c) The chairman of the general meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare to the general meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the procedures prescribed by these Bye-laws or that business was not properly brought before the general meeting, and if he should so determine and declare, the defective nomination shall be disregarded or such business shall not be transacted, as the case may be.
 - (d) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Bye-law 24, unless otherwise required by the Act, if the Member (or a qualified representative of the Member) does not appear at the annual or special general meeting to present a nomination or other proposed business, such nomination shall be disregarded or such proposed business shall not be transacted, as the case may be, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such vote may have been received by the Company. For purposes of this Bye-law 24.3, to be considered a qualified representative of the Member, a person must be a duly authorized officer, manager or partner of such Member or must be authorized by a writing executed by such Member or an electronic transmission delivered by such Member to act for such Member as proxy at the general meeting and such person must produce such writing or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the writing or electronic transmission, at the general meeting.
- 24.4** Without limiting the foregoing provisions of this Bye-law 24, a Member shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Bye-law 24;

provided, that any references in these Bye-laws to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder are not intended to and shall not limit any requirements applicable to nominations or proposals as to any other business to be considered pursuant to this Bye-law, and compliance with Bye-law 24.1 or 24.2 shall be the exclusive means for a Member to make nominations or submit other business (other than as provided in Bye-law 24.1(e)).

25. Postponement or Cancellation of General Meeting

The Secretary may, and on instruction from the chairman (if any) or the Principal Executive Officer shall, postpone or cancel any general meeting called in accordance with these Bye-laws (other than a meeting requisitioned under these Bye-laws) provided that notice of postponement or cancellation is given to each Member before the time for such meeting. Fresh notice of the date, time and place for the postponed or cancelled meeting shall be given to the Members in accordance with these Bye-laws.

26. Electronic Participation and Security at General Meetings

26.1 Members may participate in any general meeting by such telephonic, electronic or other communications facilities or means as permit all persons participating in the meeting to communicate with each other simultaneously and instantaneously, and participation in such a meeting shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

26.2 The Board may, and at any general meeting, the chairman of such meeting may make any arrangement and impose any requirement or restriction it or he considers appropriate to ensure the security of a general meeting including, without limitation, requirements for evidence of identity to be produced by those attending the meeting, the searching of their personal property and the restriction of items that may be taken into the meeting place. The Board and, at any general meeting, the chairman of such meeting are entitled to refuse entry to a person who refuses to comply with any such arrangements, requirements or restrictions.

27. Quorum at General Meetings

- 27.1** At any general meeting two or more persons present at the start of the meeting and representing in person or by proxy in excess of 50% of the total issued voting shares in the Company shall form a quorum for the transaction of business.
- 27.2** If within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting a quorum is not present, then, in the case of a meeting convened on a requisition, the meeting shall be deemed cancelled and, in any other case, the meeting shall stand adjourned to the same day one week later, at the same time and place or to such other day, time or place as the Secretary may determine. Unless the meeting is adjourned to a specific date, place and time announced at the meeting being adjourned, fresh notice of the date, place and time for the resumption of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat in accordance with these Bye-laws.

28. Chairman to Preside at General Meetings

Unless otherwise agreed by a majority of those attending and entitled to vote thereat, the chairman, if there be one, and if not the Principal Executive Officer, if there be one, shall act as chairman at all general meetings at which such person is present. In their absence, a chairman shall be appointed or elected by those present at the meeting and entitled to vote.

29. Voting on Resolutions

- 29.1** Subject to the Act and these Bye-laws, any question proposed for the consideration of the Members at any general meeting shall be decided by the affirmative votes of a majority of the votes cast in accordance with these Bye-laws and in the case of an equality of votes the resolution shall fail.
- 29.2** No Member shall be entitled to vote at a general meeting unless such Member has paid all the calls on all shares held by such Member.
- 29.3** At any general meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall, in the first instance, be voted upon by a show of hands and, subject to these Bye-laws and any rights or restrictions for the time being lawfully attached to any class of shares, every

Member present in person and every person holding a valid proxy at such meeting shall be entitled to one vote and shall cast such vote by raising his hand.

- 29.4** In the event that a Member participates in a general meeting by telephone, electronic or other communications facilities or means, the chairman of the meeting shall direct the manner in which such Member may cast his vote on a show of hands.
- 29.5** At any general meeting if an amendment is proposed to any resolution under consideration and the chairman of the meeting rules on whether or not the proposed amendment is out of order, the proceedings on the substantive resolution shall not be invalidated by any error in such ruling.
- 29.6** At any general meeting a declaration by the chairman of the meeting that a question proposed for consideration has, on a show of hands, been carried, or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an entry to that effect in a book containing the minutes of the proceedings of the Company shall, subject to these Bye-laws, be conclusive evidence of that fact.

30. Power to Demand a Vote on a Poll

30.1 Notwithstanding the foregoing, a poll may be demanded by any of the following persons:

- (a) the chairman of such meeting; or
- (b) at least three Members present in person or represented by proxy; or
- (c) any Member or Members present in person or represented by proxy and holding between them not less than one-tenth of the total voting rights of all the Members having the right to vote at such meeting; or
- (d) any Member or Members present in person or represented by proxy holding shares in the Company conferring the right to vote at such meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than one-tenth of the total amount paid up on all such shares conferring such right.

- 30.2** Where a poll is demanded, subject to any rights or restrictions for the time being lawfully attached to any class of shares, every person present at such meeting shall have one vote for each share of which such person is the holder or for which such person holds a proxy (subject to any adjustments or eliminations of voting power of any shares pursuant to Bye-laws 33 and 34) and such vote shall be counted by ballot as described herein, or in the case of a general meeting at which one or more Members are present by telephone, electronic or other communications facilities or means, in such manner as the chairman of the meeting may direct and the result of such poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded and shall replace any previous resolution upon the same matter which has been the subject of a show of hands. A person entitled to more than one vote need not use all his votes or cast all the votes he uses in the same way.
- 30.3** A poll demanded for the purpose of electing a chairman of the meeting or on a question of adjournment shall be taken forthwith. A poll demanded on any other question shall be taken at such time and in such manner during such meeting as the chairman (or acting chairman) of the meeting may direct. Any business other than that upon which a poll has been demanded may be conducted pending the taking of the poll.
- 30.4** Where a vote is taken by poll, each person physically present and entitled to vote shall be furnished with a ballot paper on which such person shall record his vote in such manner as shall be determined at the meeting having regard to the nature of the question on which the vote is taken. Each ballot paper shall be signed or initialled or otherwise marked so as to identify the voter and the registered holder in the case of a proxy. Each person present by telephone, electronic or other communications facilities or means shall cast his vote in such manner as the chairman shall direct. At the conclusion of the poll, the ballot papers and votes cast in accordance with such directions shall be examined and counted by a committee of not less than two Members or proxy holders appointed by the chairman for the purpose. The result of the poll shall be declared by the chairman.

31. Voting by Joint Holders of Shares

In the case of joint holders, the vote of the senior who tenders a vote (whether in person or by proxy) shall be accepted to the exclusion of the votes of the other joint holders, and for this purpose seniority shall be determined by the order in which the names stand in the Register of Members.

32. Votes of Members – General

Subject to the provisions of Bye-laws 33 and 34 below, and subject to any rights and restrictions for the time being attached to any class or classes or series of shares, every Member shall have one vote for each share carrying the right to vote on the matter in question of which he is the holder. Notwithstanding any other provisions of these Bye-laws, all determinations in these Bye-laws that are made by or subject to a vote or approval of Members shall be based upon the voting power of such Members' shares as determined pursuant to Bye-laws 33 and 34.

33. Adjustment of Voting Power

33.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bye-laws, the voting power of all shares is hereby adjusted (and shall be automatically adjusted in the future) to the extent necessary so that there is no 9.5% U.S. Member. The Board shall implement the foregoing in the manner provided herein, provided however, that the foregoing provision and the remainder of this Bye-law 33 shall not apply in the event that one Member, other than a person described in clause (ii) of the definition of 9.5% Excluded U.S. Member, owns greater than seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of the issued shares of the Company determined without applying the voting power adjustments or eliminations under Bye-laws 33 and 34.

33.2 The Board shall from time to time, including prior to any time at which a vote of Members is taken, take all reasonable steps necessary to ascertain, including those specified in Bye-law 37, through communications with Members or otherwise, whether there exists, or will exist at the time any vote of Members is taken, a Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member.

33.3 In the event that a Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member exists, the aggregate votes conferred by shares held by a Member and treated as Controlled Shares of that Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member shall be reduced to the extent necessary such that the Controlled Shares of the Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member will constitute less than nine and one-half percent (9.5%) of the voting power of all issued and outstanding shares. In applying the previous sentence where shares held by more than one Member are treated as Controlled Shares of such Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member, the reduction in votes shall apply to such Members in descending order according to their respective Attribution Percentages, provided that, in the event of a tie, the reduction shall apply pro rata to such Members based on the voting power of the shares held by each such Member. The votes of Members owning no shares treated as Controlled Shares of any Tentative 9.5% U.S. Member shall, in the aggregate, be increased by the same number of votes subject to reduction as described above, provided, however, that no shares shall be conferred votes to the extent that doing so will cause any person to be treated as a 9.5% U.S. Member. Such increase shall be apportioned to all such Members in proportion to their voting power at that time, provided, that such increase shall be limited to the extent necessary to avoid causing any person to be a 9.5% U.S. Member. The adjustments of voting power described in this Bye-law shall apply repeatedly until there is no 9.5% U.S. Member. The Board may deviate from any of the principles described in this Bye-law and determine that shares held by a Member shall carry different voting rights as it reasonably determines, based on the advice of counsel, to be appropriate (1) to avoid the existence of any 9.5% U.S. Member or (2) to avoid adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequences to the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any direct or indirect holder of shares or its affiliates; provided, however, that the Board will use reasonable efforts to afford equal treatment to similarly situated Members to the extent possible under the circumstances. For the avoidance of doubt, in applying the provisions of Bye-laws 33 and 34, a share may carry a fraction of a vote.

34. Other Adjustments of Voting Power

In addition to the provisions of Bye-law 33, any shares shall not carry any right to vote to the extent that the Board determines, based on the advice of counsel, that it is necessary that such shares should not carry the right to vote in order to avoid adverse tax, legal or regulatory consequences to the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any other direct or indirect holder of shares or its affiliates, provided that no adjustment pursuant to this sentence shall cause any person to become a 9.5% U.S. Member; and provided, further, that the Board will use reasonable efforts to afford equal treatment to similarly situated Members to the extent possible under the circumstances.

35. Notice

Prior to the meeting at which Members shall vote on any matter (or prior to any vote in the case of notification to Members specified in item (3) of this Bye-law 35), the Board may, in its sole discretion, (1) retain the services of an internationally recognized accounting firm or organization with comparable professional capabilities in order to assist the Company in applying the principles of Bye-laws 33 and 34, (2) obtain from such firm or organization a statement describing the information obtained and procedures followed and setting forth the determinations made with respect to Bye-laws 33 and 34, and (3) notify in writing or orally each Member of the voting power conferred by its shares determined in accordance with Bye-laws 33 and 34. For the avoidance of doubt, any failure by the Board to take any of the actions described in this Bye-law 35 shall not invalidate any votes cast or the proceedings at the meeting.

36. Board Determination Binding

Any determination by the Board as to any adjustments or eliminations of voting power of any shares made pursuant to Bye-laws 33 and 34 shall be final and binding and any vote taken based on such determination shall not be capable of being challenged solely on the basis of such determination.

37. Requirement to Provide Information and Notice

37.1 The Board shall have the authority to request from any direct or indirect holder of shares, and such holder of shares shall provide, such information as the Board may

reasonably request for the purpose of determining whether any holder's voting rights are to be adjusted. If such holder fails to respond to such a request, or submits incomplete or inaccurate information in response to such a request, the Board may determine in its sole discretion that such holder's shares shall carry no voting rights in which case such holder shall not exercise any voting rights in respect of such shares until otherwise determined by the Board.

- 37.2** Any direct or indirect holder of shares shall give notice to the Company within ten days following the date that such holder acquires actual knowledge that it is the direct or indirect holder of Controlled Shares of nine and one-half percent (9.5%) or more of the voting power of all issued shares of the Company (without giving effect to voting power adjustments or eliminations under Bye-law 33).
- 37.3** Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Member shall be liable to any other Member or the Company for any losses or damages resulting from such Member's failure to respond to, or submission of incomplete or inaccurate information in response to, a request under Bye-law 37.1 or from such Member's failure to give notice under Bye-law 37.2.
- 37.4** Any information provided by any Member to the Company pursuant to this Bye-law 37 or for purposes of making the analysis required by Bye-laws 33 and 34, shall be deemed "confidential information" (the "Confidential Information") and shall be used by the Company solely for the purposes contemplated by such Bye-law (except as may be required otherwise by applicable law or regulation). The Company shall hold such Confidential Information in strict confidence and shall not disclose any Confidential Information that it receives without the consent of the Member, except (i) to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "Service") if and to the extent the Confidential Information is required by the Service, (ii) to any outside legal counsel or accounting firm engaged by the Company to make determinations regarding the relevant Bye-law or (iii) as otherwise required by applicable law or regulation or upon consent.
- 37.5** For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall be permitted to disclose to the Members and others the relative voting percentages of all Members after application of Bye-law

33. At the written request of a Member, the Confidential Information of such Member shall be destroyed or returned to such Member after the later to occur of (i) such Member no longer being a Member or (ii) the expiration of the applicable statute of limitations with respect to any Confidential Information obtained for purposes of engaging in any tax-related analysis.

38. Instrument of Proxy

38.1 A Member may appoint a proxy by (a) an instrument appointing a proxy in writing in substantially the following form or such other form as the Board may determine from time to time or the chairman of the meeting shall accept:

Proxy
Myovant Sciences Ltd. (the "Company")

I/We, [insert names here], being a Member of the Company with [number] shares, HEREBY APPOINT [name] of [address] or failing him, [name] of [address] to be my/our proxy to vote for me/us at the meeting of the Members to be held on the [] day of [], 20[] and at any adjournment thereof. (Any restrictions on voting to be inserted here.)

Signed this [] day of [], 20[]

Member(s)

or (b) such telephonic, electronic or other means as may be approved by the Board from time to time.

38.2 The appointment of a proxy must be received by the Company at the registered office or at such other place or in such manner as is specified in the notice convening the meeting or in any instrument of proxy sent out by the Company in relation to the meeting at which the person named in the appointment proposes to vote, and an appointment of proxy which is not received in the manner so permitted shall be invalid.

38.3 A Member who is the holder of two or more shares may appoint more than one proxy to represent him and vote on his behalf in respect of different shares.

38.4 The decision of the chairman of any general meeting as to the validity of any appointment of a proxy shall be final.

39. Representation of Corporate Member

39.1 A corporation which is a Member may, by written instrument, authorise such person or persons as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any meeting and any person so authorised shall be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation which such person represents as that corporation could exercise if it were an individual Member, and that Member shall be deemed to be present in person at any such meeting attended by its authorised representative or representatives.

39.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing, the chairman of the meeting may accept such assurances as he thinks fit as to the right of any person to attend and vote at general meetings on behalf of a corporation which is a Member.

40. Adjournment of General Meeting

40.1 The chairman of any general meeting at which a quorum is present may with the consent of Members holding a majority of the voting rights of those Members present in person or by proxy (and shall if so directed by Members holding a majority of the voting rights of those Members present in person or by proxy), adjourn the meeting.

40.2 In addition, the chairman may adjourn the meeting to another time and place without such consent or direction if it appears to him that:

- (a) it is likely to be impracticable to hold or continue that meeting because of the number of Members wishing to attend who are not present; or
- (b) the unruly conduct of persons attending the meeting prevents, or is likely to prevent, the orderly continuation of the business of the meeting; or
- (c) an adjournment is otherwise necessary so that the business of the meeting may be properly conducted.

40.3 Unless the meeting is adjourned to a specific date, place and time announced at the meeting being adjourned, fresh notice of the date, place and time for the resumption of

the adjourned meeting shall be given to each Member entitled to attend and vote thereat in accordance with these Bye-laws.

41. Written Resolutions

- 41.1** Subject to these Bye-laws anything which may be done by resolution of the Company in general meeting or by resolution of a meeting of any class of the Members may, without a meeting be done by written resolution in accordance with this Bye-law.
- 41.2** Notice of a written resolution shall be given, and a copy of the resolution shall be circulated to all Members who would be entitled to attend a meeting and vote thereon. The accidental omission to give notice to, or the non-receipt of a notice by, any Member does not invalidate the passing of a resolution.
- 41.3** A written resolution is passed when it is signed by, or in the case of a Member that is a corporation on behalf of, the Members who at the date that the notice is given represent such majority of votes as would be required if the resolution was voted on at a meeting of Members at which all Members entitled to attend and vote thereat were present and voting.
- 41.4** A resolution in writing may be signed by any number of counterparts.
- 41.5** A resolution in writing made in accordance with this Bye-law is as valid as if it had been passed by the Company in general meeting or by a meeting of the relevant class of Members, as the case may be (provided that (i) any such resolution shall be valid only if the signature of the last Member to sign is affixed outside the United States (unless the Board dispenses with this requirement), and (ii) the Board may declare such resolution to be invalid if the Board determines that the use of a resolution in writing would result in a non-de minimis adverse tax, regulatory or legal consequence to the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any direct or indirect holder of shares or its affiliates), and any reference in any Bye-law to a meeting at which a resolution is passed or to Members voting in favour of a resolution shall be construed accordingly.

41.6 A resolution in writing made in accordance with this Bye-law shall constitute minutes for the purposes of the Act.

41.7 This Bye-law shall not apply to:

- (a) a resolution passed to remove an Auditor from office before the expiration of his term of office; or
- (b) a resolution passed for the purpose of removing a Director before the expiration of his term of office.

41.8 For the purposes of this Bye-law, the effective date of the resolution is the date when the resolution is signed by, or in the case of a Member that is a corporation whether or not a company within the meaning of the Act, on behalf of, the last Member whose signature results in the necessary voting majority being achieved and any reference in any Bye-law to the date of passing of a resolution is, in relation to a resolution made in accordance with this Bye-law, a reference to such date.

42. Directors Attendance at General Meetings

The Directors shall be entitled to receive notice of, attend and be heard at any general meeting.

DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

43. Election of Directors

43.1 The Board shall consist of such number of Directors being not less than two (2) Directors and such number in excess as the Board may from time to time determine.

43.2 Only persons who are proposed or nominated in accordance with Bye-law 24 shall be eligible for election as Directors.

43.3 Where the number of persons validly proposed for re-election or election as a Director is greater than the number of Directors to be elected, the persons receiving the most votes (up to the number of Directors to be elected) shall be elected as Directors, and an absolute majority of the votes cast shall not be a prerequisite to the election of such Directors.

43.4 At any general meeting the Members may authorise the Board to fill any vacancy in their number left unfilled at a general meeting.

44. Classes of Directors

The Directors shall be divided into three classes designated Class I, Class II, and Class III. Each class of Directors shall consist, as nearly as possible, of one third of the total number of Directors constituting the entire Board.

45. Term of Office of Directors

The Class I Directors shall initially hold office for a one year term, the Class II Directors shall initially hold office for a two year term and the Class III Directors shall initially hold office for a three year term. At each succeeding annual general meeting, successors to the class of Directors whose term expires at that annual general meeting shall be elected for a three year term. If the number of Directors is changed, any increase or decrease shall be apportioned among the classes so as to maintain the number of Directors in each class as nearly equal as possible, and any Director of any class elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office for a term that shall coincide with the remaining term of the other Directors of that class, but in no case shall a decrease in the number of Directors shorten the term of any Director then in office. A Director shall hold office until the annual general meeting for the year in which his term expires, subject to his office being vacated pursuant to Bye-law 48.

46. Alternate Directors

46.1 At any general meeting, the Members may elect a person or persons to act as a Director in the alternative to any one or more Directors or may authorise the Board to appoint such Alternate Directors.

46.2 Unless the Members otherwise resolve, any Director may appoint a person or persons to act as a Director in the alternative to himself by notice deposited with the Secretary. Any person so elected or appointed shall have all the rights and powers of the Director or Directors for whom such person is appointed in the alternative provided that such person shall not be counted more than once in determining whether or not a quorum is present.

- 46.3** An Alternate Director shall be entitled to receive notice of all meetings of the Board and to attend and vote at any such meeting at which a Director for whom such Alternate Director was appointed in the alternative is not personally present and generally to perform at such meeting all the functions of such Director for whom such Alternate Director was appointed.
- 46.4** An Alternate Director's office shall terminate –
- (a) in the case of an alternate elected by the Members:
 - (i) on the occurrence in relation to the Alternate Director of any event which, if it occurred in relation to the Director for whom he was elected to act, would result in the termination of that Director; or
 - (ii) if the Director for whom he was elected in the alternative ceases for any reason to be a Director, provided that the alternate removed in these circumstances may be re-appointed by the Board as an alternate to the person appointed to fill the vacancy; and
 - (b) in the case of an alternate appointed by a Director:
 - (i) on the occurrence in relation to the Alternate Director of any event which, if it occurred in relation to his appointor, would result in the termination of the appointor's directorship; or
 - (ii) when the Alternate Director's appointor revokes the appointment by notice to the Company in writing specifying when the appointment is to terminate; or
 - (iii) if the Alternate Director's appointor ceases for any reason to be a Director.

47. Removal of Directors

- 47.1** Subject to any provision to the contrary in these Bye-laws, the Members holding a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company may, at any special general meeting convened and held in accordance with these Bye-laws, by the affirmative vote of all such Members, remove a Director, only with cause, provided that

the notice of any such meeting convened for the purpose of removing a Director shall contain a statement of the intention so to do and be served on such Director not less than 14 days before the meeting and at such meeting the Director shall be entitled to be heard on the motion for such Director's removal.

47.2 If a Director is removed from the Board under the provisions of this Bye-law the Members may fill the vacancy at the meeting at which such Director is removed and a Director so appointed shall hold office in the same class of Directors as the removed Director held until the next annual general meeting or until such Director's office is otherwise vacated. In the absence of such election or appointment, the Board may fill the vacancy.

47.3 For the purpose of Bye-law 47.1, "cause" shall mean a conviction for a criminal offence involving dishonesty or engaging in conduct which brings the Director or the Company into disrepute and which results in material financial detriment to the Company.

48. Vacancy in the Office of Director

48.1 The office of Director shall be vacated if the Director:

- (a) is removed from office pursuant to these Bye-laws or is prohibited from being a Director by law;
- (b) is or becomes bankrupt, or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors generally;
- (c) is or becomes of unsound mind or dies; or
- (a) resigns his office by notice to the Company.

48.2 The Members in general meeting or the Board shall have the power to appoint any person as a Director to fill a vacancy on the Board occurring as a result of the death, disability, disqualification or resignation of any Director or as a result of an increase in the size of the Board and to appoint an Alternate Director to any Director so appointed.

49. Remuneration of Directors

The remuneration (if any) of the Directors shall be determined by the Board or a committee thereof and shall be deemed to accrue from day to day. The Directors may also be paid all travel, hotel and other expenses properly incurred by them in attending and returning from the meetings of the Board, any committee appointed by the Board, general meetings, or in connection with the business of the Company or their duties as Directors generally.

50. Defect in Appointment

All acts done in good faith by the Board, any Director, a member of a committee appointed by the Board, any person to whom the Board may have delegated any of its powers shall, or any person acting as a Director shall, notwithstanding that it be afterwards discovered that there was some defect in the appointment of any Director or person acting as aforesaid, or that he was, or any of them were, disqualified, be as valid as if every such person had been duly appointed and was qualified to be a Director or act in the relevant capacity.

51. Directors to Manage Business

The business of the Company shall be managed and conducted by the Board. In managing the business of the Company, the Board may exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the Act or by these Bye-laws, required to be exercised by the Company in general meeting.

52. Powers of the Board of Directors

The Board may:

- (a) appoint, suspend, or remove any manager, secretary, clerk, agent or employee of the Company and may fix their remuneration and determine their duties;
- (b) exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge or otherwise grant a security interest in its undertaking, property and uncalled capital, or any part thereof, and may issue debentures, debenture stock and other securities whether outright or as security for any debt, liability or obligation of the Company or any third party;

- (c) appoint one or more Directors to the office of managing director or Principal Executive Officer of the Company, who shall, subject to the control of the Board, supervise and administer all of the general business and affairs of the Company;
- (d) appoint a person to act as manager of the Company's day-to-day business and may entrust to and confer upon such manager such powers and duties as it deems appropriate for the transaction or conduct of such business;
- (e) by power of attorney, appoint any company, firm, person or body of persons, whether nominated directly or indirectly by the Board, to be an attorney of the Company for such purposes and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the Board) and for such period and subject to such conditions as it may think fit and any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection and convenience of persons dealing with any such attorney as the Board may think fit and may also authorise any such attorney to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions so vested in the attorney;
- (f) procure that the Company pays all expenses incurred in promoting and incorporating the Company and listing the shares of the Company;
- (g) delegate any of its powers (including the power to sub-delegate) to a committee of one or more persons appointed by the Board which may consist partly or entirely of non-Directors, provided that every such committee shall conform to such directions as the Board shall impose on them and provided further that the meetings and proceedings of any such committee shall be governed by these Bye-laws regulating the meetings and proceedings of the Board, so far as the same are applicable and are not superseded by directions imposed by the Board;
- (h) delegate any of its powers (including the power to sub-delegate) to any person on such terms and in such manner as the Board may see fit;
- (i) present any petition and make any application in connection with the liquidation or reorganisation of the Company;

- (j) in connection with the issue of any share, pay such commission and brokerage as may be permitted by law; and
- (k) authorise any company, firm, person or body of persons to act on behalf of the Company for any specific purpose and in connection therewith to execute any deed, agreement, document or instrument on behalf of the Company.

53. Register of Directors and Officers

The Board shall cause to be kept in one or more books at the registered office of the Company a Register of Directors and Officers and shall enter therein the particulars required by the Act.

54. Appointment of Officers

The Board may appoint such officers (who may or may not be Directors) as the Board may determine for such terms as the Board deems fit.

55. Appointment of Secretary

The Secretary shall be appointed by the Board from time to time for such terms as the Board deems fit.

56. Duties of Officers

The Officers shall have such powers and perform such duties in the management, business and affairs of the Company as may be delegated to them by the Board from time to time.

57. Remuneration of Officers

The Officers shall receive such remuneration as the Board may determine.

58. Conflicts of Interest

58.1 Any Director, or any Director's firm, partner or any company with whom any Director is associated, may act in any capacity for, be employed by or render services to the Company and such Director or such Director's firm, partner or company shall be entitled to remuneration as if such Director were not a Director. Nothing herein contained shall authorise a Director or Director's firm, partner or company to act as Auditor to the Company.

- 58.2** If a Director or an immediate family member of a Director is directly or indirectly interested in a contract or proposed contract or arrangement with the Company such Director shall declare the nature of such interest as required by the Act.
- 58.3** Following a declaration being made pursuant to this Bye-law, a Director may not vote in respect of a contract or proposed contract or arrangement in which such Director is interested, and may not be counted in the quorum for such meeting, unless the chairman of the relevant Board meeting determines that such Director is not disqualified from voting. For the avoidance of doubt, no Director or immediate family member shall be considered “interested” with respect to any transaction in which all of the Members participate or are offered to participate. The chairman of a Board meeting may require a Director to leave the meeting to enable the Board to discuss and/or vote on a matter in which the chairman considers the Director or an immediate family member of the Director to be interested. If a majority in number of the Directors in attendance at a Board meeting considers the chairman of the meeting or an immediate family member of the chairman to be interested in a particular matter, they may require the chairman to leave the meeting to enable the Board to discuss and/or vote on such matter.
- 58.4** For the purpose of this Bye-law 58, “immediate family member” means, in relation to a Director, his child, step-child, parent, step-parent, spouse, civil partner, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law or any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of the Director.

59. Indemnification and Exculpation of Directors and Officers

- 59.1** The Directors, Resident Representative, Secretary and other Officers (such term to include any person appointed to any committee by the Board) acting in relation to any of the affairs of the Company or any subsidiary thereof and the liquidator or trustees (if any) acting in relation to any of the affairs of the Company or any subsidiary thereof and every one of them (whether for the time being or formerly), and their heirs, executors and administrators (each of which an “indemnified party”), shall be indemnified and secured harmless out of the assets of the Company from and against all actions, costs,

charges, losses, damages and expenses which they or any of them, their heirs, executors or administrators, shall or may incur or sustain by or by reason of any act done, concurred in or omitted in or about the execution of their duty, or supposed duty, or in their respective offices or trusts, and no indemnified party shall be answerable for the acts, receipts, neglects or defaults of the others of them or for joining in any receipts for the sake of conformity, or for any bankers or other persons with whom any moneys or effects belonging to the Company shall or may be lodged or deposited for safe custody, or for insufficiency or deficiency of any security upon which any moneys of or belonging to the Company shall be placed out on or invested, or for any other loss, misfortune or damage which may happen in the execution of their respective offices or trusts, or in relation thereto, PROVIDED THAT this indemnity shall not extend to any matter in respect of any fraud or dishonesty to the extent prohibited by the Act in relation to the Company which may attach to any of the indemnified parties. Each Member agrees to waive any claim or right of action such Member might have, whether individually or by or in the right of the Company, against any Director or Officer on account of any action taken by such Director or Officer, or the failure of such Director or Officer to take any action in the performance of his duties with or for the Company or any subsidiary thereof, PROVIDED THAT such waiver shall not extend to any matter in respect of any fraud or dishonesty in relation to the Company which may attach to such Director or Officer.

- 59.2** The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any Director or Officer against any liability incurred by him under the Act in his capacity as a Director or Officer or indemnifying such Director or Officer in respect of any loss arising or liability attaching to him by virtue of any rule of law in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which the Director or Officer may be guilty in relation to the Company or any subsidiary thereof.
- 59.3** The Company may advance moneys to a Director or Officer for the costs, charges and expenses incurred by the Director or Officer in defending any civil or criminal proceedings against him, on condition that the Director or Officer shall repay the advance if any allegation of fraud or dishonesty in relation to the Company is proved against him.

- 59.4 No amendment or repeal of any provision of this Bye-law 59 shall alter, to the detriment of any Person, the right of such Person to the indemnification or advancement of expenses related to a claim based on an act or failure to act which took place prior to such amendments.

MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

60. Board Meetings

The Board may meet for the transaction of business, adjourn, and otherwise regulate its meetings as it sees fit. A resolution put to the vote at a meeting of the Board shall be carried by the affirmative votes of a majority of the votes cast and in the case of an equality of votes the resolution shall fail.

61. Notice of Board Meetings

The chairman (if any) or the Principal Executive Officer or a majority of the Directors then in office may, and the Secretary on the requisition of a Director shall, at any time summon a meeting of the Board. Notice of a meeting of the Board shall be deemed to be duly given to a Director if it is given to such Director verbally (including in person or by telephone) or otherwise communicated or sent to such Director by post, electronic means or other mode of representing words in a visible form at such Director's last known address or in accordance with any other instructions given by such Director to the Company for this purpose at least 48 hours prior to such Board meeting, unless each Director attends or gives his prior written consent to the meeting being held on such shorter notice.

62. Electronic Participation in Meetings

Directors may participate in any meeting by such telephonic, electronic, or other communications facilities or means as permit all persons participating in the meeting to communicate with each other simultaneously and instantaneously, and participation in such a meeting shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

63. Quorum at Board Meetings

The quorum necessary for the transaction of business at a meeting of the Board shall be a majority of the Directors then in office.

64. Board to Continue in the Event of Vacancy

The Board may act notwithstanding any vacancy in its number but, if and so long as its number is reduced below the number fixed by these Bye-laws as the quorum necessary for the transaction of business at meetings of the Board, the continuing Directors or Director may act for the purpose of (i) summoning a general meeting; or (ii) preserving the assets of the Company.

65. Chairman to Preside

Unless otherwise agreed by a majority of the Directors attending, the Chairman, if there be one, shall act as chairman at all meetings of the Board at which such person is present. In his absence a chairman shall be appointed or elected by the Directors present at the meeting.

66. Written Resolutions

A resolution signed by all the Directors, which may be in counterparts, shall be as valid as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Board duly called and constituted, such resolution to be effective on the date on which the last Director signs the resolution, provided, that (i) any such resolution shall be valid only if the signature of the last Director to sign is affixed outside the United States (unless the Board dispenses with this requirement), and (ii) the Board may declare such resolution to be invalid if the Board determines that the use of a resolution in writing would result in a non-de minimis adverse tax, regulatory or legal consequence to the Company, any subsidiary of the Company, or any direct or indirect holder of shares or its affiliates. For the purposes of this Bye-law only, "the Directors" shall not include an Alternate Director.

67. Validity of Prior Acts of the Board

No regulation or alteration to these Bye-laws made by the Company in general meeting shall invalidate any prior act of the Board which would have been valid if that regulation or alteration had not been made.

CORPORATE RECORDS**68. Minutes**

The Board shall cause minutes to be duly entered in books provided for the purpose:

- (a) of all elections and appointments of Officers;
- (b) of the names of the Directors present at each meeting of the Board and of any committee appointed by the Board; and
- (c) of all resolutions and proceedings of general meetings of the Members, meetings of the Board, and meetings of committees appointed by the Board.

69. Place Where Corporate Records Kept

Minutes prepared in accordance with the Act and these Bye-laws shall be kept by the Secretary at the registered office of the Company.

70. Form and Use of Seal

70.1 The Company may adopt a seal in such form as the Board may determine. The Board may adopt one or more duplicate seals for use in or outside Bermuda.

70.2 A seal may, but need not be affixed to any deed, instrument, share certificate or document, and if the seal is to be affixed thereto, it shall be attested by the signature of (i) any Director; or (ii) any Officer; or (iii) the Secretary; or (iv) any person authorized by the Board for that purpose.

70.3 A Resident Representative may, but need not, affix the seal of the Company to certify the authenticity of any copies of documents.

ACCOUNTS**71. Books of Account**

71.1 The Board shall cause to be kept proper records of account with respect to all transactions of the Company and in particular with respect to:

- (a) all sums of money received and expended by the Company and the matters in respect of which the receipt and expenditure relates;
- (b) all sales and purchases of goods by the Company; and
- (c) all assets and liabilities of the Company.

71.2 Such records of account shall be kept at the registered office of the Company, or subject to the Act, at such other place as the Board thinks fit and shall be available for inspection by the Directors during normal business hours.

72. Financial Year End

The financial year end of the Company may be determined by resolution of the Board and failing such resolution shall be 31st March in each year.

AUDITS

73. Annual Audit

Subject to any rights to waive laying of accounts or appointment of an Auditor pursuant to the Act, the accounts of the Company shall be audited at least once in every year.

74. Appointment of Auditor

74.1 Subject to the Act, the Members shall appoint an auditor to the Company to hold office for such term as the Members deem fit until a successor is appointed.

74.2 The Auditor may be a Member but no Director, Officer or employee of the Company shall, during his continuance in office, be eligible to act as an Auditor of the Company.

75. Remuneration of Auditor

The remuneration of the Auditor shall be fixed by the Company in general meeting or in such manner as the Members may determine. In the case of an Auditor appointed pursuant to Bye-law 82, the remuneration of the Auditor shall be fixed by the Board.

76. Duties of Auditor

76.1 The financial statements provided for by these Bye-laws shall be audited by the Auditor in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. The Auditor shall make a written report thereon in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

76.2 The generally accepted auditing standards referred to in this Bye-law may be those of a country or jurisdiction other than Bermuda or such other generally accepted auditing standards as may be provided for in the Act. If so, the financial statements and the report of the Auditor shall identify the generally accepted auditing standards used.

77. Access to Records

The Auditor shall at all reasonable times have access to all books kept by the Company and to all accounts and vouchers relating thereto, and the Auditor may call on the Directors or Officers of the Company for any information in their possession relating to the books or affairs of the Company.

78. Financial Statements

Subject to any rights to waive laying of accounts pursuant to the Act, financial statements as required by the Act shall be laid before the Members in general meeting. A resolution in writing made in accordance with Bye-law 41 receiving, accepting, adopting, approving or otherwise acknowledging financial statements shall be deemed to be the laying of such statements before the Members in general meeting.

79. Distribution of Auditor's report

The report of the Auditor shall be submitted to the Members in general meeting.

80. Vacancy in the Office of Auditor

If the office of Auditor becomes vacant by the resignation or death of the Auditor, or by the Auditor becoming incapable of acting by reason of illness or other disability at a time when the Auditor's services are required, the vacancy thereby created shall be filled in accordance with the Act.

BUSINESS COMBINATIONS**81. Business Combinations**

81.1 (a) Any Business Combination with any Interested Shareholder within a period of three years following the time of the transaction in which the person become an Interested Shareholder must be approved by the Board and authorised at an annual or special general meeting, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 and 2/3% of the issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company that are not owned by the Interested Shareholder unless:

- (i) prior to the time that the person became an Interested Shareholder, the Board approved either the Business Combination or the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an Interested Shareholder; or
- (ii) upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an Interested Shareholder, the Interested Shareholder owned at least 85% of the number of issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for the purposes of determining the number of shares issued and outstanding those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee share plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer.

(b) The restrictions contained in this Bye-law 81.1 shall not apply if:

-
- (i) a Member becomes an Interested Shareholder inadvertently and (i) as soon as practicable divests itself of ownership of sufficient shares so that the Member ceases to be an Interested Shareholder; and (ii) would not, at any time within the three-year period immediately prior to a Business Combination between the Company and such Member, have been an Interested Shareholder but for the inadvertent acquisition of ownership; or
 - (ii) the Business Combination is proposed prior to the consummation or abandonment of, and subsequent to the earlier of the public announcement or the notice required hereunder of, a proposed transaction which (i) constitutes one of the transactions described in the following sentence; (ii) is with or by a person who either was not an Interested Shareholder during the previous three years or who became an Interested Shareholder with the approval of the Board; and (iii) is approved or not opposed by a majority of the members of the Board then in office who were Directors prior to any person becoming an Interested Shareholder during the previous three years or were recommended for election or elected to succeed such Directors by resolution of the Board approved by a majority of such Directors. The proposed transactions referred to in the preceding sentence are limited to:
 - (a) a merger, amalgamation or consolidation of the Company (except an amalgamation in respect of which, pursuant to the Act, no vote of the shareholders of the Company is required);
 - (b) a sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Company or of any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company (other than to the Company or any entity

directly or indirectly wholly-owned by the Company) having an aggregate market value equal to 50% or more of either the aggregate market value of all of the assets of the Company determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the Company; or

- (c) a proposed tender or exchange offer for 50% or more of the issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company.

The Company shall give not less than 20 days notice to all Interested Shareholders prior to the consummation of any of the transactions described in subparagraphs (a) or (b) of the second sentence of this paragraph (ii).

- (c) For the purpose of this Bye-law 81 only, the term:

- (i) “affiliate” means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, another person;
- (ii) “associate,” when used to indicate a relationship with any person, means: (i) any company, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity of which such person is a director, officer or partner or is, directly or indirectly, the owner of 20% or more of any class of voting shares; (ii) any trust or other estate in which such person has at least a 20% beneficial interest or as to which such person serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity; and (iii) any relative or spouse of such person, or any relative of such spouse, who has the same residence as such person;
- (iii) “Business Combination,” when used in reference to the Company and any Interested Shareholder of the Company, means:
- (a) any merger, amalgamation or consolidation of the Company or any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company, wherever incorporated, with (A) the Interested

Shareholder or any of its affiliates, or (B) with any other company, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity if the merger, amalgamation or consolidation is caused by the Interested Shareholder;

- (b) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions), except proportionately as a shareholder of the Company, to or with the Interested Shareholder, whether as part of a dissolution or otherwise, of assets of the Company or of any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company which assets have an aggregate market value equal to 10% or more of either the aggregate market value of all the assets of the Company determined on a consolidated basis or the aggregate market value of all the issued and outstanding shares of the Company;
- (c) any transaction which results in the issuance or transfer by the Company or by any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company of any shares of the Company, or any share of such entity, to the Interested Shareholder, except: (A) pursuant to the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into shares of the Company, or shares of any such entity, which securities were issued and outstanding prior to the time that the Interested Shareholder became such; (B) pursuant to a dividend or distribution paid or made, or the exercise, exchange or conversion of securities exercisable for, exchangeable for or convertible into shares of the Company, or shares of any such entity, which security is distributed, pro rata to all holders of a class or series of shares subsequent to the time the Interested Shareholder became

such; (C) pursuant to an exchange offer by the Company to purchase shares made on the same terms to all holders of such shares; or (D) any issuance or transfer of shares by the Company; provided however, that in no case under items (B)-(D) of this subparagraph shall there be an increase in the Interested Shareholder's proportionate share of the any class or series of shares;

- (d) any transaction involving the Company or any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company which has the effect, directly or indirectly, of increasing the proportionate share of any class or series of shares, or securities convertible into any class or series of shares of the Company, or shares of any such entity, or securities convertible into such shares, which is owned by the Interested Shareholder, except as a result of immaterial changes due to fractional share adjustments or as a result of any repurchase or redemption of any shares not caused, directly or indirectly, by the Interested Shareholder; or
 - (e) any receipt by the Interested Shareholder of the benefit, directly or indirectly (except proportionately as a shareholder of the Company), of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits (other than those expressly permitted in subparagraphs (a)-(d) of this paragraph) provided by or through the Company or any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company;
- (iv) "control," including the terms "controlling," "controlled by" and "under common control with," means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting shares, by contract or

otherwise. A person who is the owner of 20% or more of the issued and outstanding voting shares of any company, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity shall be presumed to have control of such entity, in the absence of proof by a preponderance of the evidence to the contrary; provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, such presumption of control shall not apply where such person holds voting shares, in good faith and not for the purpose of circumventing this provision, as an agent, bank, broker, nominee, custodian or trustee for one or more owners who do not individually or as a group have control of such entity;

- (v) “Interested Shareholder” means any person (other than the Company and any entity directly or indirectly wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company) that (i) is the owner of 15% or more of the issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company, (ii) is an affiliate or associate of the Company and was the owner of 15% or more of the issued and outstanding voting shares of the Company at any time within the three-year period immediately prior to the date on which it is sought to be determined whether such person is an Interested Shareholder or (iii) is an affiliate or associate of any person listed in (i) or (ii) above; provided, however, that the term “Interested Shareholder” shall not include any person whose ownership of shares in excess of the 15% limitation set forth herein is the result of action taken solely by the Company unless such person referred to in this proviso acquires additional voting shares of the Company otherwise than as a result of further corporate action not caused, directly or indirectly, by such person. For the purpose of determining whether a person is an Interested Shareholder, the voting shares of the Company deemed to be issued and outstanding shall include voting shares deemed to be owned by the person through application of paragraph (viii) below, but shall not include any other unissued shares which may be issuable pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon exercise of conversion rights, warrants or options, or otherwise;

-
- (vi) “person” means any individual, company, partnership, unincorporated association or other entity;
 - (vii) “voting shares” means, with respect to any company, shares of any class or series entitled to vote generally in the election of directors and, with respect to any entity that is not a company, any equity interest entitled to vote generally in the election of the governing body of such entity;
 - (viii) “owner,” including the terms “own” and “owned,” when used with respect to any shares, means a person that individually or with or through any of its affiliates or associates:
 - (a) beneficially owns such shares, directly or indirectly; or
 - (b) has (A) the right to acquire such shares (whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon the exercise of conversion rights, exchange rights, warrants or options, or otherwise; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of shares tendered pursuant to a tender or exchange offer made by such person or any of such person’s affiliates or associates until such tendered shares are accepted for purchase or exchange; or (B) the right to vote such shares pursuant to any agreement, arrangement or understanding; provided, however, that a person shall not be deemed the owner of any shares because of such person’s right to vote such shares if the agreement, arrangement or understanding to vote such shares arises solely from a revocable proxy or consent given in response to a proxy or consent solicitation made to 10 or more persons; or

- (c) has any agreement, arrangement or understanding for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting (except voting pursuant to a revocable proxy or consent as described in item (B) of subparagraph (b) of this paragraph), or disposing of such shares with any other person that beneficially owns, or whose affiliates or associates beneficially own, directly or indirectly, such shares.

81.2 In respect of any Business Combination to which the restrictions contained in Bye-law 81.1 do not apply but which the Act requires to be approved by the Members, the necessary general meeting quorum and Members' approval shall be as set out in Bye-laws 27 and 29 respectively.

81.3 The Board shall ensure that the bye-laws or constitutional documents of each entity wholly-owned or majority-owned by the Company shall contain any provisions necessary to ensure that the intent of Bye-law 81.1, as it relates to the actions of such entities, is achieved.

VOLUNTARY WINDING-UP AND DISSOLUTION

82. Winding-Up

If the Company shall be wound up the liquidator may, with the sanction of a resolution of the Members, divide amongst the Members in specie or in kind the whole or any part of the assets of the Company (whether they shall consist of property of the same kind or not) and may, for such purpose, set such value as he deems fair upon any property to be divided as aforesaid and may determine how such division shall be carried out as between the Members or different classes of Members. The liquidator may, with the like sanction, vest the whole or any part of such assets in the trustees upon such trusts for the benefit of the Members as the liquidator shall think fit, but so that no Member shall be compelled to accept any shares or other securities or assets whereon there is any liability.

CHANGES TO CONSTITUTION

83. Changes to Bye-laws

-
- 83.1** No Bye-law may be rescinded, altered or amended and no new Bye-law may be made save in accordance with the Act and until the same has been approved by a resolution of the Board and by a resolution of the Members.
- 83.2** Bye-laws 43, 44, 45, 47, 81 and 83 may not be rescinded, altered or amended and no new Bye-law may be made which would have the effect of rescinding, altering or amending the provisions of such Bye-laws, until the same has been approved by a resolution of the Board including the affirmative vote of not less than 66 ²/₃% of the Directors then in office and by a resolution of the Members including the affirmative vote of not less than 66 ²/₃% of the votes attaching to all shares in issue.

84. Changes to the Memorandum of Association

No alteration or amendment to the Memorandum of Association may be made save in accordance with the Act and until same has been approved by a resolution of the Board and by a resolution of the Members including the affirmative vote of not less than 66 ²/₃% of the votes attaching to all shares in issue.

85. Discontinuance

The Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to discontinue the Company to a jurisdiction outside Bermuda pursuant to the Act.

86. Amalgamation or Merger

Any resolution proposed for consideration at any general meeting to approve the amalgamation or merger of the Company with any other company, wherever incorporated, shall require the approval of a simple majority of votes cast at such meeting and the quorum for such meeting shall be that required in Bye-law 27 and a poll may be demanded in respect of such resolution in accordance with the provisions of Bye-law 30.

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption “Experts” and to the use of our report dated July 8, 2016 (except for Note 11, as to which the date is October , 2016), in Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-213891) and related Prospectus of Myovant Sciences Ltd. for the registration of its common shares.

Ernst & Young LLP
MetroPark, New Jersey
October , 2016

The foregoing consent is in the form that will be signed upon completion of the reverse stock split of the common shares of the Company as described in Note 11 to the financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP
Metro Park, New Jersey
October 17, 2016